



City of Tshwane

2018/19 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework

*Tshwane: A prosperous capital city through fairness,
freedom and opportunity*

Table of contents

ANNEXURE B	1
PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET	8
1.1 MAYOR’S REPORT	8
1.2 COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS	9
1.3 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	10
1.4 OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK	13
1.5 OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK	24
1.6 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	27
1.7 ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES	33
PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION	50
2.1 OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS	50
2.2 OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET WITH THE IDP	52
2.3 MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS	55
2.4 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET-RELATED POLICIES	60
2.5 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS	63
2.6 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING	66
2.7 EXPENDITURE ON GRANTS AND RECONCILIATION OF UNSPENT FUNDS	77
2.8 COUNCILLOR AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS	80
2.9 MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW	83
2.10 CONTRACTS WITH FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS	85
2.11 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS	86
2.12 STATUS OF COMPLIANCE WITH LEGISLATION	111
2.13 MUNICIPAL SUPPORTING TABLES	112
2.14 ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SERVICE DELIVERY AGREEMENTS – MUNICIPAL ENTITIES	121
2.15 ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLANS – DEPARTMENTS	134
2.16 CITY MANAGER’S QUALITY CERTIFICATE	158

List of tables

TABLE 1: CONSOLIDATED OVERVIEW OF THE 2018/19 MTREF	12
TABLE 2: SUMMARY OF REVENUE CLASSIFIED BY MAIN REVENUE SOURCE	13
TABLE 3: OPERATING TRANSFERS AND GRANT RECEIPTS.....	15
TABLE 4: PROPOSED TARIFF INCREASES FOR 2018/19 FINANCIAL YEAR	16
TABLE 5: PROPERTY RATES TARIFFS	17
TABLE 6: RESIDENTIAL PROPERTY RATES SCENARIOS.....	18
TABLE 7: PERCENTAGE OF REBATES GRANTED	19
TABLE 8: WATER TARIFFS	20
TABLE 9: COMPARISON BETWEEN CURRENT SANITATION CHARGES AND INCREASES	21
TABLE 10: SLIDING SCALE TARIFFS	21
TABLE 11: REFUSE REMOVAL TARIFFS.....	22
TABLE 12: MBRR SA14 – HOUSEHOLD BILLS	23
TABLE 13: SUMMARY OF OPERATING EXPENDITURE BY CATEGORY	24
TABLE 14: REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE PER REGION	26
TABLE 15: 2018/19 MEDIUM-TERM CAPITAL BUDGET PER VOTE	27
TABLE 16: CAPITAL BUDGET PER FUNDING SOURCE.....	30
TABLE 17: MBRR A1 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGET SUMMARY	33
TABLE 18: MBRR A2 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE BY STANDARD CLASSIFICATION).....	35
TABLE 19: MBRR A3 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE BY MUNICIPAL VOTE)	37
TABLE 20: MBRR A4 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE)	38
TABLE 21: MBRR A5 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY VOTE, STANDARD CLASSIFICATION AND FUNDING SOURCE	40
TABLE 22: MBRR A6 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED FINANCIAL POSITION.....	42
TABLE 23: MBRR A7 – BUDGETED CASH FLOW STATEMENT.....	44
TABLE 24: MBRR A8 – CONSOLIDATED CASH-BACKED RESERVES OR ACCUMULATED SURPLUS RECONCILIATION....	45
TABLE 25: MBRR A9 – CONSOLIDATED ASSET MANAGEMENT	46
TABLE 26: MBRR A10 – CONSOLIDATED BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY MEASUREMENT	48
TABLE 27: SUMMARY OF BUDGET SCHEDULE	51
TABLE 28: MBRR SA5 – RECONCILIATION BETWEEN THE IDP STRATEGIC PILLARS AND THE BUDGETED OPERATING EXPENDITURE	54
TABLE 29: MBRR SA6 – RECONCILIATION BETWEEN THE IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND BUDGETED CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	54
TABLE 30: KEY FINANCIAL RATIOS AND NORMS	58
TABLE 31: SA7 MEASUREABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES	59
TABLE 32: BREAKDOWN OF OPERATING REVENUE OVER THE MEDIUM TERM.....	66
TABLE 33: MBRR SA15 – INVESTMENT PARTICULARS BY TYPE	68
TABLE 34: MBRR SA16 – INVESTMENT PARTICULARS BY MATURITY.....	69
TABLE 35: SOURCES OF CAPITAL REVENUE OVER THE MTREF	69
TABLE 36: MBRR SA17 – DETAIL OF BORROWINGS	71
TABLE 37: MBRR SA18 – CAPITAL TRANSFERS AND GRANT RECEIPTS	72
TABLE 38: MBRR A7 – BUDGETED CASH FLOW STATEMENT.....	73

TABLE 39: MBRR A8 – CASH-BACKED RESERVES OR ACCUMULATED SURPLUS RECONCILIATION	74
TABLE 40: MBRR SA10 – FUNDING MEASUREMENT	75
TABLE 41: MBRR SA20 – RECONCILIATION BETWEEN TRANSFERS, GRANT RECEIPTS AND UNSPENT FUNDS	78
TABLE 42: MBRR SA21 - TRANSFERS AND GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY	79
TABLE 43: MBRR SA22 – SUMMARY OF COUNCILLOR AND STAFF.....	80
TABLE 44: MBRR SA23 – SALARIES, ALLOWANCES AND BENEFITS (POLITICAL OFFICE BEARERS/COUNCILLORS/SENIOR MANAGERS)	81
TABLE 45: MBRR SA24 – SUMMARY OF PERSONNEL NUMBERS	82
TABLE 46: MBRR SA28 – BUDGETED MONTHLY CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (MUNICIPAL VOTE)	83
TABLE 47: MBRR SA29 – BUDGETED MONTHLY CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (STANDARD CLASSIFICATION).....	84
TABLE 48: MBRR SA34A – CAPITAL EXPENDITURE ON NEW ASSETS BY ASSET CLASS	87
TABLE 49: MBRR SA34B – CAPITAL EXPENDITURE ON THE RENEWAL OF EXISTING ASSETS BY ASSET CLASS.....	89
TABLE 50: MBRR SA34C – REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE EXPENDITURE BY ASSET CLASS.....	91
TABLE 51: MBRR 34(D) – CONSOLIDATED DEPRECIATION BY ASSET CLASS	93
TABLE 52: MBRR 34(D) – CONSOLIDATED DEPRECIATION BY ASSET CLASS (CONTINUED).....	94
TABLE 53: MBRR 34(E) – CONSOLIDATED CAPITAL EXPENDITURE ON THE UPGRADING OF EXISTING ASSETS BY ASSET CLASS.....	95
TABLE 54: MBRR SA35 – FUTURE FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS OF THE CAPITAL BUDGET	97
TABLE 55: MBRR SA36 – DETAILED CAPITAL BUDGET PER MUNICIPAL VOTE.....	98
TABLE 56: MBRR SA1 – SUPPORTING DETAIL TO BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	112
TABLE 57: MBRR SA3 – BUDGETED FINANCIAL POSITION.....	113
TABLE 58: MBRR SA8 – PERFORMANCE INDICATORS AND BENCHMARKS	114
TABLE 59: MBRR SA9 – SOCIAL, ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC STATISTICS AND ASSUMPTIONS	115
TABLE 60: MBRR SA11 (SUPPORTING) – PROPERTY RATES SUMMARY	116
TABLE 61: MBRR 12(A) – PROPERTY RATES BY CATEGORY (CURRENT YEAR)	117
TABLE 62: MBRR 12(B) – PROPERTY RATES BY CATEGORY (BUDGET YEAR).....	118
TABLE 63: MBRR SA13(A) - SERVICE TARIFFS BY CATEGORY	119
MBRR 13 (B) - SERVICE TARIFFS BY CATEGORY (EXPLANATORY)	120
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	121
TABLE 64: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE – BUDGET SUMMARY	122
TABLE 65: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE - BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE).....	123
TABLE 66: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE – BUDGETED FINANCIAL POSITION	124
TABLE 67: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE – BUDGETED CASH FLOW	125
TABLE 68: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE – BOARD MEMBERS’ ALLOWANCE AND STAFF BENEFITS	126
TABLE 69: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE – BUDGETED MONTHLY CASH FLOW, REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE.....	127
TABLE 70: TEDA – BUDGET SUMMARY	128
TABLE 71: TEDA – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE)	129
TABLE 72: TEDA – BUDGETED FINANCIAL POSITION	130
TABLE 73: TEDA – BUDGETED CASH FLOW	131
TABLE 74: TEDA - BOARD MEMBERS’ ALLOWANCE AND STAFF BENEFITS	132
TABLE 75: TEDA - BUDGETED MONTHLY CASH FLOW, REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE	133
TABLE 76: OFFICE OF THE CITY MANAGER – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	134
TABLE 77: CITY STRATEGY AND ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	135
TABLE 78: COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	136
TABLE 79: CUSTOMER RELATIONS MANAGEMENT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	137
TABLE 80: ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND SPATIAL PLANNING – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	138

TABLE 81: EMERGENCY SERVICES – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	139
TABLE 82: ENVIRONMENT AND AGRICULTURE MANAGEMENT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	140
TABLE 83: GROUP FINANCIAL SERVICES - BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	141
TABLE 84: GROUP AUDIT AND RISK – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	142
TABLE 85: GROUP COMMUNICATION AND MARKETING – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	143
TABLE 86: GROUP HUMAN CAPITAL MANAGEMENT - BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	144
TABLE 87: GROUP LEGAL AND SECRETARIAT SERVICES - BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	145
TABLE 88: GROUP PROPERTY MANAGEMENT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	146
TABLE 89: HEALTH – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	147
TABLE 90: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	148
TABLE 91: TSHWANE METRO POLICE DEPARTMENT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	149
TABLE 92: OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	150
TABLE 93: OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	151
TABLE 94: OFFICE OF THE CHIEF WHIP – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	152
TABLE 95: REGIONAL OPERATIONS AND COORDINATION – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	153
TABLE 96: ROADS AND TRANSPORT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	154
TABLE 97: SHARED SERVICES – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	155
TABLE 98: UTILITY SERVICES (ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY) – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	156
TABLE 99: UTILITY SERVICES (WATER AND SANITATION) – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	157

List of figures

Figure 1: 2018/19 Revenue by source.....	14
Figure 2: Operating expenditure by type	25
Figure 3: Capital budget per department	29
Figure 4: Operating budget per strategic pillar	54
Figure 5: Hierarchy of plans	56
Figure 6: Breakdown of operating revenue for the 2018/19 financial year	67
Figure 7: Sources of capital revenue for the 2018/19 financial year	70

Abbreviations and acronyms

BPC	Business Planning and Consolidation
CPI	Consumer Price Index
GDP	Gross domestic product
GRAP	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
kℓ	kilolitre
kWh	kilowatt hour
ℓ	litre
MBRR	Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003)
MTREF	Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
mSCOA	municipal Standard Chart of Accounts
SDBIP	Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan
TBSC	Technical Budget Steering Committee

Part 1 – Annual Budget

1.1 Mayor's Report

The Executive Mayors' Budget speech will be presented in Council on 31 May 2018.

1.2 **Council Resolutions**

That it be recommended to Council:

1. That in terms of section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003), the annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2018/19, and the multi-year and single-year capital appropriations are approved as set out in the following tables as contained in Annexure B be approved:
 - 1.1 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification).
 - 1.2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote).
 - 1.3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue by source and expenditure by type).
 - 1.4 Multi-year and single year capital appropriations by municipal vote, programme, standard classification and associated funding by source.
 - 1.5 Budgeted financial position.
 - 1.6 Budgeted cash flow budget.
 - 1.7 Cash-backed reserve and accumulated surplus reconciliation.
 - 1.8 Asset management.
2. That the consolidated budget that includes the financial impact of municipal entities as set out in Annexure B be approved.
3. That in terms of section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), the tariffs for property rates, electricity PARTS I and II (Diverse fees), the supply of water, sanitation services as well as refuse removal services as set out in Annexures C, D, E, F and G respectively, be approved with effect from 1 July 2018.
4. That it be noted that the implementation of the proposed increase in electricity tariffs is subject to the approval of the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA).
5. That in terms of section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), the tariffs for other services, as set out in Annexures H1 to H23 respectively, be approved with effect from 1 July 2018.
6. That approval be granted for the City of Tshwane to enter the capital market for the funding of the capital programmes for the 2018/19 financial year limited to an amount not exceeding R1,5 billion in terms of Section 46 of the MFMA.
7. That approval be granted to the Chief Financial Officer to incur short term debt as and when required according to the cash flow position of the City of Tshwane for the total amount not exceeding R1,2 billion at any time.
8. That the City Manager be authorised to sign all necessary agreements or documents to give effect to the decision as in recommendations 8 and 9 above.
9. That the Tariff Policy, attached as Annexure I be approved.
10. That the amended Budget Policy, attached as Annexure J be approved.
11. That the Property Rates Policy and By-laws, attached as Annexure K be approved.
12. That the Draft Municipal Cost Containment regulations attached at Annexure M be noted and that the policy be drafted in line with regulations post promulgation.
13. That inputs received from public participation be noted.

1.3 Executive Summary

Section 16(1) of the MFMA stipulates that the council of a municipality must approve an annual budget for the municipality for each financial year before the start of that financial year. Section 16(2) stipulates that in order to comply with Subsection (1), the mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.

The tabling of the Budget and IDP was followed by public consultation meetings (outreach sessions) with various stakeholders as part of strategic pillar 5: A city that is open, honest and responsive.

Section 24 of the MFMA contains the requirements regarding the approval of annual budgets:

- “(1) The municipal council must at least 30 days before the start of the budget year consider approval of the annual budget.
- (2) An annual budget -
 - (a) must be approved before the start of the budget year;
 - (b) is approved by the adoption by the council of a resolution referred to in section 17(3)(a)(i); and
 - (c) must be approved together with the adoption of resolutions as may be necessary –
 - (i) imposing any municipal tax for the budget year;
 - (ii) setting any municipal tariffs for the budget year;
 - (iii) approving measurable performance objectives for revenue from each source and for each vote in the budget;
 - (iv) approving any changes to the municipality’s integrated development plan; and
 - (v) approving any changes to the municipality’s budget-related policies.

The budget takes into account the inputs received from various stakeholders including guidelines from National Treasury. The National Treasury issued MFMA Circular No 89 on 8 December 2017 and No 91 on 7 March 2018 to guide the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF.

The key issue highlighted in the circulars is the reduction in local government grant allocations; R13,9 billion has been cut from direct local government conditional grant allocations for the MTREF period since the 2017 Medium-term Budget Policy Statement was tabled. Indirect grants to local government have been reduced by an additional R2,2 billion. This means that local government must do more with less.

Stabilising the City’s finances remains a focus of the 2018/19 MTREF. The 2018/19 Budget ensures that the City is financially sustainable and that the City is able to render services in a sustainable manner.

The Strategic Framers for the 2018/19 IDP and Budget



Overview of the 2018/19 Draft Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework

Some of the guiding principles for the budget are as follows:

- The levels of spending in the 2018/19 MTREF must be within the prescribed key financial measures/ratios as per MFMA Circular No 71.
- The budget must be funded as per MFMA Circular No 42.
- Projects and programmes must be within affordability limits.
- Current projects must be completed before new projects are started.
- Resources must be used optimally; this means reviewing current activities for operational efficiency.
- Investment on repairs and maintenance and capital infrastructure must be increased.
- Tariffs must be affordable to poorer households and other customers while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality.

Section 17(1) of the MFMA requires that the annual budget of the municipality be in the prescribed format:

- Setting out realistically anticipated revenue for the budget year from each revenue source.
- Appropriating expenditure for the budget year under the different votes of the municipality.
- Setting out indicative revenue per revenue source and projected expenditure by vote for the two financial years following the budget year.
- Setting out the estimated revenue and expenditure by vote for the current year and actual revenue and expenditure by vote for the financial year.

Table 1: Consolidated overview of the 2018/19 MTREF

Description	Adjustments Budget 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	% Increase / Decrease ()	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21
	R	R	%	R	R
Total Revenue	30,676,869,288	32,530,206,898	6.0%	34,427,317,797	36,477,038,676
Total Expenditure	30,674,404,267	32,416,976,797	5.7%	34,261,267,085	36,192,708,730
Surplus/Deficit ()	2,465,021	113,230,101		166,050,711	284,329,947
Contributed Assets	32,815,800	-		-	-
Transfers recognised - Capital	2,438,525,111	2,206,735,060	-9.5%	2,233,164,480	2,404,501,580
Surplus/Deficit () for the year	2,473,805,932	2,319,965,161	-6.2%	2,399,215,191	2,688,831,527

The total operating revenue will increase by 6,0% for the 2018/19 financial year when compared to the 2017/18 Adjustment Budget. Total operating expenditure for the 2018/19 financial year has been appropriated at R32,4 billion, an increase of 5,7% from the 2017/18 Adjustment Budget, resulting in a budgeted surplus of R113 million.

The operating surplus for the MTREF will ensure that the City builds cash reserves to increase capital expenditure and reduce reliance on grant funding.

1.4 Operating Revenue Framework

Maintaining the financial viability of the City of Tshwane is critical to the achievement of service delivery and economic objectives. Revenue generation is fundamental in strengthening the institutional environment for the delivery of basic municipal services and infrastructure. The capacity to generate revenue is challenged by unemployment levels, which impact the ability of households to pay their accounts.

In terms of the MFMA, a credible and funded budget must be tabled based on realistic estimates of revenue that are consistent with budgetary resources and collection history.

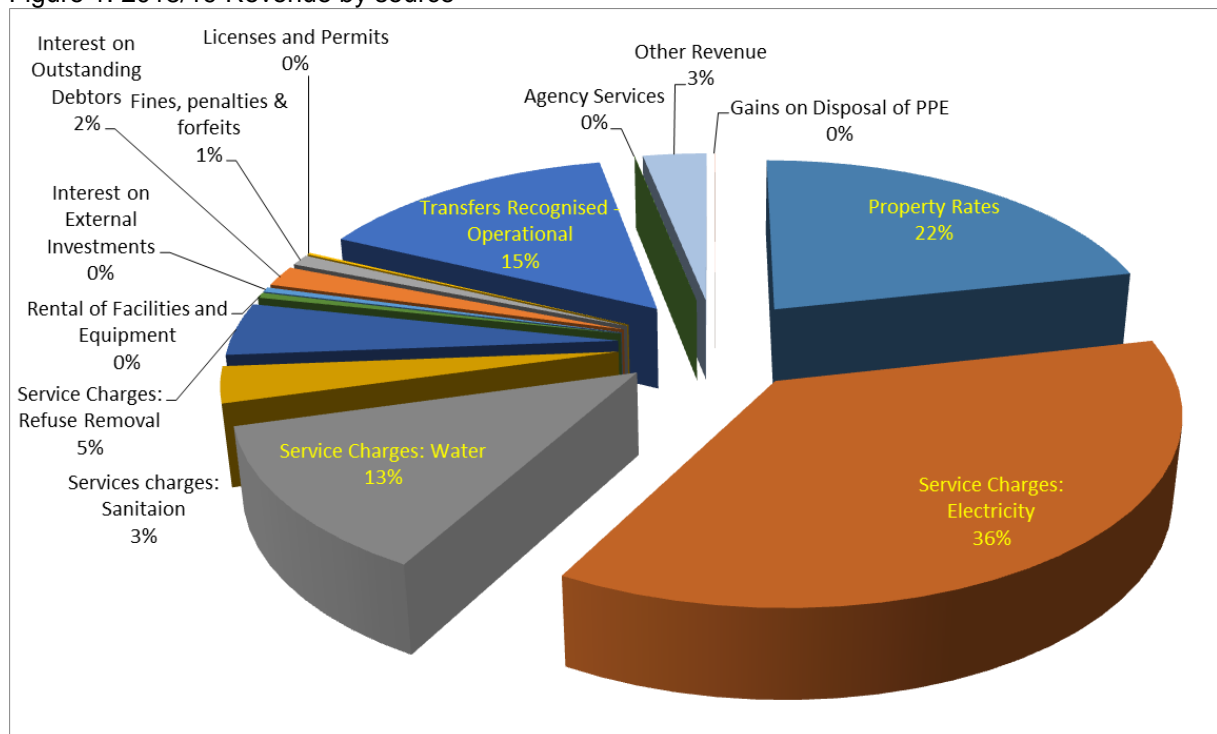
The following table is a summary of the 2018/19 MTREF (classified by main revenue source).

Table 2: Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source

Description	Adjustments Budget 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	% Increase / Decrease ()	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21
	R	R	%	R	R
Revenue by Source					
Property Rates	6,604,409,101	6,980,635,978	5.7%	7,399,474,136	7,843,442,585
Service Charges: Electricity	11,181,883,062	11,946,456,234	6.8%	12,722,975,889	13,418,031,124
Service Charges: Water	3,876,886,325	4,283,959,389	10.5%	4,519,577,154	4,768,153,898
Services charges: Sanitation	962,878,680	1,063,981,680	10.5%	1,122,500,673	1,184,238,210
Service Charges: Refuse Removal	1,410,505,866	1,494,163,033	5.9%	1,575,644,551	1,662,305,001
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	144,835,403	152,593,173	5.4%	172,987,309	206,545,525
Interest on External Investments	129,468,628	133,342,210	3.0%	140,656,119	148,398,391
Interest on Outstanding Debtors	546,654,860	575,400,887	5.3%	609,029,145	642,526,109
Fines, penalties & forfeits	294,052,095	368,754,700	25.4%	389,036,208	410,433,200
Licenses and Permits	56,044,890	59,551,276	6.3%	62,826,596	66,282,059
Transfers Recognised - Operational	4,507,256,113	4,440,080,940	-1.5%	4,625,821,520	4,982,119,420
Agency Services	2,564,354	6,980,004	172.2%	6,108,004	6,535,564
Other Revenue	953,549,697	1,023,064,898	7.3%	1,079,368,392	1,136,715,490
Gains on Disposal of PPE	5,880,214	1,242,497	-78.9%	1,312,100	1,312,100
Total Revenue (excluding capital grants)	30,676,869,288	32,530,206,898	6.0%	34,427,317,797	36,477,038,676

In line with the formats prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR), capital transfers and contributions are excluded from the operating statement. Including these revenue sources would distort the actual operating surplus or deficit.

Figure 1: 2018/19 Revenue by source



Revenue generated from rates and service charges contributes nearly 80% of the revenue basket of the City of Tshwane.

Electricity is the main revenue source, contributing R11,9 billion or 36% of the total revenue, and will escalate to R13,4 billion in 2020/21.

Property rates contributes the second largest revenue source, totalling 22% of the total and will increase to R7,8 billion by 2020/21.

The budgeted revenue for water services increased by 10,5%, which is in line with the proposed tariff increase. Bulk purchases for water increased by 12,2% as per the Rand Water guideline.

Sanitation charges are calculated according to the percentage of water discharged and a 10,5% tariff increase is proposed.

A tariff increase of 6% for 2018/19 is proposed for refuse removal. The city cleaning levy for non-account holders will be implemented in line with the size of the bin used.

The total operating grants for 2018/19 amount to R4,4 billion, representing a 15% contribution to the total revenue. Grants have decreased by 1,5% from the 2017/18 Adjustment Budget.

The following table provides a breakdown of the operating grants and subsidies allocated to the Municipality over the medium term.

Table 3: Operating transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		3 008 481 341	3 299 089 319	3 610 649 020	3 875 607 960	3 906 014 906	3 906 014 906	4 235 855 940	4 448 118 520	4 792 334 420
Local Government Equitable Share		1 375 518 341	1 654 389 319	1 864 838 000	2 132 788 000	2 132 788 000	2 132 788 000	2 398 120 000	2 642 492 000	2 938 221 000
Fuel Levy		1 352 410 000	1 395 849 000	1 440 100 000	1 444 413 000	1 444 413 000	1 444 413 000	1 449 121 000	1 489 978 000	1 544 382 000
Finance Management Grant		4 750 000	4 175 000	2 875 000	2 650 000	2 650 000	2 650 000	2 650 000	2 250 000	2 250 000
Urban Settlement Development Grant		-	-	46 180 020	48 492 450	48 492 450	48 492 450	48 168 210	50 616 420	53 401 380
Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant		47 506 000	12 831 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive (EPWP)		30 760 000	31 143 000	50 247 000	20 451 000	20 451 000	20 451 000	32 013 000	-	-
Public Transport Network Operations Grant		138 000 000	161 000 000	200 011 000	221 049 160	251 456 106	251 456 106	299 031 780	256 112 500	247 039 040
Integrated City Development Grant		44 659 000	39 702 000	6 398 000	5 764 350	5 764 350	5 764 350	6 751 950	6 669 600	7 041 000
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant		14 878 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		110 486 857	207 968 571	329 873 410	217 173 000	420 612 753	420 612 753	173 225 000	177 703 000	189 785 000
Primary Health Care		39 967 000	42 085 000	44 325 000	46 541 000	46 541 000	46 541 000	49 837 000	52 096 000	57 122 000
Emergency Medical Services		56 683 000	59 687 000	62 850 000	65 993 000	95 993 000	95 993 000	102 135 000	107 228 000	113 450 000
HIV and Aids Grant		10 923 000	11 948 000	12 649 000	12 720 000	12 720 000	12 720 000	13 591 000	14 379 000	15 213 000
Housing Top Structure (HSDG)		-	86 655 714	203 033 010	90 664 000	185 740 000	185 740 000	-	-	-
Sports and Recreation : Community Libraries		2 021 000	6 700 000	7 016 400	1 255 000	7 618 753	7 618 753	7 662 000	4 000 000	4 000 000
TRT Bus Operations Subsidy		-	-	-	-	72 000 000	72 000 000	-	-	-
Research and Technology Development Services		892 857	892 857	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	8 850 325	3 899 747	66 750 911	36 850 911	36 850 911	31 000 000	-	-
DBSA		-	-	-	61 000 000	30 000 000	30 000 000	31 000 000	-	-
BroadBand Wifi		-	8 850 325	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LG SETA Discretionary grant (93 applies over 3 years)		-	-	-	-	1 100 000	1 100 000	-	-	-
Tirelo Boshu Grant - Research and Development		-	-	3 899 747	5 750 911	5 750 911	5 750 911	-	-	-
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	3 118 968	3 515 908	3 944 422	4 159 532	4 363 479	4 363 479	4 440 081	4 625 822	4 982 119

Tariff Setting

In terms of Section 74(2) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), the following principles should at least be taken into account when formulating a tariff policy:

- Municipal services consumers should be treated equitably in the application of tariffs.
- As far as practically possible, consumers should pay in proportion to the amount of services consumed.
- All households, with the exception of the poor (indigent), should pay the full cost of services consumed.
- Poor households must have access to at least a minimum level of basic services through –
 - tariffs that cover the operating and maintenance costs;
 - special lifeline tariffs for low levels of use or consumption of services, or for basic levels of service; or
 - any other direct or indirect method of tariff subsidisation.
- Tariffs must include the cost reasonably associated with rendering the service, including capital, operating, maintenance, administration, replacement and interest charges.
- Tariffs must be set at a level to facilitate financial sustainability of the service, taking into account subsidisation from sources other than the service concerned.
- Provision may be made for the promotion of local economic development through a tariff for categories of commercial and industrial users.
- The economic, efficient and effective use of resources, the recycling of waste products and other appropriate environmental objectives must be encouraged.
- The extent of subsidisation of poor households and other categories of users should be fully disclosed.
- In terms of Section 74(3) of the Municipal Systems Act a tariff policy may differentiate between different categories of users, debtors, service providers, services and geographical areas as long as the differentiation does not amount to unfair discrimination. To give full effect to this section, Section 75(1) of the Municipal Systems Act provides for a municipal council to adopt by-laws.

Revenue generation is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. The tariff-setting process plays a major role in ensuring desired levels of revenue. When rates, tariffs and other charges are revised, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services are taken into account to ensure continuous service delivery.

The table below highlights the proposed percentage increase in tariffs per main service category.

Table 4: Proposed tariff increases for 2018/19 financial year

Revenue category	2018/19 proposed tariff increase (%)	2019/20 proposed tariff increase (%)	2020/21 proposed tariff increase (%)
Sanitation	10,5	5,5	5,5
Refuse removal	6,0	5,4	5,5
Water	10,5	5,5	5,5
Electricity	6,8	5,4	5,5
Property rates: Business, commercial and industrial	4,0	5,4	5,5
Property rates: All other categories	6,0	5,4	5,5

The various tariff proposals are discussed per revenue stream below.

1.4.1 Property rates

A municipality levies rates on all rateable property in its area to fund non-revenue generating services. The determination of tariffs takes into account the affordability and fairness of rate ratios between property categories.

Compared to the approved 2017/18 Adjustment Budget, a 6% increase in revenue is expected for the 2018/19 financial year, amounting to R7 billion.

The tariff increase for the business, commercial and industrial categories will be 4%, and 6% for all other categories. The legislative impermissible value of R15 000 and the further reduction of R115 000 granted by Council will still be applicable, totalling a value reduction on residential properties of R130 000.

The residential tariff is the baseline tariff which determines the ratios of some of the other tariffs. The rate ratio of residential to agricultural and public-benefit organisations is legislatively determined to be 1:0,25.

The proposed tariffs with effect from 1 July 2018:

Table 5: Property rates tariffs

Category	Rate: c in R	Exemptions, reductions and rebates
Residential properties	1,160	A total rebate of R130 000 will be granted on the value of the property (R15 000 impermissible according to the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004), plus a further R115 000 according to the Municipality's Property Rates Policy).
Business and commercial	3,414	
Industrial	3,414	
Municipal property	According to category of use	According to category of use.
State-owned property	3,480	
Agricultural	0,290	
Multiple use	Rate according to apportionment of category of use	According to category of use.
Vacant land	4,240	
Non-permitted use	8,700	
Public benefit organisation properties	0,290	
Independent schools PB	0,290	
Educational institutions	3,480	
Mining	3,480	
Eco-tourism and game farms	3,480	
Public worship	-	
Public service infrastructure	-	
Protected areas	-	
State trust land	-	
Townships	3,414	

Below is an example of how the monthly amount payable for property rates is calculated.

Example of a residential property:

(Value less R130 000) x R0,01160 divided by 12 for monthly property tax.

Rates for a property value of R1 million will be calculated as follows:

(R1 million less R130 000) x R0,01160 divided by 12 = R841,00 per month.

The following table illustrates the impact on monthly property rates payable for a few values of residential properties.

Table 6: Residential property rates scenarios

Category	Current tariff 2017/18	Proposed tariff (6,0% increase) 2018/19
	R	R
Agricultural properties	0,0027	0,00290
Business and commercial properties	0,0328	0,03414
Educational institutions	0,0328	0,03480
Independent schools, public benefit organisation	0,0027	0,00290
Industrial properties	0,0328	0,03414
Mining	0,0328	0,03480
Non-permitted use	0,0821	0,08700
Residential properties	0,0109	0,01160
State-owned properties/government	0,0328	0,03480
Vacant land	0,0400	0,04240
Townships	0,0328	0,03414

Pensioners may receive a rebate as determined by the City, subject to the following conditions:

- (a) Applicants must be the registered owner of the property
- (b) Applicants must be 60 years or older upon application
- (c) Applicants must submit proof of age and a valid identity document
- (d) Applicants must submit proof of monthly income from all sources (including the income of the owner's spouse) and collectively should not exceed an amount of R12 500,00 as determined by Council (not exceeding R150 000,00 per annum)
- (e) Applicants must not be in receipt of an indigent assessment rate rebate
- (f) Applicants' accounts must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place
- (g) The property concerned must consist of one dwelling and no part thereof sublet, and be occupied only by the applicant and his/her spouse, if any, and dependants without income
- (h) The property must be categorised as residential

Disability grantees and/or medical-boarded persons may receive a rebate as determined by the City, subject to the following conditions:

- (a) Applicants must be the registered owner of the property
- (b) Applicants must provide medical proof of disability and/or certification by a medical officer of health

- (c) Applicants must submit proof of age and a valid identity document
- (d) Applicants must submit proof of monthly income from all sources (including the income of the owner's spouse) and collectively should not exceed an amount of R12 500,00 as determined by Council (not exceeding R150 000,00 per annum)
- (e) Applicants must not be in receipt of an indigent assessment rate rebate
- (f) Applicants' accounts must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place
- (g) The property concerned must consist of one dwelling and no part thereof sublet, and be occupied only by the applicant and his/her spouse, if any, and dependants without income
- (h) The property must be categorised as residential

These rebates will lapse –

- (i) on the death of the applicant;
- (ii) on alienation of the property;
- (iii) when the applicant ceases to reside permanently on the property; and
- (iv) on 30 June of each year.

The percentage of rebates granted to different gross monthly household income levels will be determined according to the schedule below:

Table 7: Percentage of rebates granted

Minimum gross monthly household income	Maximum gross monthly household income	Percentage of rebate
R	R	%
0,00	7 000,00	60
7 001,00	8 000,00	50
8 001,00	9 000,00	40
9 001,00	10 000,00	30
10 001,00	11 000,00	20
11 001,00	12 500,00	10

Furthermore, registered indigents pay no property rates, irrespective of the value of the property they own.

The approved Property Rates Policy was amended.

1.4.2 Sale of water and the impact of tariff increases

The level and structure of water tariffs must ensure that –

- water tariffs are fully cost-reflective, including the cost of maintenance and renewal of purification plants and water networks, and the cost of new infrastructure;
- water tariffs are structured to protect basic levels of services; and
- water tariffs are designed to encourage efficient and sustainable consumption (e.g. through increasing block tariffs).

A tariff increase of 10,5% is proposed from 1 July 2018 based on the input costs with regard to Rand Water, Eskom, etc. Electricity forms a large component of water distribution costs in that water needs to be pumped to reservoirs and into its towers. The increase in the price of bulk water supplied to municipalities by Rand Water is 12,2% from 1 July 2018.

The water tariff structure will remain unchanged as a rising block tariff with pro-poor lower block tariffs and pro-water conservation blocks for higher usage to encourage water savings. Cross subsidisation from high water users to low water users ensures that the full cost of all water expenditure is recovered.

12 kℓ water per 30-day period will again be granted free of charge to registered indigent households. It should further be noted that free water is also supplied to informal areas by water tankers and standpipes.

The proposed tariff increases, with effect from 1 July 2018 for residential and non-residential consumers for the 2018/19 financial year, are summarised as follows:

Table 8: Water tariffs

Category	Current tariffs 2017/18	Proposed tariffs (10,5% increase) 2018/19
	Per kℓ (R)	Per kℓ (R)
RESIDENTIAL		
0 – 6 kℓ per 30-day period	9,54	10,55
7 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period	13,62	15,05
13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period	17,89	19,77
19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period	20,70	22,87
25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	23,66	26,14
31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period	25,57	28,25
43 – 72 kℓ per 30-day period	27,36	30,23
More than 72 kℓ per 30-day period	29,29	32,37
NON-RESIDENTIAL		
0 – 10 000 kℓ per 30-day period	20,16	22,28
10 001 – 100 000 kℓ per 30-day period	19,13	21,14
More than 100 000 kℓ per 30-day period	17,83	19,70

1.4.3 Sanitation and the impact of tariff increases

Sanitation charges are calculated according to the percentage of water discharged as indicated in the table below, which compares the current and proposed sanitation charges to the proposed tariff increases.

Table 9: Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases

Category		Current tariffs 2017/18	Proposed tariffs (10,5% increase) 2018/19
	% Discharged	Per kℓ (R)	Per kℓ (R)
RESIDENTIAL			
0 – 6 kℓ per 30-day period	98	6,74	7,46
7 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period	90	9,11	10,07
13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period	75	11,74	12,97
19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period	60	11,74	12,97
25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	52	11,74	12,97
31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period	10	11,74	12,97
More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period	1	11,74	12,97

A zero-based tariff is charged for registered indigents for the first 6 kℓ discharged.

1.4.4 Sale of electricity and the impact of tariff increases

Electricity revenue increased by 6,8%, compared to the 2017/18 Adjustment Budget. The tariff increase for domestic, commercial and industrial customers is 6,84%.

On 15 December 2017, the National Energy Regulator of South Africa granted Eskom an annual average increase of 5,23%, leading to a bulk purchase increase of 7,32% for municipalities. Based on Eskom's approved bulk electricity price increase, the National Energy Regulator of South Africa issued a municipal guideline increase of 6,84% across all customer categories for the 2018/19 MTREF.

The tariff structure for households provides for inclining block tariffs. Registered indigents are granted 100 kWh of electricity free of charge.

The proposed sliding households scale tariffs for the 2018/19 financial year are as follows.

Table 10: Sliding scale tariffs

	2017/18	2018/19
Tariff blocks	Current tariff c/kWh	Proposed tariff (6,84% increase) c/kWh
Block 1 (0 – 100 kWh)	132,70	141,78
Block 2 (101 – 400 kWh)	155,30	165,92
Block 3 (401 – 650 kWh)	169,20	180,77
Block 4 (> 650 kWh)	182,40	194,88

1.4.5 Refuse removal and the impact of tariff increases

A tariff increase of 6% for 2018/19 is proposed to render a stable refuse removal service to all areas.

Table 11: Refuse removal tariffs

Container	Current tariff 2017/18		Proposed tariff 2018/19 (6,0% increase)	
	Refuse removal	City cleaning	Refuse removal	City cleaning
	R	R	R	R
85 ℓ x 1 day per week (black bin)	45,00	45,00	47,70	47,70
85 ℓ x 2 days per week (black bin)	89,99	89,99	95,29	95,29
140 ℓ (2 bags) x 1 day per week	63,52	63,52	78,54	78,54
240 ℓ x 1 day per week (black bin)	127,04	127,04	134,66	134,66
1 100 ℓ x 1 day per week	582,34	582,34	617,28	617,28

Refuse removal charges are based on the volume of refuse removed (container size) per week. Tariffs for city cleaning are levied on all premises irrespective of who removes the refuse generated at the premises. The City of Tshwane reserves the right to determine the type of service, the minimum number of containers and the frequency of services per area.

1.4.6 Other tariffs

Factors such as inflation, economic variations and trends coupled with sustainability usually affect other tariffs (such as bus services, rental of community and cultural facilities, building plans, cemeteries, etc.). Tariff increases are inflation-related and approximately 6% on average. Some of the charges are above inflation whereas others remain the same.

The wayleave tariffs are set as per the by-law gazetted in the Provincial Gazette of 19 February 2014, No 38. It was necessary to increase the tariffs by approximately 300% due to the development and implementation of a new electronic wayleave management system.

1.4.7 Overall impact of tariff increases on households

The following table indicates the overall expected impact of the tariff increases on a large and small household, and a registered indigent household receiving free basic services (no charges applicable).

Table 12: MBRR SA14 – Household bills

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Rand/cent							% incr.			
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates	488.54	527.63	580.39	528.77	528.77	528.77	4.2%	551.00	580.93	612.75
Electricity: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity: Consumption	1,360.14	1,511.96	1,629.57	1,660.00	1,660.00	1,660.00	6.8%	1,773.54	1,869.32	1,972.13
Water: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption	365.76	415.14	464.95	512.46	512.46	512.46	10.5%	566.28	596.80	629.62
Sanitation	165.48	178.66	200.10	220.55	220.55	220.55	10.5%	243.77	256.87	271.00
Refuse removal	186.86	214.88	236.36	254.08	254.08	254.08	6.0%	269.32	283.87	299.48
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
sub-total	2,566.78	2,848.27	3,111.37	3,175.86	3,175.86	3,175.86	7.2%	3,403.91	3,587.78	3,784.98
VAT on Services	290.95	324.89	354.34	370.59	370.59	370.59	-	427.94	451.03	475.83
Total large household bill:	2,857.73	3,173.16	3,465.71	3,546.45	3,546.45	3,546.45	8.0%	3,831.85	4,038.81	4,260.81
% increase/-decrease		11.0%	9.2%	2.3%	-	-		8.0%	5.4%	5.5%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates	332.21	358.79	394.66	346.43	346.43	346.43	3.2%	357.67	377.09	397.75
Electricity: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity: Consumption	638.16	701.66	753.92	767.80	767.80	767.80	6.8%	820.32	864.61	912.17
Water: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption	281.31	319.29	357.60	394.16	394.16	394.16	10.5%	435.58	459.04	484.29
Sanitation	142.58	153.93	172.40	190.02	190.02	190.02	10.5%	210.04	221.32	233.50
Refuse removal	66.18	76.10	83.72	90.00	90.00	90.00	6.0%	95.40	100.55	106.08
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
sub-total	1,460.44	1,609.77	1,762.30	1,788.41	1,788.41	1,788.41	7.3%	1,919.01	2,022.62	2,133.79
VAT on Services	157.95	175.14	191.47	201.88	201.88	201.88	-	234.20	246.83	260.41
Total small household bill:	1,618.39	1,784.91	1,953.77	1,990.29	1,990.29	1,990.29	8.2%	2,153.22	2,269.45	2,394.20
% increase/-decrease		10.3%	9.5%	1.9%	-	-		8.2%	5.4%	5.5%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity: Consumption	322.70	354.25	381.25	388.25	388.25	388.25	6.8%	414.81	437.21	461.25
Water: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption	106.16	120.49	134.95	148.74	148.74	148.74	10.5%	164.36	173.24	182.76
Sanitation	87.10	94.06	105.35	116.11	116.11	116.11	10.5%	128.31	135.24	142.67
Refuse removal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
sub-total	515.96	568.80	621.55	653.10	653.10	653.10	8.3%	707.48	745.69	786.68
VAT on Services	72.23	79.63	87.02	91.43	91.43	91.43	-	106.12	111.85	118.00
Total small household bill:	588.19	648.43	708.57	744.53	744.53	744.53	9.3%	813.60	857.54	904.68
% increase/-decrease		10.2%	9.3%	5.1%	-	-		9.3%	5.4%	5.5%

1.5 Operating expenditure framework

The following table is a high-level summary of the 2018/19 MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure).

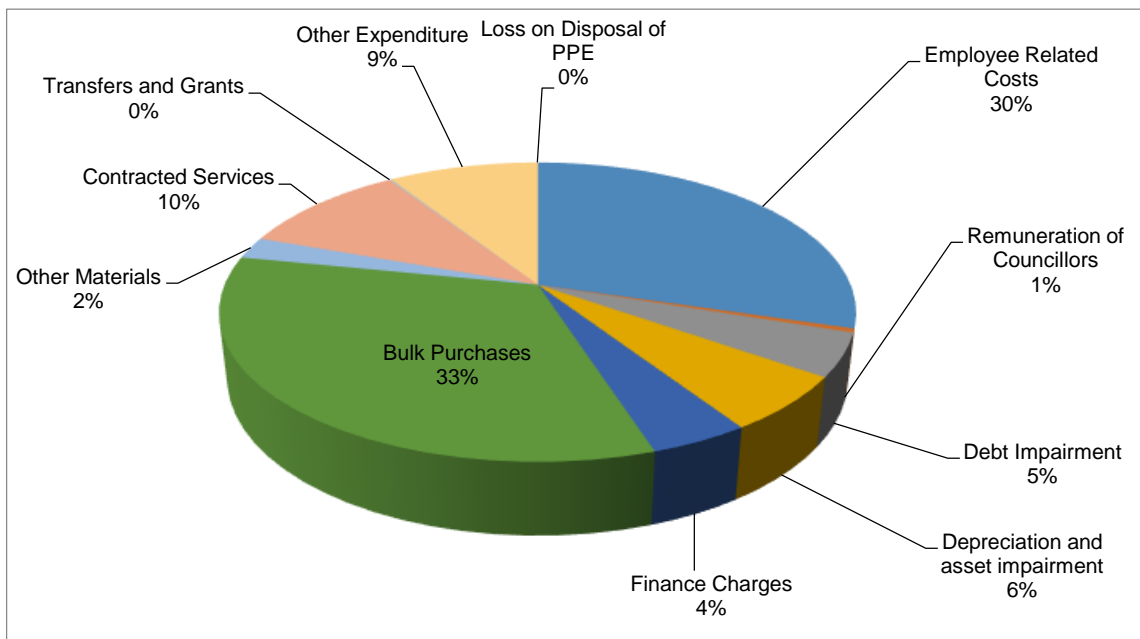
Table 13: Summary of operating expenditure by category

Description	Adjustments Budget 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	% Increase / Decrease ()	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21
	R	R	%	R	R
Expenditure by Type					
Employee Related Costs	8,667,973,521	9,602,946,267	10.8%	10,208,406,647	10,754,389,216
Remuneration of Councillors	125,280,507	132,797,337	6.0%	140,765,178	149,211,088
Debt Impairment	1,135,972,918	1,514,427,397	33.3%	1,756,269,535	1,727,584,279
Depreciation and asset impairment	1,865,215,101	1,957,156,351	4.9%	2,190,893,229	2,311,433,687
Finance Charges	1,455,723,182	1,390,948,318	-4.4%	1,543,626,855	1,733,316,721
Bulk Purchases	7,585,684,400	10,727,869,556	41.4%	11,412,246,511	12,039,920,070
Other Materials	3,107,729,582	765,218,077	-75.4%	804,490,445	839,756,003
Contracted Services	3,429,290,466	3,320,883,700	-3.2%	3,516,016,350	3,847,916,070
Transfers and Grants	50,061,522	52,495,121	4.9%	55,598,390	55,598,390
Other Expenditure	3,251,472,006	2,952,233,549	-9.2%	2,632,952,745	2,733,582,005
Loss on Disposal of PPE	1,062	1,125	5.9%	1,200	1,200
Total Expenditure	30,674,404,267	32,416,976,797	5.7%	34,261,267,085	36,192,708,730
Surplus/(Deficit) before capital transfers	2,465,021	113,230,101		166,050,711	284,329,947
Contributed Assets	32,815,800				
Transfers Recognised - Capital	2,438,525,111	2,206,735,060	-9.5%	2,233,164,480	2,404,501,580
Surplus/(Deficit) before taxation	2,473,805,932	2,319,965,161	-6.2%	2,399,215,191	2,688,831,527
Taxation	500,000	535,000	7.0%	765,050	818,604
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2,473,305,932	2,319,430,161	-6.2%	2,398,450,141	2,688,012,923

The operating expenditure equates to R32,4 billion in the 2018/19 financial year and escalates to R36 billion in the 2020/21 financial year. Total operating expenditure has increased by 5,7% against the 2017/18 Adjustment Budget.

The following graph illustrates the percentage each expenditure group constitutes of the total expenditure for the 2018/19 financial year.

Figure 2: Operating expenditure by type



Employee-related costs

The Salary and Wage Collective Agreement has come to an end. The process is under consultation and, in the absence of information from the South African Local Government Bargaining Council, CPI plus one has been provided in the budget. The current MTREF makes provision for a 6,5% increase.

Remuneration of councillors

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined and informed directly by way of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The determined upper limits of salaries, allowances and benefits of members of Council are gazette annually in December/January.

Debt impairment

The provision for debt impairment was determined based on an annual collection rate of 95%, including arrears accounts.

Depreciation and asset impairment

The budget for depreciation and asset impairment will amount to R1,9 billion for the 2018/19 financial year with an increase of 5%.

Financial charges

Financial charges provided in the MTREF will amount to R1,39 billion in 2018/19, R1,54 billion in 2019/20 and R1,73 billion in 2020/21. Financial charges are based on the loans schedule.

Bulk purchases

Compared to the 2017/18 Adjustment Budget, the bulk purchases of electricity will increase by 7,3% to R8,1 billion, which is aligned to the electricity bulk purchases tariff increase of 7,32%.

Bulk water purchases are in line with the Rand Water guideline, and will increase by 12,2%.

Contracted services

This group of expenditure will reduce by 3,2%, with the view of ensuring that the City stays within the affordable limits and financial norms.

Other expenditure

This group of expenditure comprises general related expenditure. In terms of National Treasury regulations and formats, repairs and maintenance are divided between other materials, contracted services and other expenditure. Further details are provided in the Budget Document (Annexure B).

The table below breaks down repairs and maintenance per region.

Table 14: Repairs and maintenance per region

Regions	Adjustment Budget 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21
Region 1 Total	92,271,825	150,717,293	185,121,897	185,258,590
Region 2 Total	86,044,250	103,659,836	120,268,683	125,546,108
Region 3 Total	100,575,597	115,058,408	130,766,533	136,640,974
Region 4 Total	80,030,092	95,742,356	110,735,127	115,597,696
Region 5 Total	33,478,372	36,668,569	39,056,062	40,819,484
Region 6 Total	89,428,816	111,186,081	129,513,178	136,064,587
Region 7 Total	44,721,830	50,849,915	54,769,570	57,285,293
Whole of Metro	825,864,867	830,957,051	836,237,717	839,978,679
Total	1,352,415,647	1,642,505,837	1,849,554,870	2,122,724,058
		21%	13%	15%

Repairs and maintenance will increase by 21% in the 2018/19 financial year.

1.6 Capital expenditure

The level of capital spending is determined within prudential limits, taking into account the debt-to-revenue ratio, capital cost to total expenditure and the ability of the City to meet its obligations. Capital projects were reprioritised using the capital investment planning system. The total Capital Budget amounts to R4,0 billion for 2018/19, R4,0 billion for 2019/20 and R4,1 billion for 2020/21.

The Capital Budget is funded from the following sources:

- Internally generated revenue (including public contributions, donations and capital replacement reserve): R311,5 million
- Borrowings: R1,5 billion
- Grant funding: R2,2 billion

The following table breaks down the budgeted capital expenditure per vote.

Table 15: 2018/19 Medium-term capital budget per vote

Department	2018/19 Budget	%	2019/20 Budget	%	2020/21 Budget	%
City Manager	22,205,000	0.55%	29,735,000	0.75%	70,100,000	1.69%
Community and Social Development Services	98,030,000	2.44%	63,800,000	1.60%	156,300,000	3.76%
Sports and Recreational Services	67,300,000		63,500,000		156,300,000	
Social Development Services	30,730,000		-		-	
Community Safety	32,200,000	0.80%	68,200,000	1.71%	53,950,000	1.30%
Emergency Services	22,200,000		48,200,000		23,950,000	
Metro Police Services	10,000,000		20,000,000		30,000,000	
Customer Relation Management	20,100,000	0.50%	100,000	0.00%	100,000	0.00%
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	113,523,700	2.82%	169,633,400	4.25%	40,850,000	0.98%
City Planning and Development	-		-		-	
Economic Development	113,523,700		169,283,400		40,500,000	
Environment and Agricultural Management	51,500,000	1.28%	63,000,000	1.58%	36,500,000	0.88%
Group Audit and Risk	40,150,000	1.00%	25,150,000	0.63%	25,150,000	0.60%
Group Communication, Marketing & Events	4,200,000	0.10%	200,000	0.01%	200,000	0.00%
Group Financial Services	86,500,000	2.15%	17,500,000	0.44%	500,000	0.01%
Group Legal & Secretariat Services	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0.00%
Group Property Management	5,200,000	0.13%	5,200,000	0.13%	5,200,000	0.13%
Group Human Capital Management	8,200,000	0.20%	200,000	0.01%	200,000	0.00%
Health	32,000,000	0.80%	39,936,000	1.00%	20,000,000	0.48%
Housing and Human Settlement	901,258,469	22.41%	945,365,000	23.70%	960,000,000	23.08%
Housing Company Tshwane	36,000,000	0.90%	-	0.00%	-	0.00%
Regional Operations and Coordination	4,200,000	0.10%	6,200,000	0.16%	6,200,000	0.15%
Roads and Transport	994,160,445	24.72%	1,052,686,429	26.40%	1,258,401,580	30.25%
Roads and Stormwater	459,498,225		507,496,509		698,443,620	
Airports	25,500,000		60,055,000		35,000,000	
Public Transport (TRT)	509,162,220		475,367,500		524,957,960	
Shared Services	115,000,000	2.86%	118,000,000	2.96%	130,000,000	3.13%
Corporate & Shared Services	-		-		-	
Information and Communication Technology	115,000,000		118,000,000		130,000,000	
Utility Services	1,457,769,446	36.24%	1,383,258,651	34.68%	1,395,850,000	33.56%
Utility Services: Electricity	982,154,020		637,026,071		677,500,000	
Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	475,615,426		746,232,580		718,350,000	
TOTAL CAPITAL BUDGET	4,022,197,060	100%	3,988,164,480	100%	4,159,501,580	100%

The following graph illustrates the above table in terms of allocations per department.

Figure 3: Capital budget per department

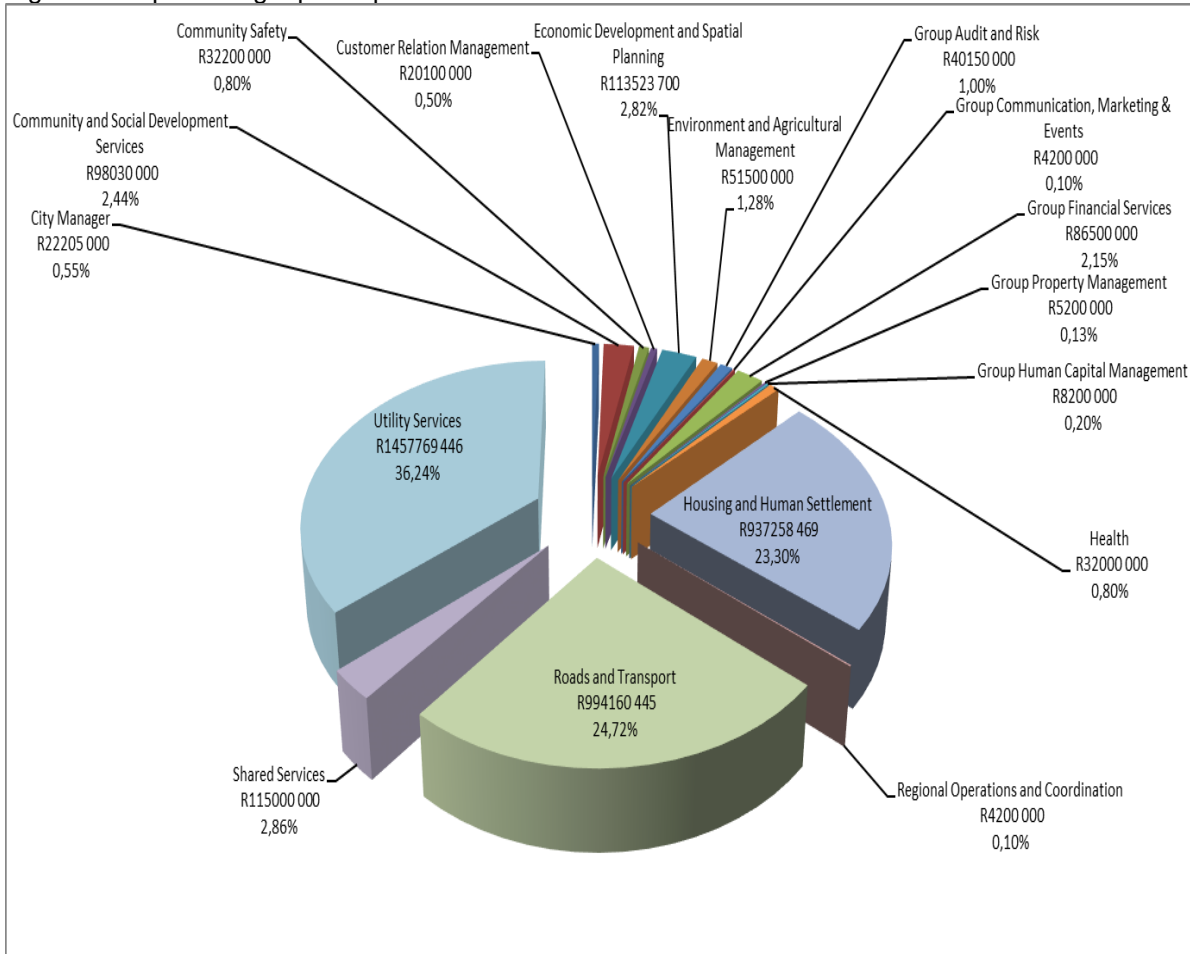


Table 16: Capital budget per funding source

Funding Source Description	2018/19 Budget	%	2019/20 Budget	%	2020/21 Budget	%
Council Funding	156 500 000	3,89%	300 000 000	7,52%	300 000 000	7,21%
Public Transport Infrastructure Systems Grant	509 162 220	12,66%	475 637 500	11,93%	524 957 960	12,62%
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	7 105 000	0,18%	19 635 000	0,49%	55 000 000	1,32%
Urban Settlements Development Grant	1 557 438 790	38,72%	1 636 597 580	41,04%	1 726 644 620	41,51%
Integrated National Electrification Programme	40 000 000	0,99%	38 000 000	0,95%	32 000 000	0,77%
Capital Replacement Reserve	5 000 000	0,12%	5 000 000	0,13%	5 000 000	0,12%
Energy Efficiency Demand Side Management	10 000 000	0,25%	15 000 000	0,38%	15 000 000	0,36%
Community Library Services	10 000 000	0,25%	10 500 000	0,26%	11 000 000	0,26%
Borrowings	1 500 000 000	37,29%	1 300 000 000	32,60%	1 300 000 000	31,25%
Public Contributions & Donations	150 000 000	3,73%	150 000 000	3,76%	150 000 000	3,61%
Social Infrastructure Grant	30 730 000	0,76%	-	0,00%	-	0,00%
LG SETA Discretionary Allocation	8 000 000	0,20%	-	0,00%	-	0,00%
Intergrated City Development Grant	38 261 050	0,95%	37 794 400	0,95%	39 899 000	0,96%
TOTAL	4 022 197 060	100%	3 988 164 480	100%	4 159 501 580	100%

MBRR A9, SA34a, b and c provide a detailed breakdown of the capital programme relating to new asset construction, capital asset renewal, and operational repairs and maintenance by asset class.

Some of the main projects and key focus areas of the budget and Integrated Development Plan (IDP) to be addressed in the 2018/19 financial year include the following (per department):

Office of the City Manager

- Implement the Tsosologo Programme – R7 million
- Construct walkways in Mamelodi – R15 million

Community and Social Development Services

- Redevelop Caledonian Stadium – R35 million
- Upgrade Refilwe Stadium – R20 million

Community Safety

- Renovate and upgrade facilities – R6 million
- Mamelodi Station – R12 million
- Purchase policing equipment – R11,5 million

Customer Relations Management

- Optimise the SAP CRM contact centre – R17 million

Economic Development and Spatial Planning

- Regenerate the inner city
 - Civic and northern gateway precincts – R12,2 million
 - Upgrade the Rosslyn urban realm and multimodal interchange – R26 million
- Business Process Outsourcing Park (construction) – R46,9 million

Environment and Agriculture Management

- Develop waste transfer stations – R10 million
- Provide waste containers – R12 million
- Provide burial facilities at Hatherley Cemetery – R6,5 million
- Upgrade resorts' and reserves' security infrastructure – R7 million

Group Financial Services

- Implement mSCOA BPC – R10 million
- Building and equipment (security at stores) – R10 million
- Treasury management system – R6 million
- Turnaround – reduction of water losses – R60 million

Group Audit and Risk

- Replace insurance – R40 million

Human Settlements

- Provide water for Project Linked Housing – R305,5 million
- Provide sewerage for low-cost housing – R295 million
- Provide roads and storm water for low-cost housing – R261,8 million
- Redevelop hostels (Saulsville) – R12,5 million
- Redevelop hostels (Mamelodi) – R12,5 million

Shared Services

- Audiovisual equipment and system in the Tshwane House Council Chambers – R10 million
- Disaster Recovery System Storage – R10 million
- Upgrade IT networks – R10 million
- OITPS – R10 million
- mSCOA new SAP modules – R50 million

Health

- Refurbish Rayton Clinic – R26,5 million
- Upgrade clinic dispensaries – R4 million

Utility Services

- Reservoir extensions – R66 million
- Refurbish water networks and eradicate backlogs – R52 million
- Replace, upgrade and construct waste water treatment works facilities – R107,8 million
- Replace worn out network pipes – R74,7 million
- Project Tirane – R73,1 million
- Water conservation and demand management – R70 million
- Replace sewers – R20 million
- Electricity for All – R134 million
- Strengthen 11kV overhead and cable networks – R30 million
- Tshwane Public Lighting Programme – R60 million
- Prepaid electricity meters – R35 million

- New bulk electricity infrastructure – R120 million
- Electricity vending infrastructure – R35 million
- Electricity distribution losses – R500 million

Roads and Transport

- Mabopane Station Modal Interchange – R22,5 million
- Internal roads: Northern areas – R30 million
- BRT infrastructure – R499 million
- Automated fare collection – R10 million
- Flooding backlogs: Networks and drainage canals – R182,3 million

A breakdown of the capital budget per project over the medium term is provided in MBRR SA36.

1.7 Annual budget tables

The following section presents the ten main budget tables as required in terms of Section 8 of the MBRR. These tables set out the Municipality's 2018/19 MTREF. Each table is accompanied by explanatory notes.

Table 17: MBRR A1 – Consolidated budget summary

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousands								
Financial Performance								
Property rates	4,866,348	5,383,819	5,912,584	6,514,409	6,604,409	6,980,636	7,399,474	7,843,443
Service charges	13,347,681	14,588,796	16,157,118	17,566,765	17,432,154	18,788,560	19,940,698	21,032,728
Investment revenue	38,167	57,274	105,994	79,493	129,469	133,342	140,656	148,398
Transfers recognised - operational	3,081,485	3,517,105	3,813,145	4,159,532	4,507,256	4,440,081	4,625,822	4,982,119
Other own revenue	1,800,569	2,088,893	1,859,963	1,905,815	2,003,582	2,187,587	2,320,668	2,470,350
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	23,134,250	25,635,887	27,848,804	30,226,013	30,676,869	32,530,207	34,427,318	36,477,039
Employee costs	6,553,006	7,530,004	8,035,152	8,778,736	8,667,974	9,602,946	10,208,407	10,754,389
Remuneration of councillors	104,193	112,443	118,003	125,281	125,281	132,797	140,765	149,211
Depreciation & asset impairment	1,507,837	1,417,535	1,546,231	1,961,302	1,865,215	1,957,156	2,190,893	2,311,434
Finance charges	997,467	1,137,968	1,336,037	1,417,357	1,455,723	1,390,948	1,543,627	1,733,317
Materials and bulk purchases	8,096,160	8,955,567	9,401,923	10,724,387	10,693,414	11,493,088	12,216,737	12,879,676
Transfers and grants	-	23,265	-	49,980	50,062	52,495	55,598	55,598
Other expenditure	7,625,185	7,812,869	6,923,204	6,937,787	7,816,736	7,787,546	7,905,240	8,309,083
Total Expenditure	24,883,847	26,989,652	27,360,551	29,994,829	30,674,404	32,416,977	34,261,267	36,192,708
Surplus/(Deficit)	(1,749,597)	(1,353,765)	488,253	231,184	2,465	113,230	166,051	284,330
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial)	2,516,428	2,452,210	2,310,452	2,443,910	2,433,625	2,198,735	2,233,164	2,404,502
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	241,815	38,816	37,716	8,000	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	766,832	1,098,445	3,040,520	2,713,910	2,473,806	2,319,965	2,399,215	2,688,832
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	766,832	1,098,445	3,040,520	2,713,910	2,473,806	2,319,965	2,399,215	2,688,832
Capital expenditure & funds sources								
Capital expenditure	4,114,918	3,968,594	3,199,887	3,860,284	3,723,200	4,023,015	3,990,285	4,160,354
Transfers recognised - capital	2,564,982	2,444,971	2,307,029	2,379,284	2,377,576	2,210,697	2,233,164	2,404,502
Public contributions & donations	57,530	155,127	97,926	100,000	90,900	150,000	150,000	150,000
Borrowing	1,387,942	1,194,839	760,761	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,500,000	1,300,000	1,300,000
Internally generated funds	104,464	173,657	34,172	381,000	254,724	162,318	307,122	305,853
Total sources of capital funds	4,114,918	3,968,594	3,199,887	3,860,284	3,723,200	4,023,015	3,990,286	4,160,354
Financial position								
Total current assets	4,930,011	6,451,566	8,934,083	7,976,126	9,958,718	11,211,861	12,667,177	14,093,720
Total non current assets	33,284,125	36,783,629	39,599,684	40,140,136	40,345,772	42,565,488	44,149,632	45,823,098
Total current liabilities	7,141,095	9,355,395	10,528,788	8,381,526	10,244,162	11,246,591	11,837,542	12,548,770
Total non current liabilities	12,661,984	14,216,796	15,302,185	14,764,224	14,590,577	14,990,203	15,247,135	15,175,693
Community wealth/Equity	18,411,056	19,663,032	22,702,794	24,970,512	25,469,751	27,819,689	30,226,339	32,920,583
Cash flows								
Net cash from (used) operating	3,121,944	4,066,187	4,375,510	4,769,623	4,143,577	4,161,591	4,636,802	5,025,326
Net cash from (used) investing	(4,578,093)	(4,087,184)	(3,645,774)	(4,459,981)	(4,386,835)	(3,981,002)	(3,947,020)	(4,116,446)
Net cash from (used) financing	1,208,852	605,219	254,839	405,966	406,748	445,617	107,464	(122,886)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	600,518	1,184,740	2,169,316	2,623,289	2,332,806	2,959,013	3,756,259	4,542,252
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation								
Cash and investments available	731,352	1,185,451	2,188,769	3,481,325	3,094,605	3,720,812	4,518,057	5,304,051
Application of cash and investments	3,013,828	4,055,820	3,774,043	3,370,880	2,763,463	2,675,210	2,575,881	2,529,049
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	(2,282,476)	(2,870,370)	(1,585,273)	110,444	331,142	1,045,602	1,942,176	2,775,002

Explanatory notes on MBRR A1 – Consolidated budget summary

1. MBRR A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the City's budget from all of the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow and MFMA funding compliance).
2. The table provides an overview of the amounts for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance.
3. Financial management reforms emphasise the importance of funding the municipal budget. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the financial performance, financial position and cash flow budgets, along with the capital budget. The budget summary provides key information in this regard.
4. The 2018/19 financial year indicates an operating surplus, excluding capital transfers, of R113 million, and R166 million and R284 million for the following years.
5. Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources where –
 - transfers recognised are reflected on the statement of financial performance;
 - borrowing is incorporated in the net cash from financing on the cash flow statement; and
 - internally generated funds are financed from the accumulated surpluses. The amount is incorporated in the net cash from investing activities on the cash flow budget.

Table 18: MBRR A2 – Consolidated budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Functional Classification Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	R thousand Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue - Functional								
Governance and administration	8,399,875	9,199,701	9,931,992	10,717,815	10,869,052	11,524,873	12,239,084	13,103,358
Executive and council	178,471	70,678	71,336	75,280	73,277	54,054	70,179	108,149
Finance and administration	8,180,540	9,088,642	9,808,937	10,600,371	10,753,611	11,426,644	12,122,265	12,948,023
Internal audit	40,865	40,381	51,719	42,165	42,165	44,175	46,640	47,186
Community and public safety	1,193,522	1,565,229	1,259,173	1,512,235	1,890,857	1,681,120	1,581,078	1,694,507
Community and social services	32,361	55,466	48,380	15,430	21,798	22,671	19,835	20,705
Sport and recreation	24,991	32,839	44,492	23,910	24,569	25,662	27,073	28,562
Public safety	183,156	315,838	202,568	334,136	294,906	369,254	389,563	410,989
Housing	799,068	999,152	790,517	968,680	1,316,828	1,056,042	959,091	1,036,002
Health	153,946	161,933	173,217	170,078	232,757	207,491	185,517	198,249
Economic and environmental services	1,563,356	1,704,518	1,621,535	1,600,352	1,576,390	1,458,926	1,345,944	1,419,981
Planning and development	228,450	206,113	201,758	186,248	171,876	176,590	152,075	160,443
Road transport	1,330,288	1,494,206	1,407,007	1,319,389	1,403,588	1,281,674	1,193,171	1,258,801
Environmental protection	4,619	4,199	12,770	94,715	926	662	698	737
Trading services	14,301,856	15,929,706	17,372,056	18,650,592	18,583,593	19,831,779	21,240,846	22,396,707
Energy sources	9,369,578	10,230,397	11,507,273	11,730,582	11,763,614	12,467,449	13,317,967	14,038,063
Water management	2,894,625	3,433,343	3,519,052	4,100,522	4,016,485	4,390,403	4,668,396	4,925,162
Waste water management	1,013,793	1,049,719	1,044,862	1,362,903	1,354,021	1,438,917	1,635,704	1,725,670
Waste management	1,023,861	1,216,247	1,300,869	1,456,585	1,449,473	1,535,010	1,618,778	1,707,811
Other	191,368	216,921	222,126	227,746	228,318	240,244	253,529	266,987
Total Revenue - Functional	25,649,978	28,616,075	30,406,882	32,708,740	33,148,210	34,736,942	36,660,482	38,881,540
Expenditure - Functional								
Governance and administration	5,100,089	5,585,718	5,104,312	7,288,308	7,419,174	7,564,013	8,213,839	8,515,544
Executive and council	1,220,987	1,119,298	884,029	1,230,769	1,245,758	1,309,236	1,458,324	1,519,702
Finance and administration	3,572,737	4,046,034	3,872,363	5,755,519	5,862,697	5,918,414	6,405,845	6,675,984
Internal audit	306,366	420,387	347,920	302,020	310,719	336,364	349,670	319,859
Community and public safety	3,238,500	3,985,742	4,231,295	3,936,721	4,553,653	4,786,871	5,064,032	5,388,229
Community and social services	201,574	254,837	305,870	269,256	271,028	292,803	307,489	326,508
Sport and recreation	243,218	397,310	407,303	374,267	353,431	531,377	565,084	600,132
Public safety	1,696,363	1,974,682	2,352,619	2,219,047	2,466,567	2,727,743	2,890,482	3,081,334
Housing	549,914	731,580	571,910	466,664	846,136	538,580	562,260	592,644
Health	547,431	627,334	593,593	607,488	616,490	696,368	738,718	787,612
Economic and environmental services	2,681,609	3,137,305	2,756,709	3,209,620	3,281,529	3,295,451	3,395,195	3,576,200
Planning and development	772,906	829,590	811,014	1,033,846	1,042,208	1,041,266	1,063,689	1,127,389
Road transport	1,768,425	2,105,865	1,819,681	1,911,711	2,076,104	2,083,063	2,150,490	2,256,943
Environmental protection	140,277	201,851	126,013	264,063	163,217	171,122	181,016	191,868
Trading services	13,682,277	14,624,391	15,085,544	15,388,317	15,240,095	16,588,898	17,397,238	18,511,705
Energy sources	9,456,320	9,987,572	10,507,058	10,073,638	10,078,535	10,963,043	11,406,049	12,144,094
Water management	2,441,287	2,731,590	2,902,528	3,128,834	3,192,589	3,567,984	3,844,833	4,101,685
Waste water management	741,682	649,382	376,770	1,107,046	883,402	829,563	873,521	922,417
Waste management	1,042,988	1,255,847	1,299,187	1,078,799	1,085,569	1,228,310	1,272,834	1,343,510
Other	181,371	184,491	189,261	171,863	179,953	182,277	191,728	201,849
Total Expenditure - Functional	24,883,847	27,517,647	27,367,120	29,994,829	30,674,404	32,417,512	34,262,032	36,193,527
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	766,131	1,098,427	3,039,762	2,713,910	2,473,806	2,319,430	2,398,450	2,688,013

Explanatory notes on MBRR A2 – Consolidated budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

1. MBRR A2 provides an overview of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification. The modified Government Financial Statistics standard classification divides municipal services into 15 functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms of each of these functional areas.
2. The total revenue in this table includes capital revenue (transfers recognised – capital) and therefore does not balance with the operating revenue shown in Table 20: MBRR A4.
3. As a general principle, the revenues for the trading services should exceed their expenditures.
4. Other functions that show a deficit between revenue and expenditure are being financed from property rates revenue and other revenue sources.

Table 19: MBRR A3 – Consolidated budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand								
Revenue by Vote								
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	74,405	86,255	60,314	67,047	103,210	78,318	16,478	17,087
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	356,500	401,067	194,595	448,887	428,772	454,700	475,480	501,273
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	73,757	85,606	82,199	81,402	111,878	118,785	124,793	131,981
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	1,027,866	1,212,896	1,512,398	175,514	75,272	1,553,665	1,638,459	1,728,575
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	40,865	40,381	51,845	42,165	42,165	44,175	46,640	47,186
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	7,970,814	8,763,140	9,664,514	10,383,343	10,583,950	11,247,966	11,941,655	12,757,355
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	78,811	238,296	71,666	93,279	93,279	97,257	102,606	108,250
Vote 8 - Health Department	52,459	55,454	62,535	59,442	60,382	63,435	66,482	72,342
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	824,034	974,717	762,238	983,245	1,282,900	1,015,196	915,562	989,981
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	307,758	444,639	194,577	334,516	296,465	370,549	390,929	412,430
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	100,355	120,130	281,976	1,451,683	1,461,966	64,723	70,054	73,373
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	1,223,812	1,386,070	1,281,324	1,336,520	1,420,989	1,299,191	1,222,939	1,290,206
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	2,948	9,552	9,672	1,063	2,150	1,126	1,188	1,253
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	13,257,109	14,701,324	16,054,318	17,192,562	17,126,631	18,289,822	19,603,392	20,669,726
Vote 15 - Other Departments	258,485	96,547	122,710	58,072	58,202	38,034	43,825	80,521
Total Revenue by Vote	25,649,978	28,616,075	30,406,882	32,708,740	33,148,210	34,736,942	36,660,482	38,881,540
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated								
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	440,765	527,721	287,993	393,562	392,173	441,131	427,430	451,331
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	518,874	541,403	601,592	602,985	564,582	578,162	606,626	642,447
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	530,277	614,777	623,775	660,745	657,915	741,129	787,490	841,612
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	626,009	599,566	665,199	682,139	605,587	1,503,552	1,565,089	1,653,966
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	320,049	437,197	364,812	320,121	328,714	357,827	372,499	344,195
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	1,088,164	1,427,012	1,448,797	3,291,437	3,147,959	2,897,921	3,358,651	3,474,409
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	346,560	409,743	349,605	471,404	648,112	656,980	691,771	726,974
Vote 8 - Health Department	295,122	348,404	317,312	395,176	385,077	425,104	447,800	476,036
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	463,813	666,832	484,838	317,972	749,818	330,173	348,100	367,721
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	1,604,589	2,128,842	2,176,691	2,087,460	2,342,952	2,580,441	2,737,062	2,917,334
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	2,493,525	3,254,851	3,511,299	3,524,388	3,492,316	3,138,517	3,455,145	3,652,629
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	1,472,349	1,487,448	1,310,728	1,433,451	1,602,828	1,499,742	1,526,405	1,591,839
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	1,534,343	1,447,004	1,318,349	1,404,359	1,373,533	1,548,491	1,497,216	1,565,717
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	11,544,285	12,107,954	12,618,063	13,200,387	13,029,865	14,087,556	14,719,088	15,688,321
Vote 15 - Other Departments	1,605,124	1,518,894	1,288,066	1,209,743	1,421,750	1,630,786	1,721,661	1,798,996
Total Expenditure by Vote	24,883,848	27,517,647	27,367,119	29,995,329	30,743,179	32,417,512	34,262,032	36,193,527
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	766,131	1,098,427	3,039,762	2,713,410	2,405,031	2,319,430	2,398,450	2,688,013

Explanatory notes on MBRR A3 – Consolidated budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

1. MBRR A3 provides an overview of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue (including capital transfers and contributions) and expenditure per municipal vote.
2. This table provides an overview of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the City's organisational structure.
3. This table indicates the operating surplus or deficit of a vote.

Table 20: MBRR A4 – Consolidated budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand								
Revenue By Source								
Property rates	4,866,348	5,383,819	5,912,584	6,514,409	6,604,409	6,980,636	7,399,474	7,843,443
Service charges - electricity revenue	8,738,616	9,340,209	10,838,428	11,176,494	11,181,883	11,946,456	12,722,976	13,418,031
Service charges - water revenue	2,747,413	3,128,469	2,971,786	3,996,886	3,876,886	4,283,959	4,519,577	4,768,154
Service charges - sanitation revenue	713,528	760,693	779,985	982,879	962,879	1,063,982	1,122,501	1,184,238
Service charges - refuse revenue	969,643	1,128,046	1,251,916	1,410,506	1,410,506	1,494,163	1,575,645	1,662,305
Service charges - other	178,480	231,378	315,003	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	116,170	135,941	134,141	151,864	144,835	152,593	172,987	206,546
Interest earned - external investments	38,167	57,274	105,994	79,493	129,469	133,342	140,656	148,398
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	374,612	405,973	618,102	466,691	546,655	575,401	609,029	642,526
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	177,338	313,549	181,871	332,854	294,052	368,755	389,036	410,433
Licences and permits	53,244	48,743	49,266	54,796	56,045	59,551	62,827	66,282
Agency services	-	-	-	6,650	2,564	6,980	6,108	6,536
Transfers and subsidies	3,081,485	3,517,105	3,813,145	4,159,532	4,507,256	4,440,081	4,625,822	4,982,119
Other revenue	1,058,764	1,018,796	876,301	887,079	953,550	1,023,065	1,079,368	1,136,715
Gains on disposal of PPE	20,441	165,891	282	5,880	5,880	1,242	1,312	1,312
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	23,134,250	25,635,887	27,848,804	30,226,013	30,676,869	32,530,207	34,427,318	36,477,039
Expenditure By Type								
Employee related costs	6,553,006	7,530,004	8,035,152	8,778,736	8,667,974	9,602,946	10,208,407	10,754,389
Remuneration of councillors	104,193	112,443	118,003	125,281	125,281	132,797	140,765	149,211
Debt impairment	850,662	445,769	889,759	1,175,973	1,135,973	1,514,427	1,756,270	1,727,584
Depreciation & asset impairment	1,507,837	1,417,535	1,546,231	1,961,302	1,865,215	1,957,156	2,190,893	2,311,434
Finance charges	997,467	1,137,968	1,336,037	1,417,357	1,455,723	1,390,948	1,543,627	1,733,317
Bulk purchases	6,285,447	6,890,347	7,596,425	7,462,684	7,585,684	10,727,870	11,412,247	12,039,920
Other materials	1,810,713	2,065,220	1,805,499	3,261,702	3,107,730	765,218	804,490	839,756
Contracted services	3,066,236	3,246,039	2,833,378	2,875,023	3,429,290	3,320,884	3,516,016	3,847,916
Transfers and subsidies	-	23,265	-	49,980	50,062	52,495	55,598	55,598
Other expenditure	3,517,704	4,015,866	3,133,835	2,886,790	3,251,472	2,952,234	2,632,953	2,733,582
Loss on disposal of PPE	190,583	105,194	66,233	1	1	1	1	1
Total Expenditure	24,883,847	26,989,652	27,360,551	29,994,829	30,674,404	32,416,977	34,261,267	36,192,708
Surplus/(Deficit)	(1,749,597)	(1,353,765)	488,253	231,184	2,465	113,230	166,051	284,330
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	2,516,428	2,452,210	2,310,452	2,443,910	2,433,625	2,198,735	2,233,164	2,404,502
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	-	-	241,815	6,000	4,900	8,000	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	32,816	32,816	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	766,832	1,098,445	3,040,520	2,713,910	2,473,806	2,319,965	2,399,215	2,688,832
Taxation	700	18	759	500	500	535	765	819
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation	766,131	1,098,427	3,039,762	2,713,410	2,473,306	2,319,430	2,398,450	2,688,013
Attributable to minorities	766,131	1,098,427	3,039,762	2,713,410	2,473,306	2,319,430	2,398,450	2,688,013
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality								
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate								
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	766,131	1,098,427	3,039,762	2,713,410	2,473,306	2,319,430	2,398,450	2,688,013

Explanatory notes on MBRR A4 – Consolidated budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure)

1. The total revenue equates to R32,5 billion in 2018/19 and escalates to R36,5 billion by 2020/21. This represents a year-on-year increase of 6% for the 2018/19 financial year.
2. Revenue to be generated from property rates represents R6,9 billion in the 2018/19 financial year and increases to R7,8 billion by 2020/21.
3. Service charges related to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitute the biggest component of the City's revenue basket. These total R18,7 billion for the 2018/19 financial year and represents more than 58% of the total revenue base.
4. Transfers recognised – operating includes the equitable share, fuel levy and other operating grants from national and provincial government and amounts to 14% of the total revenue.

Table 21: MBRR A5 – Consolidated budgeted capital expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

Vote Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand								
Capital expenditure - Vote								
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated								
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	111,859	77,599	102,068	91,507	103,794	97,730	63,500	156,000
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	14,850	92,177	55,983	96,065	96,065	113,492	170,904	40,853
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	22,945	381,243	10,895	10,000	10,000	20,700	44,700	23,200
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	60,358	492,098	22,123	32,500	32,500	51,500	63,000	36,500
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	11,936	142,373	5,856	13,000	14,000	14,000	25,150	25,150
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	17,974	34,336	43,513	101,000	43,000	81,500	17,500	500
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	103,030	4,171	-	5,000	-	5,200	5,200	5,200
Vote 8 - Health Department	32,645	52,651	14,031	15,200	15,200	32,000	39,936	20,000
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	873,448	31,617	608,885	874,422	1,003,851	937,758	945,865	960,500
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	8,664	507	29,997	13,000	13,000	11,500	23,500	30,750
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	-	-	2,832	5,000	5,000	4,200	6,200	6,200
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	1,525,847	747,639	1,103,585	1,078,974	1,101,116	994,160	1,052,686	1,258,402
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	75,977	13,260	159,831	93,500	103,500	115,000	118,000	130,000
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	1,051,814	1,663,070	978,955	1,015,616	1,092,616	1,457,769	1,383,259	1,395,850
Vote 15 - Other Departments	193,167	147,214	52,301	391,500	54,832	54,705	30,235	70,600
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	4,104,513	3,879,956	3,190,856	3,836,284	3,688,473	4,017,365	3,989,635	4,159,704
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated								
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	-	-	-	200	10,200	300	300	300
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	-	-	4,000	450	450	350	350	350
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	-	-	-	250	250	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	10,405	44,186	4,831	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	-	-	-	19,500	19,500	5,000	-	-
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	-	948	-	200	100	-	-	-
Vote 8 - Health Department	-	-	-	300	1,127	-	-	-
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	-	379	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	-	-	-	1,800	1,800	-	-	-
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	-	43,126	200	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	-	-	-	500	500	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other Departments	-	-	-	800	800	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	10,405	88,638	9,031	24,000	34,727	5,650	650	650
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	4,114,918	3,968,594	3,199,887	3,860,284	3,723,200	4,023,015	3,990,285	4,160,354
Capital Expenditure - Functional								
Governance and administration	409,752	341,707	267,412	669,622	278,359	377,761	273,294	274,899
Executive and council	190,188	79,091	62,117	419,922	71,859	101,761	108,294	114,899
Finance and administration	-	2,684	-	236,700	192,500	236,000	140,000	135,000
Internal audit	219,564	259,933	205,295	13,000	14,000	40,000	25,000	25,000
Community and public safety	1,078,419	1,051,758	736,418	1,002,672	1,157,708	1,030,613	1,095,186	1,171,500
Community and social services	29,209	31,625	19,292	8,300	19,527	15,250	40,500	92,500
Sport and recreation	105,709	90,835	41,796	58,500	40,587	64,500	47,250	61,000
Public safety	31,608	14,791	5,903	7,250	7,250	18,000	42,000	20,500
Housing	873,448	829,300	611,717	879,422	1,008,851	900,863	925,500	965,500
Health	38,445	85,207	57,710	49,200	81,493	32,000	39,936	32,000
Economic and environmental services	1,530,012	1,455,794	1,163,844	1,096,374	1,126,266	1,012,823	979,007	1,228,052
Planning and development	2,707	24,789	49,140	56,900	56,900	9,000	117,000	-
Road transport	1,525,847	1,428,678	1,111,989	1,036,474	1,066,366	1,000,573	855,257	1,224,052
Environmental protection	1,457	2,326	2,715	3,000	3,000	3,250	6,750	4,000
Trading services	1,084,818	1,089,358	1,000,582	1,051,116	1,120,366	1,490,269	1,559,585	1,439,350
Energy sources	616,076	430,984	491,988	488,312	548,312	983,154	647,026	687,500
Water management	122,584	97,526	149,201	402,804	372,254	327,901	440,733	307,224
Waste water management	313,153	543,853	338,570	146,000	185,800	167,215	465,327	430,626
Waste management	33,004	16,994	20,822	14,000	14,000	12,000	6,500	14,000
Other	11,917	29,978	31,632	40,500	40,500	111,548	83,213	46,554
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	4,114,918	3,968,594	3,199,887	3,860,284	3,723,200	4,023,015	3,990,285	4,160,354
Funded by:								
National Government	2,551,806	2,398,239	2,260,120	2,329,777	2,299,370	2,161,967	2,222,664	2,393,502
Provincial Government	8,721	44,959	46,710	43,507	71,013	40,730	10,500	11,000
District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants	4,454	1,773	200	6,000	7,193	8,000	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	2,564,982	2,444,971	2,307,029	2,379,284	2,377,576	2,210,697	2,233,164	2,404,502
Public contributions & donations	57,530	155,127	97,926	100,000	90,900	150,000	150,000	150,000
Borrowing	1,387,942	1,194,839	760,761	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,500,000	1,300,000	1,300,000
Internally generated funds	104,464	173,657	34,172	381,000	254,724	162,318	307,122	305,853
Total Capital Funding	4,114,918	3,968,594	3,199,887	3,860,284	3,723,200	4,023,015	3,990,286	4,160,354

Explanatory notes on MBRR A5 – Consolidated budgeted capital expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

1. MBRR A5 is a breakdown of the capital programme in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations), capital expenditure by standard classification and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
2. The MFMA states that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year capital budget appropriations. In relation to multi-year appropriations, R4 billion has been allocated for the 2018/19 financial year.
3. Single-year capital expenditure has been appropriated at R5,6 million for the 2018/19 financial year and relates to expenditure that will be incurred during the specific budget year.
4. The capital programme is funded from national and provincial grants and transfers, public contributions and donations, borrowing and internally generated funds. For the 2018/19 financial year, capital transfers total R2,2 billion and increase to R2,4 billion by 2020/21. Borrowing has been provided at R1,5 billion for the 2018/19 financial year and R1,3 billion for the following years. Internally generated funding amounts to R312,3 million for the 2018/19 financial year (including public contributions and donations).

Table 22: MBRR A6 – Consolidated budgeted financial position

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
ASSETS									
Current assets									
Cash	97,559	93,910	456,779	121,000	502,457	502,457	552,702	607,973	668,770
Call investment deposits	502,960	1,090,830	1,712,537	2,502,289	1,830,350	1,830,350	2,406,311	3,148,286	3,873,482
Consumer debtors	2,537,093	3,499,850	4,630,010	3,423,486	5,347,877	5,347,877	5,812,010	6,294,204	6,760,636
Other debtors	1,200,509	1,094,809	1,351,392	1,067,508	1,421,556	1,421,556	1,499,741	1,582,226	1,655,008
Current portion of long-term receivables	106,415	95,249	91,005	163,349	94,884	94,884	103,342	112,958	122,140
Inventory	485,475	576,918	692,359	698,494	761,595	761,595	837,755	921,530	1,013,683
Total current assets	4,930,011	6,451,566	8,934,083	7,976,126	9,958,718	9,958,718	11,211,861	12,667,177	14,093,720
Non current assets									
Long-term receivables	58,405	18,826	25,661	6,366	27,296	27,296	27,565	27,615	27,467
Investments	130,833	711	19,454	858,036	761,798	761,798	761,798	761,798	761,798
Investment property	770,058	772,609	773,100	927,675	864,704	864,704	917,748	973,993	1,023,014
Investment in Associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	31,993,253	31,669,400	38,392,729	37,968,303	38,296,260	38,296,260	40,471,084	42,004,567	43,639,590
Agricultural	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible	331,576	408,178	388,740	379,756	395,713	395,713	387,293	381,658	371,229
Other non-current assets	-	3,913,906	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total non current assets	33,284,125	36,783,629	39,599,684	40,140,136	40,345,772	40,345,772	42,565,488	44,149,632	45,823,098
TOTAL ASSETS	38,214,136	43,235,196	48,533,767	48,116,261	50,304,490	50,304,490	53,777,349	56,816,809	59,916,818
LIABILITIES									
Current liabilities									
Bank overdraft	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	688,185	622,427	728,912	788,401	1,074,771	1,074,771	1,559,731	1,722,901	1,979,511
Consumer deposits	355,016	379,916	411,345	395,755	419,572	419,572	427,964	436,523	445,253
Trade and other payables	6,097,895	8,353,052	9,388,531	7,197,370	8,749,819	8,749,819	9,258,896	9,678,119	10,124,005
Provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total current liabilities	7,141,095	9,355,395	10,528,788	8,381,526	10,244,162	10,244,162	11,246,591	11,837,542	12,548,770
Non current liabilities									
Borrowing	9,870,150	11,027,648	11,936,523	11,195,205	11,240,647	11,240,647	11,369,708	11,335,628	10,979,094
Provisions	2,791,834	3,189,148	3,365,662	3,569,019	3,349,931	3,349,931	3,620,495	3,911,508	4,196,599
Total non current liabilities	12,661,984	14,216,796	15,302,185	14,764,224	14,590,577	14,590,577	14,990,203	15,247,135	15,175,693
TOTAL LIABILITIES	19,803,079	23,572,191	25,830,973	23,145,750	24,834,739	24,834,739	26,236,794	27,084,677	27,724,463
NET ASSETS	18,411,056	19,663,004	22,702,794	24,970,512	25,469,751	25,469,751	27,540,555	29,732,132	32,192,355
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	18,157,636	19,406,024	22,471,991	24,713,269	25,212,508	25,212,508	27,560,995	29,967,167	32,658,902
Reserves	253,420	257,009	230,803	257,243	257,243	257,243	258,693	260,172	261,680
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	18,411,056	19,663,032	22,702,794	24,970,512	25,469,751	25,469,751	27,819,687	30,227,339	32,920,582

Explanatory notes on MBRR A6 – Consolidated budgeted financial position

1. MBRR A6 is consistent with international standards of good financial management practices.
2. This format of presenting the statement of financial position is aligned to GRAP1 (Generally Recognised Accounting Practice), which is generally aligned to the international version which presents assets less liabilities as “accounting” community wealth. The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity, i.e. assets readily converted to cash or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash appear first.
3. This table is supported by an extensive table of notes (MBRR SA3) which provides a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items, including –
 - call investment deposits;
 - consumer debtors;
 - property, plant and equipment;
 - trade and other payables;
 - non-current provisions;
 - changes in net assets; and
 - reserves.
4. The municipal equivalent of equity is community wealth or equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the Municipality belong to the community.
5. Any movement on the budgeted financial performance or the capital budget will inevitably impact on the budgeted financial position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the Municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year-end. Similarly, the collection rate assumption (95%) should inform the budget appropriation for debt impairment, which in turn would impact on the provision for bad debt. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget as well as the determination of ratios and financial indicators. In addition, the funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.

Table 23: MBRR A7 – Budgeted cash flow statement

CASH FLOW	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand								
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Property rates	4,735,845	5,360,554	5,912,584	6,188,689	6,142,100	6,491,991	6,881,511	7,294,402
Service charges	12,989,729	14,588,796	14,386,069	16,688,427	16,709,359	17,991,221	19,092,975	20,138,710
Other revenue	1,525,495	837,576	2,664,512	1,433,244	1,580,515	1,500,318	1,605,287	1,715,695
Government - operating	3,115,442	3,516,826	3,980,677	4,159,532	4,507,256	4,440,081	4,625,822	4,982,119
Government - capital	2,562,278	2,452,210	2,378,838	2,449,910	2,438,525	2,206,735	2,233,164	2,404,502
Interest	38,167	463,281	105,994	233,345	129,469	133,342	140,656	148,398
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments								
Suppliers and employees	(20,846,846)	(22,015,088)	(23,716,368)	(24,916,187)	(25,857,862)	(27,158,654)	(28,343,388)	(29,869,585)
Finance charges	(998,167)	(1,137,968)	(1,336,037)	(1,417,357)	(1,455,723)	(1,390,948)	(1,543,627)	(1,733,317)
Transfers and Grants	-	-	(759)	(49,980)	(50,062)	(52,495)	(55,598)	(55,598)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	3,121,944	4,066,187	4,375,510	4,769,623	4,143,577	4,161,591	4,636,802	5,025,326
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	18,668	316,690	5,484	5,880	5,880	1,242	1,312	1,312
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	(102,705)	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	109,762	45,472	(2,591)	993	(1,635)	(269)	(49)	148
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	5,097	1,589	-	(500,246)	(742,345)	-	-	-
Payments								
Capital assets	(4,711,620)	(4,450,935)	(3,648,666)	(3,863,903)	(3,648,736)	(3,981,975)	(3,948,283)	(4,117,907)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(4,578,093)	(4,087,184)	(3,645,774)	(4,459,981)	(4,386,835)	(3,981,002)	(3,947,020)	(4,116,446)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	1,500,000	1,200,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,500,000	1,300,000	1,300,000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	(76,550)	(76,550)	(192,740)	7,760	8,227	8,391	8,559	8,730
Payments								
Repayment of borrowing	(291,148)	(518,231)	(552,421)	(601,794)	(601,479)	(1,062,774)	(1,201,096)	(1,431,616)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	1,208,852	605,219	254,839	405,966	406,748	445,617	107,464	(122,886)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(247,298)	584,222	984,576	715,608	163,491	626,207	797,245	785,994
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	847,816	600,518	1,184,740	1,907,681	2,169,316	2,332,806	2,959,013	3,756,259
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	600,518	1,184,740	2,169,316	2,623,289	2,332,806	2,959,013	3,756,259	4,542,252

Explanatory notes on MBRR A7 – Budgeted cash flow statement

1. The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement to determine if the budget is funded.
2. The cash flow statement shows the expected level of cash inflow versus cash outflow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget.
3. The 2018/19 MTREF provides for a net increase in cash of R626 million, resulting in an overall projected positive cash position of R3 billion at year-end.
4. Cash and cash equivalents total R3 billion at the end of the 2018/19 financial year and escalate to R4,5 billion by 2020/21.
5. Provision has been made for borrowing repayments of R1 billion for the 2018/19 financial year, based on capital repayment in terms of the loan agreement.

Table 24: MBRR A8 – Consolidated cash-backed reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand								
Cash and investments available								
Cash/cash equivalents at the year beg	600,518	1,184,740	2,169,316	2,623,289	2,332,806	2,959,013	3,756,259	4,542,252
Other current investments > 90 days	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
- Long-term receivables	130,833	711	19,454	858,036	761,798	761,798	761,798	761,798
Cash and investments available:	731,352	1,185,451	2,188,769	3,481,325	3,094,605	3,720,812	4,518,057	5,304,051
Application of cash and investments								
Trade and other creditors	170,644	130,291	305,859	23,803	23,793	22,007	22,182	23,895
Unspent borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Statutory requirements	108,639	486,740	1,603,309	516,436	1,282,647	1,475,044	1,534,046	1,604,612
Other working capital requirements	2,192,695	3,063,870	1,678,998	2,448,980	1,064,958	940,252	772,085	644,007
Other provisions	357,036	179,960	110,944	176,710	189,184	162,675	172,335	181,302
Long term investments committed	112,021	119,827	–	129,719	129,719	–	–	–
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	72,792	75,132	74,933	75,233	73,163	75,233	75,233	75,233
Total Application of cash and investments:	3,013,828	4,055,820	3,774,043	3,370,880	2,763,463	2,675,210	2,575,881	2,529,049
Surplus(shortfall)	(2,282,476)	(2,870,370)	(1,585,273)	110,444	331,142	1,045,602	1,942,176	2,775,002

Explanatory notes on MBRR A8 – Consolidated cash-backed reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation

1. The cash-backed reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation are aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular No 42 – Funding a Municipal Budget.
2. In essence, the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year-end, and secondly reconciling available funding to the liabilities or commitments that exist.
3. The funding compliance reflects a positive amount of R1 billion for the 2018/19 financial year and escalates to R2,8 billion in 2020/21.

Table 25: MBRR A9 – Consolidated asset management

R thousand	Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE									
Total New Assets									
	Roads Infrastructure	2,022,440	2,015,879	2,667,894	2,658,339	2,841,992	2,880,339	2,833,126	2,658,496
	Storm water Infrastructure	1,313,331	901,901	1,129,090	518,185	520,399	332,114	346,700	807,144
	Electrical Infrastructure	157,888	445,776	859	168,506	59,942	168,506	306,327	90,000
	Water Supply Infrastructure	96,855	100,016	434,237	432,312	496,312	889,154	476,526	492,500
	Sanitation Infrastructure	48,644	39,032	224,384	575,496	560,610	504,615	531,784	450,647
	Solid Waste Infrastructure	1,500	—	428,812	362,684	416,176	418,022	412,000	325,626
	Rail Infrastructure	151,936	193,378	4,831	10,000	10,000	22,000	11,500	9,000
	Coastal Infrastructure	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Information and Communication Infrastructure	—	—	88,367	15,000	15,000	16,500	35,000	60,000
	Infrastructure	1,770,146	1,680,103	2,310,580	1,989,569	2,078,438	2,350,905	2,118,837	2,344,601
	Community Facilities	105,094	131,670	63,282	212,307	236,706	150,361	229,846	34,600
	Sport and Recreation Facilities	49,816	48,790	35,299	—	1,000	2,000	20,000	50,000
	Community Assets	154,910	180,460	98,581	212,307	237,706	152,361	249,846	84,601
	Heritage Assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Revenue Generating	—	—	—	50,000	56,900	43,913	2,989	—
	Non-revenue Generating	—	8,937	—	1,200	1,496	2,000	—	—
	Investment properties	—	8,937	—	51,500	58,396	45,913	2,989	—
	Operational Buildings	62,189	—	45,956	29,750	22,224	57,250	115,748	32,650
	Housing	—	—	12,850	—	49,650	—	15,000	10,000
	Other Assets	62,189	—	58,806	29,750	71,874	57,250	130,748	42,650
	Biological or Cultivated Assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Services	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Licences and Rights	—	129,907	59,509	97,566	107,566	25,862	45,000	40,000
	Intangible Assets	—	129,907	59,509	97,566	107,566	25,862	45,000	40,000
	Computer Equipment	—	—	71,205	60,925	70,925	71,921	46,221	28,850
	Furniture and Office Equipment	35,074	16,472	10,007	11,350	10,208	7,128	8,431	7,163
	Machinery and Equipment	—	—	43,561	72,500	73,554	66,500	66,055	73,250
	Transport Assets	120	—	—	132,925	122,925	102,500	155,000	112,054
	Libraries	—	—	15,646	—	10,400	—	10,000	35,012
	Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Renewal of Existing Assets									
	Roads Infrastructure	2,196,120	2,092,478	490,395	850,422	489,650	591,399	749,333	945,724
	Storm water Infrastructure	39,957	31,008	264,920	293,422	332,172	264,850	279,000	480,000
	Electrical Infrastructure	229,348	454,213	43,588	22,000	16,000	34,913	98,000	115,000
	Water Supply Infrastructure	433,799	260,612	61,614	102,000	72,000	81,285	115,000	98,724
	Sanitation Infrastructure	452,846	124,982	62,436	20,000	28,500	33,605	100,000	130,000
	Solid Waste Infrastructure	47,528	22,423	15,991	—	—	—	—	—
	Rail Infrastructure	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Coastal Infrastructure	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Information and Communication Infrastructure	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Infrastructure	1,295,908	894,038	448,609	437,422	448,672	452,754	592,000	823,724
	Community Facilities	272,281	196,714	7,493	7,000	5,500	6,750	64,218	45,000
	Sport and Recreation Facilities	(1,697)	—	5,408	32,000	8,577	35,000	—	—
	Community Assets	270,584	196,714	12,907	39,000	14,077	41,750	64,218	45,000
	Heritage Assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Revenue Generating	—	—	—	346,000	—	24,895	25,365	—
	Non-revenue Generating	451,789	873,235	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Investment properties	451,789	873,235	—	346,000	—	24,895	25,365	—
	Operational Buildings	65,236	83,362	14,888	—	—	—	—	—
	Housing	—	—	9,929	20,000	20,000	—	—	50,000
	Other Assets	65,236	83,362	24,886	20,000	20,000	25,000	40,000	50,000
	Biological or Cultivated Assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Services	—	—	—	—	—	5,500	12,750	12,000
	Licences and Rights	1,777	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Intangible Assets	1,777	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Computer Equipment	19,880	29,708	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Furniture and Office Equipment	6,172	11,440	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Machinery and Equipment	—	—	4,298	—	—	—	—	—
	Transport Assets	84,775	3,981	—	8,000	6,900	41,500	15,000	15,000
	Libraries	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Upgrading of Existing Assets									
	Roads Infrastructure	—	—	41,798	351,471	391,559	551,277	408,786	557,003
	Storm water Infrastructure	—	—	—	151,049	190,811	171,000	137,536	316,703
	Electrical Infrastructure	—	—	859	1,500	1,500	10,000	—	—
	Water Supply Infrastructure	—	—	9,359	9,000	11,000	14,000	12,500	15,000
	Sanitation Infrastructure	—	—	—	17,000	12,504	26,000	39,500	10,000
	Solid Waste Infrastructure	—	—	—	14,992	14,992	50,000	95,000	100,000
	Rail Infrastructure	—	—	—	5,000	5,000	5,500	7,000	—
	Coastal Infrastructure	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Information and Communication Infrastructure	—	—	4,788	15,000	15,000	20,000	35,000	40,000
	Infrastructure	—	—	14,747	213,541	250,843	296,500	326,536	481,703
	Community Facilities	—	—	14,317	55,180	58,456	76,300	18,500	3,000
	Sport and Recreation Facilities	—	—	447	16,000	20,510	20,000	18,000	30,000
	Community Assets	—	—	14,764	71,160	78,966	96,300	36,500	33,000
	Heritage Assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Revenue Generating	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Non-revenue Generating	—	—	—	—	—	500	—	—
	Investment properties	—	—	—	—	—	500	—	—
	Operational Buildings	—	—	7,542	20,750	20,750	30,500	16,000	1,300
	Housing	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Other Assets	—	—	7,542	20,750	20,750	30,500	16,000	1,300
	Biological or Cultivated Assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Services	—	—	—	—	—	3,500	—	5,000
	Licences and Rights	—	—	5,345	4,000	4,000	50,000	—	—
	Intangible Assets	—	—	5,345	4,000	4,000	50,000	—	—
	Computer Equipment	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Furniture and Office Equipment	—	—	—	—	—	500	250	1,000
	Machinery and Equipment	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Transport Assets	—	—	—	5,000	—	4,500	4,500	5,000
	Libraries	—	—	—	37,000	37,000	68,977	25,000	—
	Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Capital Expenditure									
	Roads Infrastructure	1,407,299	933,708	1,394,010	962,657	1,043,382	797,978	762,237	1,603,847
	Storm water Infrastructure	196,301	448,776	859	87,392	61,442	179,500	306,327	90,000
	Electrical Infrastructure	326,203	654,230	467,185	463,312	523,312	956,154	587,026	622,500
	Water Supply Infrastructure	482,443	299,644	285,998	694,496	645,150	611,901	666,284	559,371
	Sanitation Infrastructure	454,346	124,982	491,308	387,675	459,667	501,627	607,000	555,626
	Solid Waste Infrastructure	199,464	215,801	20,822	15,000	15,000	27,500	18,500	9,000
	Rail Infrastructure	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Coastal Infrastructure	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Information and Communication Infrastructure	—	—	93,155	30,000	30,000	36,500	70,000	100,000
	Infrastructure	3,066,055	2,574,141	2,773,337	2,640,532	2,777,963	3,100,159	3,037,373	3,540,344
	Community Facilities	377,375	326,384	85,092	274,487	300,862	233,411	312,884	82,601
	Sport and Recreation Facilities	45,119	48,790	41,154	48,000	30,087	57,000	38,000	80,000
	Community Assets	425,494	377,174	126,246	322,487	330,749	290,411	350,564	162,601
	Heritage Assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Revenue Generating	—	—	—	396,000	56,900	68,808	28,354	—
	Non-revenue Generating	451,789	882,172	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Investment properties	451,789	882,172	—	397,500	56,396	71,308	28,354	—
	Operational Buildings	127,425	83,362	68,156	50,500	42,974	87,750	131,748	33,950
	Housing	—	—	22,578	20,000	69,650	25,000	55,000	60,000
	Other Assets	127,425	83,362	90,734	70,500	112,624	112,750	186,748	93,950
	Biological or Cultivated Assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Services	—	—	—					

MBRR A9 – Consolidated asset management (continued)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand								
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)								
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	6,999,501	5,190,492	5,640,550	8,167,008	8,180,867	8,679,508	9,058,095	9,462,442
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	–	1,023,290	1,112,018	–	–	1,806,726	1,885,533	1,969,702
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	4,294,888	9,878,299	10,734,829	13,044,103	13,066,239	7,152,270	7,464,242	7,797,440
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	5,748,093	2,484,752	2,700,201	3,350,641	3,356,327	5,599,667	5,843,917	6,104,784
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	–	2,286,216	2,484,449	3,347,121	3,352,801	3,790,038	3,955,355	4,131,918
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	–	241,175	262,087	397,423	398,097	43,441	45,335	47,359
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>	–	–	–	–	–	10	10	11
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>	5,607,641	543,656	590,796	54,401	54,494	912,185	951,974	994,469
Infrastructure	22,650,123	21,647,881	23,524,929	28,360,697	28,408,825	27,983,846	29,204,461	30,508,125
Community Facilities	–	1,881,860	2,045,032	–	–	3,181,209	3,319,969	3,468,170
Sport and Recreation Facilities	2,789,290	637,176	692,424	3,267,803	3,273,348	1,263,007	1,318,098	1,376,936
Community Assets	2,789,290	2,519,036	2,737,457	3,267,803	3,273,348	4,444,216	4,638,067	4,845,106
Heritage Assets	3,607,628	3,629,880	3,648,980	4,103,329	4,110,293	3,349,906	3,658,024	3,652,084
Revenue Generating	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating	770,058	772,609	773,100	927,675	864,704	917,748	973,993	1,023,014
Investment properties	770,058	772,609	773,100	927,675	864,704	917,748	973,993	1,023,014
Operational Buildings	411,959	1,395,559	1,516,566	907,754	909,295	1,854,869	1,935,776	2,022,187
Housing	2,315,759	917,768	997,346	1,328,719	1,330,974	1,055,680	1,101,727	1,150,907
Other Assets	2,727,719	2,313,327	2,513,912	2,236,474	2,240,269	2,910,549	3,037,503	3,173,094
Biological or Cultivated Assets	14,479	15,393	16,728	–	–	360	376	393
Servitudes	–	209,013	201,592	57,735	194,730	122,189	120,412	117,121
Licences and Rights	331,176	199,166	187,148	59,589	200,984	265,104	261,247	254,108
Intangible Assets	331,176	408,178	388,740	117,324	395,713	387,293	381,658	371,229
Computer Equipment	–	171,911	186,817	43,003	43,076	440,154	459,353	479,858
Furniture and Office Equipment	–	159,810	173,666	52,641	52,730	349,033	364,257	380,517
Machinery and Equipment	204,414	281,303	305,694	65,560	65,671	637,684	665,499	695,207
Transport Assets	–	870,016	945,453	101,034	101,205	621,479	648,587	677,540
Libraries	–	60,844	66,120	194	194	19,382	20,227	21,130
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	33,094,887	32,850,187	35,281,110	39,275,734	39,556,030	42,061,650	43,890,005	45,827,297
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS								
Depreciation	1,507,837	1,437,059	1,546,231	1,961,302	1,865,215	1,957,156	2,190,893	2,311,434
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	1,495,233	1,428,539	1,061,466	1,333,959	1,347,473	1,642,704	1,847,523	2,120,550
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	121,294	107,606	74,710	118,194	110,314	183,813	195,621	203,845
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	29,173	17,989	16,174	19,407	21,207	20,514	22,504	23,469
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	352,751	408,793	327,442	314,017	311,410	405,201	458,859	580,019
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	84,064	138,596	63,233	199,197	184,289	221,123	252,395	356,245
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	59,889	64,158	62,721	113,455	109,351	141,272	158,180	163,942
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	32,828	18,404	15,422	18,215	15,015	10,548	10,979	11,418
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>	–	–	273	242	242	251	261	272
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>	–	–	3,887	4,973	4,973	7,012	9,069	9,473
Infrastructure	679,999	755,547	563,863	787,700	756,800	989,734	1,107,869	1,348,683
Community Facilities	216,101	236,962	17,756	131,931	115,538	144,174	151,283	157,628
Sport and Recreation Facilities	181	26	5,439	27,805	24,107	29,546	31,194	32,507
Community Assets	216,283	236,988	23,196	159,735	139,645	173,721	182,477	190,135
Heritage Assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating	–	–	–	6,427	6,427	6,685	6,952	7,230
Non-revenue Generating	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties	–	–	–	6,427	6,427	6,685	6,952	7,230
Operational Buildings	112,523	74,899	179,248	103,972	105,337	144,443	182,933	191,730
Housing	133,472	119,050	48	9,509	5,612	7,507	10,921	11,650
Other Assets	245,995	193,949	179,296	113,481	110,949	151,950	193,854	203,380
Biological or Cultivated Assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights	101,241	79,643	73,544	64,597	65,497	68,117	70,842	73,675
Intangible Assets	101,241	79,643	73,544	64,597	65,497	68,117	70,842	73,675
Computer Equipment	5,722	2,799	126	16,716	16,716	40,742	56,346	58,937
Furniture and Office Equipment	14,901	15,382	1,779	3,352	3,502	3,634	3,813	3,967
Machinery and Equipment	23,062	36,103	83,379	51,366	47,153	62,241	73,657	76,760
Transport Assets	208,030	108,127	136,253	124,100	196,100	145,603	151,427	157,484
Libraries	–	–	32	6,483	4,683	277	288	299
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS	3,003,070	2,865,597	2,607,697	3,295,260	3,212,688	3,599,861	4,038,416	4,431,984
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total cap</i>	52.1%	50.9%	16.6%	31.1%	23.7%	28.4%	29.0%	36.1%
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprec</i>	145.6%	145.6%	34.4%	61.3%	47.2%	58.4%	52.9%	65.0%
<i>R&M as a % of PPE</i>	4.7%	4.5%	2.8%	3.5%	3.5%	4.1%	4.4%	4.9%
<i>Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE</i>	11.0%	11.0%	5.0%	6.0%	6.0%	7.0%	7.0%	8.0%

Table 26: MBRR A10 – Consolidated basic service delivery measurement

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Household service targets									
Water:									
Piped water inside dwelling	822,577	788,775	829,107	836,173	836,173	836,173	706,001	706,001	706,001
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	-	-	-	-	-	-	306,957	306,957	306,957
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	62,786	62,786	66,214	66,214	66,214	66,214	22,738	22,738	22,738
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	26,173	59,975	61,404	61,404	61,404	61,404	101,181	101,181	101,181
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	911,536	911,536	956,725	963,791	963,791	963,791	1,136,877	1,136,877	1,136,877
Using public tap (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	911,536	911,536	956,725	963,791	963,791	963,791	1,136,877	1,136,877	1,136,877
Sanitation/sewerage:									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	723,935	733,780	770,157	776,720	776,720	776,720	898,133	898,133	898,133
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical toilet	-	1,700	1,784	1,799	1,799	1,799	11,369	11,369	11,369
Pit toilet (ventilated)	158,965	176,056	184,784	185,271	185,271	185,271	204,638	204,638	204,638
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	22,737	22,737	22,737
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	882,900	911,536	956,725	963,791	963,791	963,791	1,136,877	1,136,877	1,136,877
Bucket toilet	9,071	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	7,589	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions	11,976	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	28,636	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	911,536	911,536	956,725	963,791	963,791	963,791	1,136,877	1,136,877	1,136,877
Energy:									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	807,179	828,300	868,778	875,095	875,095	875,095	1,057,296	1,057,296	1,057,296
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	807,179	828,300	868,778	875,095	875,095	875,095	1,057,296	1,057,296	1,057,296
Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources	104,357	83,236	87,947	88,696	88,696	88,696	79,581	79,581	79,581
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	104,357	83,236	87,947	88,696	88,696	88,696	79,581	79,581	79,581
Total number of households	911,536	911,536	956,725	963,791	963,791	963,791	1,136,877	1,136,877	1,136,877
Refuse:									
Removed at least once a week	911,536	911,536	956,725	963,791	963,791	963,791	1,136,877	1,136,877	1,136,877
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	911,536	911,536	956,725	963,791	963,791	963,791	1,136,877	1,136,877	1,136,877
Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	911,536	911,536	956,725	963,791	963,791	963,791	1,136,877	1,136,877	1,136,877
Households receiving Free Basic Service									
Water (6 kilolitre per household per month)	413,085	413,085	474,035	501,146	501,146	501,146	525,947	550,748	576,718
Sanitation (free minimum level service)	140,000	120,000	285,843	302,190	302,190	302,190	317,146	332,101	347,761
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	140,000	120,000	285,843	357,903	357,903	357,903	378,374	393,329	411,876
Refuse (removed at least once a week)	413,085	413,085	474,035	501,146	501,146	501,146	525,947	550,748	576,718
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)									
Water (6 kilolitre per indigent household per month)	319,667	725,643	525,088	453,519	453,519	453,519	525,902	580,438	641,238
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)	32,203	30,701	76,631	129,339	129,339	129,339	150,043	165,603	182,950
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)	87,235	167,490	486,294	473,991	473,991	473,991	512,589	565,745	625,005
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)	369,069	424,430	279,420	326,359	326,359	326,359	363,069	400,713	442,686
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)	-	-	702,534	794,000	794,000	794,000	847,039	924,593	1,010,548
Total cost of FBS provided	808,174	1,348,264	2,069,967	2,177,208	2,177,208	2,177,208	2,398,641	2,637,992	2,902,427
Highest level of free service provided per household									
Property rates (R value threshold)	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	120,000	120,000	130,000	130,000	130,000
Water (kilolitre per household per month)	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
Sanitation (kilolitre per household per month)	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)	30	32	36	40	40	40	42	45	47
Electricity (kwh per household per month)	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Refuse (average litres per week)	85	85	85	85	85	85	85	85	85
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)	73,782	82,107	90,318	79,150	79,150	79,150	97,240	102,521	108,137
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)	295,127	328,429	361,272	554,052	554,052	554,052	587,295	619,009	653,055
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitre per indigent household per month)	380,480	863,690	1,009,936	835,671	835,671	835,671	969,047	1,069,538	1,181,570
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)	33,054	31,512	81,405	143,710	143,710	143,710	166,715	184,003	203,277
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	100,283	192,543	484,653	569,926	569,926	569,926	639,045	705,314	779,194
Refuse (in excess of one removed a week for indigent households)	319,014	366,867	476,229	541,226	541,226	541,226	602,104	664,533	734,139
Municipal Housing - rental rebates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing - top structure subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided	1,201,740	1,865,148	2,503,812	2,723,735	2,723,735	2,723,735	3,061,446	3,344,919	3,659,372

Explanatory notes on MBRR A10 – Consolidated basic service delivery measurement

1. MBRR A10 provides an overview of service delivery levels, including backlogs (below minimum service level), for each of the main services.
2. The budget provides for a total of 110 000 indigent households (formal households) in 2018/19. This target will increase with approximately 8 000 with 2 000 exiting the programme (therefore an increase of 6 000 indigent households) per annum.
3. It is anticipated that these free basic services will cost (revenue cost) the Municipality R3 061,4 million in 2018/19, increasing to R3 659,4 million in 2020/21. A large portion of this revenue loss should be covered by the Municipality's equitable share allocation from the national government.
4. The number of households (formal and informal) in Tshwane increased from 911 536 (Census 2011) to 1 136 877 (2016 General Household Survey). This indicates a household growth rate of 4,1% per annum.
5. The overall costing of free basic services for the 2018/19 financial year is based on 525 947 households with a monthly income of R2 300. These households automatically qualify to be registered as indigents.

Part 2 – Supporting Documentation

2.1 Overview of the annual budget process

Section 16(1) of the MFMA stipulates that the council of a municipality must approve an annual budget for the municipality for each financial year before the start of that financial year. Section 16(2) stipulates that in order to comply with Subsection (1), the mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.

The 2018/19 IDP and budget process commenced with a Mayoral Strategic Planning Session held from 27 to 29 November 2017. The objectives of the session:

- Confirm the updated Vision for the City of Tshwane
- Agree on a strategic political agenda to inform the 2018/19 departmental planning and budgeting process

In terms of the MFMA regulations, the Executive Mayor must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance regarding the budget process and related matters.

The Technical Budget Steering Committee (TBSC) sessions were held between 26 and 28 February 2018. The TBSC was chaired by the City Manager, assisted by the Executive Committee, the Budget office, the IDP team and the City planning team. The purpose of the TBSC sessions was to scrutinise departmental plans to ensure that they are aligned to the priorities set at the Mayoral Strategic Planning Session and that the City derives value for money from how services will be implemented.

The second Mayoral Strategic Planning Session was held on 5 and 6 March 2018 to further scrutinise departmental plans and to ensure that the formulation of the IDP and budget respond to the pressure points for service delivery.

Subsequent to the Mayoral Strategic Planning Session, a Budget Steering Committee meeting took place on 13 March 2018, chaired by the Executive Mayor, to consider the IDP, budget and tariff proposals.

The Budget Steering Committee meeting culminated in the IDP and budget being presented at the Mayoral Committee sitting of 20 March 2018.

2.1.1 Budget process overview

In terms of Section 21 of the MFMA, the Executive Mayor is required to table to Council, ten months before the start of the new financial year (August), a schedule that sets out the process to revise the IDP and prepare the budget.

The Executive Mayor tabled the required IDP and budget schedule to Council on 31 August 2017.

Key dates that apply to the planning and budgeting process are indicated below.

Table 27: Summary of budget schedule

Planning: 2018/19 MTREF		
Action	Timeframe 2018/19	Actual Timeframe
Tabling of the 2018/19 IDP and Budget process plan for approval	August 2017	Executive Committee - 21 August 2017 Mayoral Committee - 23 August 2017 Council 31 August 2017 Approved 28 September 2017 (from Council meeting of 31 August 2017)
Mid-year review and assessment by National Treasury	January 2018	29 & 30 January 2018
Approval of adjustments budget	February 2018	22 February 2018
Technical Budget Steering Committee Hearings (BSC)	February 2018	26 to 28 February 2018
Mayoral Budget Planning Session	February 2018	5 to 7 March 2018
Tabling of the draft 2018/19 IDP, MTREF, BEPP & CIF	End of March 2018	29 March 2018
Public consultation and outreach	April 2018	21, 24, 25 April 2018 & 2 May 2018
NT Benchmark Engagement on the draft 2018/19 IDP, MTREF & BEPP/CIF	April 2018	19 & 20 April 2017
Approval of the MTREF, IDP and Tariffs	31 May 2018	31 May 2018
Approval of the 2018/19 SDBIP	June 2018	

2.1.2 Community consultation

The tabling of the budget to Council was followed by the publication of the budget documentation and consultative meetings in all the regions. The consultative meetings took place in April and May 2018.

In order to ensure effective participation and consultation the IDP and budget documents were placed on the City's website for perusal and comments. Copies were made available at all libraries and customer care centres.

All documents (in electronic and printed format) were provided to the National Treasury and other national and provincial departments in accordance with the MFMA.

2.2 Overview of alignment of the annual budget with the IDP

In terms of the Municipal Systems Act and MFMA, the City has developed a five-year IDP. The IDP is supported by the Service Delivery Budget and Implementation Plan, the Medium-term Budget and Revenue Framework for the 2018/19 to 2020/21 financial years, as well as departmental business plans which capture the core operations for each department.

The 2018/19 MTREF is underpinned by the IDP and three framers, namely Stabilise, Revitalise and Deliver.

Framer 1 – Stabilise the administration

- Restructure the organisation
- Reform the billing system
- Manage debt
- Reform customer relations
- Generate new revenue sources
- Ensure sufficient resources to service delivery departments

Framer 2– Revitalise the economy

- Facilitate urban regeneration
- Reprioritise the budget on infrastructure backlogs
- Create efficiencies in planning applications

Framer 3 – Deliver services to everyone, especially the poor

- Provide services to informal settlements and public housing
- Employ new skills in engineering to roll out long-term service delivery plans
- Establish maintenance teams
- Provide indigent relief
- Provide effective and professional healthcare services

The framers above guide the focus for each of the five strategic pillars and IDP priorities.

Strategic Pillar 1: A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation

The focus of this pillar is to creating an environment which enables economic growth, creates new employment opportunities, makes it easier to do business within the city, supports entrepreneurship, empowers individuals and invests in infrastructure.

Strategic Pillar 2: A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity

The main focus for this pillar is upgrading informal settlements, supporting vulnerable residents, building integrated communities, promoting safe, reliable and affordable public transportation, and improving access to public healthcare services.

Strategic Pillar 3: A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment

The City is working towards providing quality services to all residents, adopting innovative solutions to service delivery challenges and channelling resources to where they are needed most. The

provision of services also includes the delivery of housing opportunities. The focus for this pillar is delivering high-quality services, safeguarding water and energy security, protecting the natural environment, and facilitating agriculture and rural development.

Strategic Pillar 4: A City that keeps residents safe

Ensuring the safety and well-being of residents is one of the key priorities of the City. The City will focus on utilising the Tshwane Metro Police Department and law enforcement to increase visible policing in strategic areas, addressing the Metro Police's ability to respond to a variety of challenges, prioritising initiatives to deal with drug abuse, and protecting residents effectively from disasters. The focus for this pillar is creating safe communities, addressing drug abuse and protecting communities from disasters.

Strategic Pillar 5: A City that is open, honest and responsive

The City is committed to transparent and accountable governance with zero tolerance for corruption. City processes and systems will be run in an open and effective way and only the best people will be retained and attracted to improve the City's performance. The focus for this pillar is building a capable city government, fighting corruption and communicating regularly and effectively with residents.

The 2018/19 MTREF is aligned to the IDP strategic pillars. The following tables provide a reconciliation of the IDP strategic pillars and budgeted revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure.

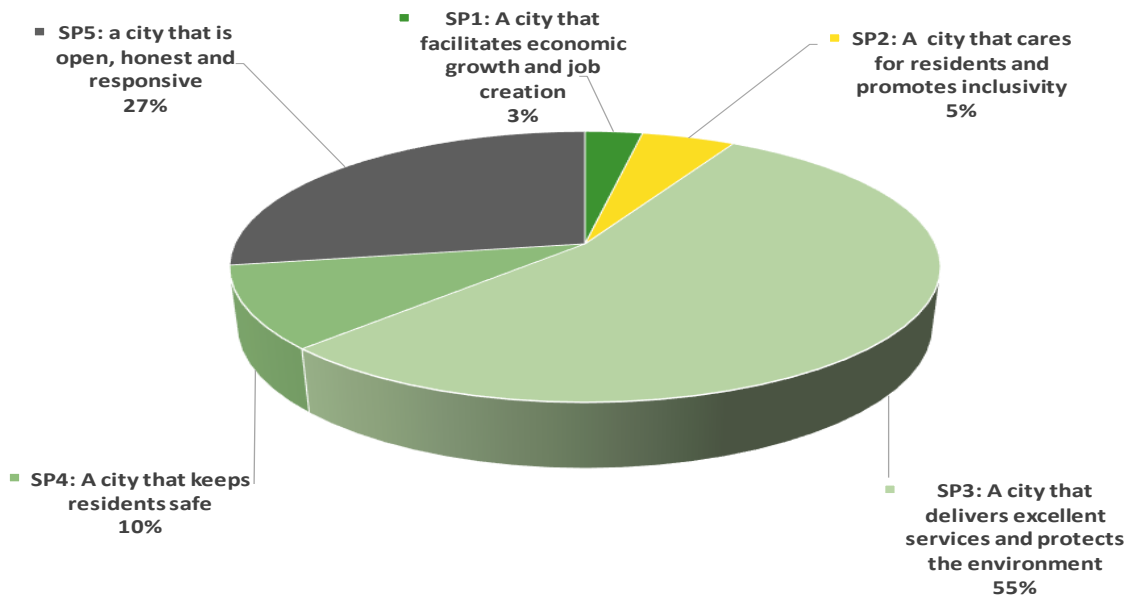
Table 28: MBRR SA5 – Reconciliation between the IDP strategic pillars and the budgeted operating expenditure

Description	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/20
SP1: A city that facilitates economic growth and job creation	957,736,423	1,016,681,712	1,070,775,285
SP2: A city that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	1,649,603,828	1,738,569,062	1,803,825,196
SP3: A city that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	18,224,599,940	18,962,645,206	20,173,601,162
SP4: A city that keeps residents safe	3,272,111,255	3,471,690,994	3,660,092,141
SP5: a city that is open, honest and responsive	8,934,668,411	9,731,285,765	10,183,470,507
Grand Total	33,038,719,856	34,920,872,739	36,891,764,291

Table 29: MBRR SA6 – Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure

Strategic Pillar	Goal Code	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
SP1: A city that facilitates economic growth and job creation	A	29,441	57,034	55,226	404,900	58,900	58,900	100	100	100
SP2: A city that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	B	179,449	219,344	230,331	25,257	22,821	22,821	130,030	103,736	176,300
SP3: A city that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	C	3,488,247	3,390,008	2,723,256	3,072,177	3,245,448	3,245,448	3,584,530	3,627,564	3,703,954
SP4: A city that keeps residents safe	D	139,225	133,178	137,591	139,950	167,031	167,031	32,200	68,200	53,950
SP5: A city that is open, honest and responsive	E	278,555	169,031	53,483	218,000	229,000	229,000	276,155	190,685	226,050
Total Capital Expenditure		4,114,918	3,968,594	3,199,887	3,860,284	3,723,200	3,723,200	4,023,015	3,990,285	4,160,354

Figure 4: Operating budget per strategic pillar



2.3 Measurable performance objectives and indicators

The Performance Management System is one of the mechanisms through which the City aims to improve organisational and individual performance to enhance service delivery.

Legislative environment governing performance management

Various legislation exists to govern the performance management of local government:

- Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)
- Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (MPPMR), 2001
- Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 53 of 2003) (MFMA)
- Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Managers and Managers Directly Accountable to Municipal Managers, 2006

The model of performance management

The Council-approved City of Tshwane Performance Management Framework (November 2014) focuses on the implementation of an outcomes-based approach to performance management.

The Outcomes Performance Management System, as aligned with the national government's approach to planning and performance management, ensures that the City's plans are driven by strategic outcomes, and that resources will be allocated accordingly. In other words, the outcomes approach forces alignment between inputs, outputs, outcomes and impacts, and enables measurement of efficiency, effectiveness, economy and equity.

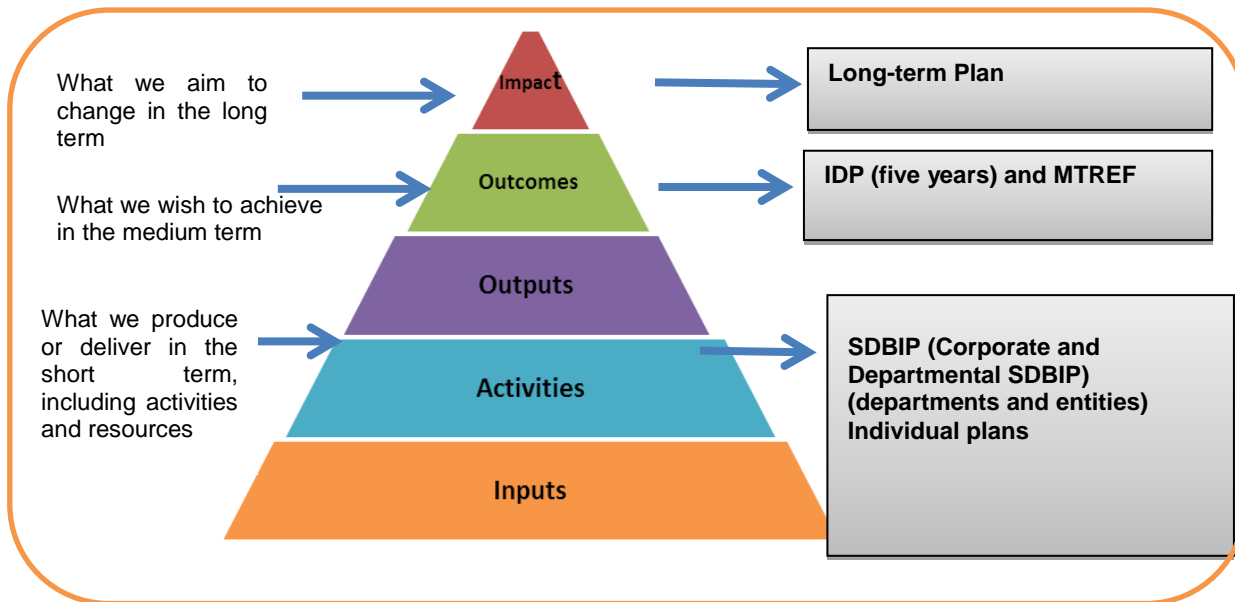
Plans and the alignment of targets and indicators

The key underlying principles of the approved Performance Management Framework include –

- linking strategies to operations;
- linking individual and organisational performance processes;
- linking and integrating risk management and audits with performance management processes;
- aligning levels of indicators and plans; and
- linking municipal entities to the performance management system of the City of Tshwane.

This requires that all levels of plans in the City be aligned. The diagram below illustrates the alignment between the key plans of the City in relation to outcomes performance management.

Figure 5: Hierarchy of plans



The planning aspect of performance management processes in the City is focused on ensuring alignment between the hierarchy of plans listed above through the planned outcomes, outputs, targets and indicators. It also ensures that indicators are reliable, well-defined, verifiable, cost-effective, appropriate and relevant, and that targets are specific, measurable, achievable, relevant and time-bound.

Roles and responsibilities for performance management

The City of Tshwane has established the necessary structures to manage and operationalise performance management in line with legislative requirements and good practices. The roles and responsibilities of the different structures are defined as follows:

- Section 79 oversight committees
- Audit and performance committee
- Council and Section 79 Committees
- Group Audit and Risk (internal audit)

2.3.1 Performance indicators and benchmarks

2.3.1.1 Borrowing management

The City of Tshwane's borrowing strategy is to have access to long-term liquidity, to partially fund long-term capital projects at competitive pricing for the longest term available, and to ensure that the liability taken up matches the useful lives of the assets financed through those liabilities.

The 2018/19 MTREF makes provision for a borrowing capacity of R1,5 billion in 2018/19, R1,3 billion in 2019/20 and R1,3 billion in the 2020/21.

Provision has been made in the MTREF for a sinking fund investment aimed at ensuring that the City is able to repay its long-term investments (bonds) on their maturity.

2.3.1.2 Liquidity

The current ratio is a measure of current assets divided by current liabilities. The current ratio is expected to improve over the MTREF.

The 2018/19 MTREF provides for a net increase in cash of R626 million, resulting in an overall projected positive cash position of R3 billion at year-end.

2.3.1.3 Creditor management

The City has ensured that creditors with completed and approved documents are paid within the legislated 30 days of statement, while small, micro and medium enterprises are paid within 15 days. Although the liquidity ratio is of concern, the Municipality has ensured 100% compliance with this legislative obligation by applying daily cash flow management.

2.3.1.4 Other indicators

- Electricity distribution losses remain a challenge, although management has established various forums to address this. Initiatives to ensure that these losses are managed down are aimed at prepaid metering, managing illegal connections and electricity theft, among others. The City has allocated R500 million to address electricity losses in the 2018/19 financial year.
- The City has embarked on a strategy to manage water distribution losses. This plan introduced monthly water loss meetings that deal with matters related to the rehabilitation of obsolete distribution networks, water leakage detection and water pressure management. An amount of R60 million has been included in the 2018/19 financial year to address water losses.
- Employee costs as a percentage of total expenditure amounts to 30,03% in the 2018/19 financial year.
- Repairs and maintenance as a percentage of operating expenditure amounts to 5% in the 2018/19 financial year.

The following table provides a summary of the key financial ratios and norms.

Table 30: Key financial ratios and norms

	Actual 2016/17	Original Budget Year 2017/18	Adjustment Budget 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21
Employee to Total Expenditure 25% - 40%	29.80%	29.69%	28.67%	30.03%	30.21%	30.13%
Repairs and Maintenance to Property, Plants and Equipment 8%	2.71%	3.10%	3.43%	3.94%	4.24%	4.24%
Repairs and Maintenance to Total Expenditure	3.88%	3.99%	4.38%	5.07%	5.38%	5.32%
Contracted Services to Total Operating Expenditure 2% - 5%	10.36%	9.58%	11.17%	10.24%	10.26%	10.63%
Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure 10% - 20%	10.46%	11.40%	10.82%	11.04%	10.43%	10.31%
Current Ratio 1.5 to 2 :1	0.85	0.95	0.97	1.00	1.07	1.12
Cash to Cost Coverage Ratio 1 - 3 months	26.99		30.04	36.53	44.34	50.53
Debt to Revenue 45%	46.2%	43.5%	44.3%	43.3%	41.3%	38.7%
Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure 6%- 8%	6.90%	6.73%	6.71%	7.57%	8.01%	8.74%
Collection Rate	89.7%	94.1%	93.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%

2.3.2 Free basic services: Basic social services package (applicable to registered indigent households)

The social package assists residents who have difficulty paying for services and are registered as indigent households in terms of the City's Indigent Policy.

The budget provides for a total of 110 000 indigent households (formal households) in the 2018/19 MTREF for the greater Tshwane area. This target will increase with approximately 8 000 with 2 000 exiting the programme per annum (therefore an increase of 6 000 additional indigent households per annum). The basic social package available to registered indigent households, in terms of the Indigent Policy, includes a 100% rebate on property rates, 12 kℓ of water, 100 kWh of electricity, 6 kℓ of sanitation, and 85 ℓ of waste removed once a week.

The number of households (formal and informal) in Tshwane increased from 911 536 (Census 2011) to 1 136 877 (2016 General Household Survey). This indicates a household growth rate of 4,1% per annum. The overall costing of free basic services for 2018/19 is based on 525 947 households with a monthly income of R2 300. These households automatically qualify to be registered as indigent.

MBRR A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement) contains further detail related to the number of households receiving free basic services, the cost and highest level of these services, and the revenue cost associated with them.

2.3.3 Service delivery measurable performance objectives

Table 31: SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Roads and Transport							
Function 1 - (name)							
Sub-function 1 - (name)							
<i>Improved access to roads</i>	Kilometer	13.0km	15.0km	15.0km	26.0km	30.0km	32.0km
<i>Improved access to storm-water</i>	Kilometer	26.0km	20.0km	20.0km	20km	25.0km	23.0km
Sub-function 2 - (name)							
<i>Insert measure/s description</i>							
<i>TRT busway lanes constructed</i>	Kilometer	1.8km	1.8km	1.8km	0.6km	3.7km	3.1km
Sub-function 1 - (name)							
<i>formalised areas and backlog eradication</i>		7880,00	7550,00	7550,00	68,00	99,00	112,00
Vote Water and Sanitation							
Function - Water							
Sub-function - Eradication of water backlogs							
<i>Households provided with a water connection</i>		6500	4500	4500	10000	7500	8000
Sub-function - Eradication of sanitation backlog							
<i>Households provided with a sanitation connection</i>		961	961	961	783	3000	3500
<i>Insert measure/s description</i>							
Vote Housing and Human Settlements							
Project Linked Housing-Water Provision - USDG							
Project Linked Housing-Water Provision - USDG							
<i>Water connections</i>		3650,00	1350,00	1350,00	2600,00	3000,00	3500,00
Roads and Stormwater - Low Cost Housing							
<i>Improved access to roads</i>		27km	27km	27km	30km	25km	25km
Roads and Stormwater - Low Cost Housing							
<i>Improved access to storm-water</i>		27km	27km	27km	30km	25km	25km
Sewerage - Low Cost Housing							
Sewerage - Low Cost Housing							
<i>Sewerage - Low Cost Housing USDG</i>		2800,00	1350,00	1350,00	2860,00	3000,00	4500,00

2.4 Overview of budget-related policies

The City's budgeting process is guided and governed by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies.

2.4.1 Review of credit control and indigent-related procedures or policies

The Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy is reviewed annually.

The approved policy is in line with Section 97(1) of the Municipal Systems Act which requires that a credit control and debt collection policy must provide credit control procedures and instructions as well as debt control procedures and mechanisms. It must also make provision for indigent debt that is consistent with its rates and tariff policies and any national indigent policy.

2.4.2 Municipal Property Rates Policy

The Municipal Property Rates Policy is reviewed annually during the tabling of the budget.

Amendments to the policy entail the valuation rebate for residential properties, over and above the legislative impermissible value of R15 000, be increased from R105 000 to R115 000. This means that no residential property will be charged property rates on the first R130 000 (R15 000 + R115 000) of its value.

2.4.3 Asset Management, Infrastructure Investment and Funding Policy

Long-term financial planning recognises the effect of long-lived assets (through proper maintenance and timely replacement) on financial sustainability. Section 78(1) of the MFMA requires that the assets and liabilities of the municipality be managed effectively and that assets be safeguarded and maintained to the necessary extent. The National Treasury's MFMA Circular No 58 of 14 December 2011 draws particular attention to underspending on repairs and maintenance, which can shorten the life of assets and increase long-term maintenance and refurbishment costs, resulting in the deterioration of service reliability. Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Strategy.

2.4.4 Adjustment Budget Policy

The Adjustment Budget Policy forms part of the Budget Policy. The adjustment budget process is governed by various provisions in the MFMA and aims to instil and establish an increased level of discipline, responsibility and accountability in the financial management practices of municipalities.

2.4.5 Supply Chain Management Policy

The Supply Chain Management Policy is reviewed annually.

2.4.6 Budget Policy

The Budget Policy, which includes the Fund Transfer Policy, aims to empower senior managers with an efficient financial and budgetary amendment and control system to ensure optimum service delivery within the legislative framework of the MFMA.

The Budget Policy is reviewed on an annual basis and amendments will be considered by Council for approval in May 2018.

2.4.7 Cash Management and Investment Policy

The City's strategy towards cash backing of capital reserves, capital provisions, unspent conditional grants and external borrowing aims to ensure the City's sustainability over the medium to longer term. The strategy is informed, amongst others, by the relevant GRAP accounting standards, Sections 18 and 19 of the MFMA, and National Treasury Circular No 48.

The policy is currently under review.

2.4.7.1 Cash-back strategy

The following cash flow management processes and systems are in place:

- Monthly cash flow statements are compiled daily based on daily projected and actual committed cash revenue and payments on the SAP system.
- Quarterly and annually projected cash flow statements are regularly prepared in advance.
- The monthly cash flow status of the City, including the status on certain critical dates of the following calendar month, is submitted on a monthly basis to the Member of the Mayoral Committee for Finance.
- This information is also included in the monthly corporate financial report, which is submitted to the Mayoral Committee and, at the end of each quarter, to Council.

2.4.8 Tariff policies

The Municipal Systems Act requires municipalities to adopt and implement a tariff policy.

The City's tariff policies provide a broad framework within which the Council can determine fair, transparent and affordable charges that also promote sustainable service delivery. It also allows for cross-subsidisation between consumer categories.

2.4.9 Long-term Financial Model

The Long-term Financial Model directly informed the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF with the emphasis on affordability and long-term financial sustainability. The Business Planning and Consolidation (BPC) (full implementation anticipated for June 2018) tool offers a strong multi-user platform that is fully integrated with Microsoft Excel. This tool consolidates the following budget office processes:

- Long-term financial modelling and forecasting
- Preparation and consolidation of the medium-term revenue and expenditure budget
- Management reporting
- Regulatory and statutory reporting requirements as contained in the MFMA and as determined by the National Treasury.

2.4.10 The following budget-related policies are available on the City's website:

- Budget Policy
- Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy
- Indigent Policy
- Property Rates Policy
- Indigent Exit Programme
- Supply Chain Management Policy

2.5 Overview of budget assumptions

2.5.1 External factors

The government aims to grow the economy by 5,4% per year, and bring unemployment down to 6% by 2030. Economic growth projections have been revised downwards from 1,3% to 0,7% for 2017, as tabled at the time of the national budget,. Assuming that the status quo prevails, growth is subsequently expected to increase slowly to 1,9% in 2020.

There is an urgent need to restore confidence in fiscal sustainability, if not, deteriorating conditions can create a vicious cycle of lower growth, declining incomes, rising inflation, depreciating currency, rising interest rates, and falling investment and consumption.

Local government faces tough fiscal choices; growth in transfers will slow while the cost of providing services will increase. Municipalities are therefore urged to improve own revenue collection, increase efficiency and obtain greater value for money.

The unemployment rate for Tshwane is 27,9% (as per Quarter 3 of 2017 – Statistics South Africa). This requires the City to create an environment in which the economy can grow to provide work opportunities.

Nearly 50% of the population live below the minimum poverty level. This places a burden on the social support that needs to be provided to these families.

2.5.2 General inflation outlook and its impact on municipal activities

The consumer price inflation forecast for the 2018/19 financial year is 5,3% and will increase to 5,5% by 2020/21.

2.5.3 Credit rating outlook

The comprehensive rating opinion assigned to the City in March 2018, following confirmation of the sovereign rating at Baa3 stable, is the following:

- (a) Global Scale Rating:
 Long term rating: Ba2
 Type: long term issuer rating on domestic currency
 Outlook: stable

- (b) National Scale Ratings:

Rating Type	Long Term	Short Term	Category	Rating Outlook	Rating Action
Issuer	A1.za	P-1.za	Investment Grade	Stable	Confirmation and change

The City raises both its short and long term borrowings in the domestic capital markets and hence, the National Scale Ratings are more applicable for its uses, as opposed to the Global Scale Rating. The A1.za rating represents above-average long term creditworthiness relative to other domestic

issuers, whereas the rating of P-1.za represents the strongest ability to repay short term senior unsecured debt obligations relative to other domestic issuers.

2.5.4 Interest rates for borrowing and investing funds

The City of Tshwane's borrowing strategy is to have access to long-term liquidity, to partially fund long-term capital projects at competitive pricing for the longest term available, and to ensure that the liability taken up matches the useful lives of the assets financed through those liabilities.

For a while now, the City of Tshwane has been raising its long-term capital through the banking market. After the City of Tshwane's Group Financial Services sought professional advice and conducted research on the diversification of long-term borrowing vehicles, the City decided to return to the bond market to partly finance its capital programme, especially since it has ventured only once into the bond market to raise its long-term borrowings.

The City thinks that it is now favourable to borrow long-term funds in the bond market, since investors in the bond market are many and diverse, with the borrowing agreements less burdensome and strict than those in the banking market. Furthermore, the borrowing periods are generally longer than those offered in the banking market. By diversifying its long-term borrowing sources, the City of Tshwane believes that it will attain financial sustainability and a balanced portfolio of long-term borrowing terms and conditions.

The City of Tshwane will invest funds that are not immediately required, with Institutions that offer attractive or favourable interest rates. The investments will be spread amongst the four big banks in South Africa and in line with the Local Government Legislation.

2.5.5 Collection rate for revenue services

The rate of revenue collection is currently expressed as a percentage of annual billings. Cash flow is assumed to be 95% of billings and arrear debt collected.

2.5.6 Growth or decline in the tax base of the Municipality

Debtors' revenue is assumed to increase at a rate that is influenced by the consumer debtors' collection rate, tariff or rate pricing, real growth rate of the city, household formation growth rate and the poor household change rate.

Household formation is the key factor in measuring municipal revenue and expenditure growth, as servicing households is a greater municipal service factor than servicing individuals. Household formation rates are assumed to convert to household dwellings. In addition, the change in the number of poor households influences the net revenue benefit derived from household formation growth.

2.5.7 Salary increases

The three year Salary and Wage Collective Agreement has come to an end. The process is under consultation and, in the absence of information from the South African Local Government Bargaining Council, CPI plus one has been provided in the budget. The current MTREF makes provision for a 6,5% increase.

2.5.8 Impact of national, provincial and local policies

Integration of service delivery between national, provincial and local government is critical to ensure focused service delivery, therefore various measures have been implemented to align IDPs and provincial and national strategies around priority spatial interventions.

2.6 Overview of budget funding

2.6.1 Medium-term outlook: Operating revenue

Setting tariffs plays a major role in ensuring the desired revenue levels. The City derives most of its operational revenue from providing goods and services, such as water, electricity, sanitation and refuse removal. Property rates, operating and capital grants from organs of state and other minor charges (such as building plan fees, rentals, outdoor advertising, etc.) also contribute to the City of Tshwane's coffers.

The revenue strategy is a function of key components, such as the following:

- Growth and economic development in the city
- Revenue management and enhancement
- Annual collection rate for consumer revenue
- National Treasury guidelines
- Approval of electricity tariff increases by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges
- Determining the tariff escalation rate by establishing or calculating revenue requirements
- The Property Rates Policy in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004)
- The ability to extend new services and obtain cost recovery levels

The above principles guide the annual increase in the tariffs charged to consumers and ratepayers, and are aligned to economic forecasts.

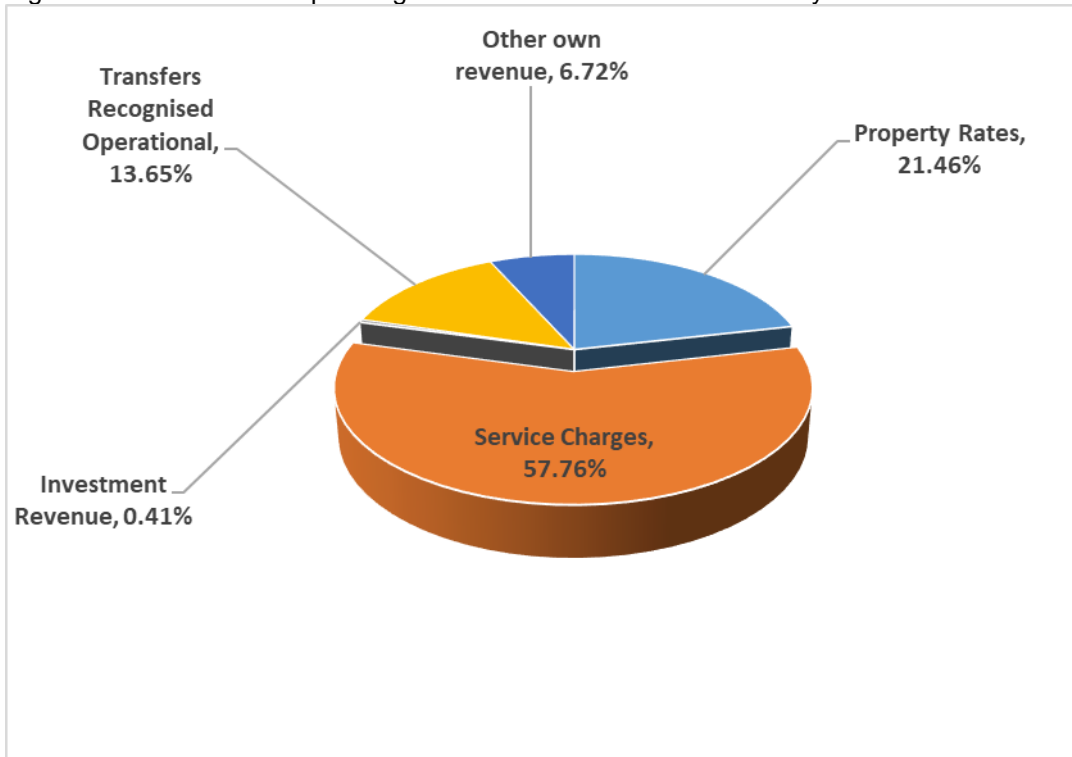
The following table is a breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium term.

Table 32: Breakdown of operating revenue over the medium term

Description	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Budget Year 2018/19	%	Budget Year +1 2019/20	%	Budget Year +2 2020/20	%
<u>Financial Performance</u>						
Property Rates	6,980,635,978	21.46%	7,399,474,136	21.49%	7,843,442,585	21.50%
Service Charges	18,788,560,336	57.76%	19,940,698,267	57.92%	21,032,728,233	57.66%
Investment Revenue	133,342,210	0.41%	140,656,119	0.41%	148,398,391	0.41%
Transfers Recognised Operational	4,440,080,940	13.65%	4,625,821,520	13.44%	4,982,119,420	13.66%
Other own revenue	2,187,587,435	6.72%	2,320,667,754	6.74%	2,470,350,047	6.77%
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	32,530,206,898	100.00%	34,427,317,796	100.00%	36,477,038,676	100.00%
Total Expenditure	32,416,976,797		34,261,267,085		36,192,708,730	
Transfers Recognised - Capital	2,206,735,060		2,233,164,480		2,404,501,580	
Surplus/(Deficit)	2,319,965,161		2,399,215,191		2,688,831,526	

The following graph is a breakdown of the operational revenue per main category for the 2018/19 financial year.

Figure 6: Breakdown of operating revenue for the 2018/19 financial year



Revenue to be generated from property rates amounts to R6,9 billion in the 2018/19 financial year, which represents 21,4% of the operating revenue base of the City, and will increase to R7,8 billion by 2020/21.

Service charges related to electricity, water, sanitation, and refuse removal in total constitute the biggest component of the City's revenue basket, totalling R18,8 billion for the 2018/19 financial year.

Operational grants and subsidies will amount to R4,4 billion, R4,6 billion and R4,9 billion for each of the financial years of the MTREF.

The MTREF provides for a budgeted surplus of R2,3 billion, R2,4 billion and R2,7 billion in each of the three financial years (including capital transfers).

The actual performance against the budget will be carefully monitored. Any variances in this regard will be addressed as part of the mid-year review and adjustment budget.

The following tables provide detailed investment information and investment particulars by maturity.

Table 33: MBRR SA15 – Investment particulars by type

Investment type	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand								
Parent municipality								
Securities - National Government	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Listed Corporate Bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Bank	130,123	43,937	398,385	357,079	357,079	742,047	756,805	788,405
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptance Certificates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks	493,261	1,087,430	2,986,330	2,238,534	1,795,576	3,926,680	6,211,693	6,401,693
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repurchase Agreements - Banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Bonds	711	711	711	711	711	-	-	-
Municipality sub-total	624,095	1,132,078	3,385,426	2,596,323	2,153,366	4,668,728	6,968,498	7,190,098
Entities								
Securities - National Government	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Listed Corporate Bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Bank	-	9,698	3,400	605	2,105	-	-	-
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptance Certificates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repurchase Agreements - Banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities sub-total	-	9,698	3,400	605	2,105	-	-	-
Consolidated total:	624,095	1,141,776	3,388,825	2,596,928	2,155,471	4,668,728	6,968,498	7,190,098

Table 34: MBRR SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate *	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution & investment ID	Yrs/Months												
Parent municipality													
Call Investment deposits < 90 days									461,092	79,518	(15,704,182)	18,749,116	3,585,545
ABSA Bank Ltd 32	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	7.6%	0	None	On call	33,040	1,553			34,593
ABSA Bank Ltd 33	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	7.6%	0	None	On call	11,578	544			12,123
ABSA Bank Ltd 34	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	7.6%	0	None	On call	8,672	408			9,080
ABSA Bank Ltd 35	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	7.6%	0	None	On call	191	9			200
Investec Bank 37	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	7.5%	0	None	On call	29,006	1,375			30,381
Investec Bank 38	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	7.5%	0	None	On call	9,271	439			9,710
Investec Bank 39	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	7.5%	0	None	On call	1,242	59			1,301
Investec Bank 108	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	8.4%	0	None	On call	33,149	1,433			34,582
Standard Bank 40	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	7.7%	0	None	On call	105,252	5,142			110,394
Standard Bank 41	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	7.7%	0	None	On call	3,267	160			3,426
Sanlam 26	28 Y	Insurance policy	No	Variable	0.0%	0	None	2015.12.07	696				696
Sanlam 27	28 Y	Insurance policy	No	Variable	0.0%	0	None	2016.01.01	2,181				2,181
Knyana Stock 24	28 Y 3M	Municipal Stock	No	Fixed	16.5%	0	None	2018.12.31	711				711
Stanlib 260	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	6.9%	0	None	On call	75,951	3,296			79,247
Bonds - Sinking Fund	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0.0%	0	None	On call				494,181	494,181
Bonds - Sinking Fund (Outstanding FY 2015/16)		Money Market	No	Variable	0.0%	0	None	On call					-
Municipality sub-total									775,299	93,936	(15,704,182)	19,243,297	4,408,351
Entities													
Entities sub-total									-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST									775,299	93,936	(15,704,182)	19,243,297	4,408,351

2.6.2 Medium-term outlook: Capital revenue

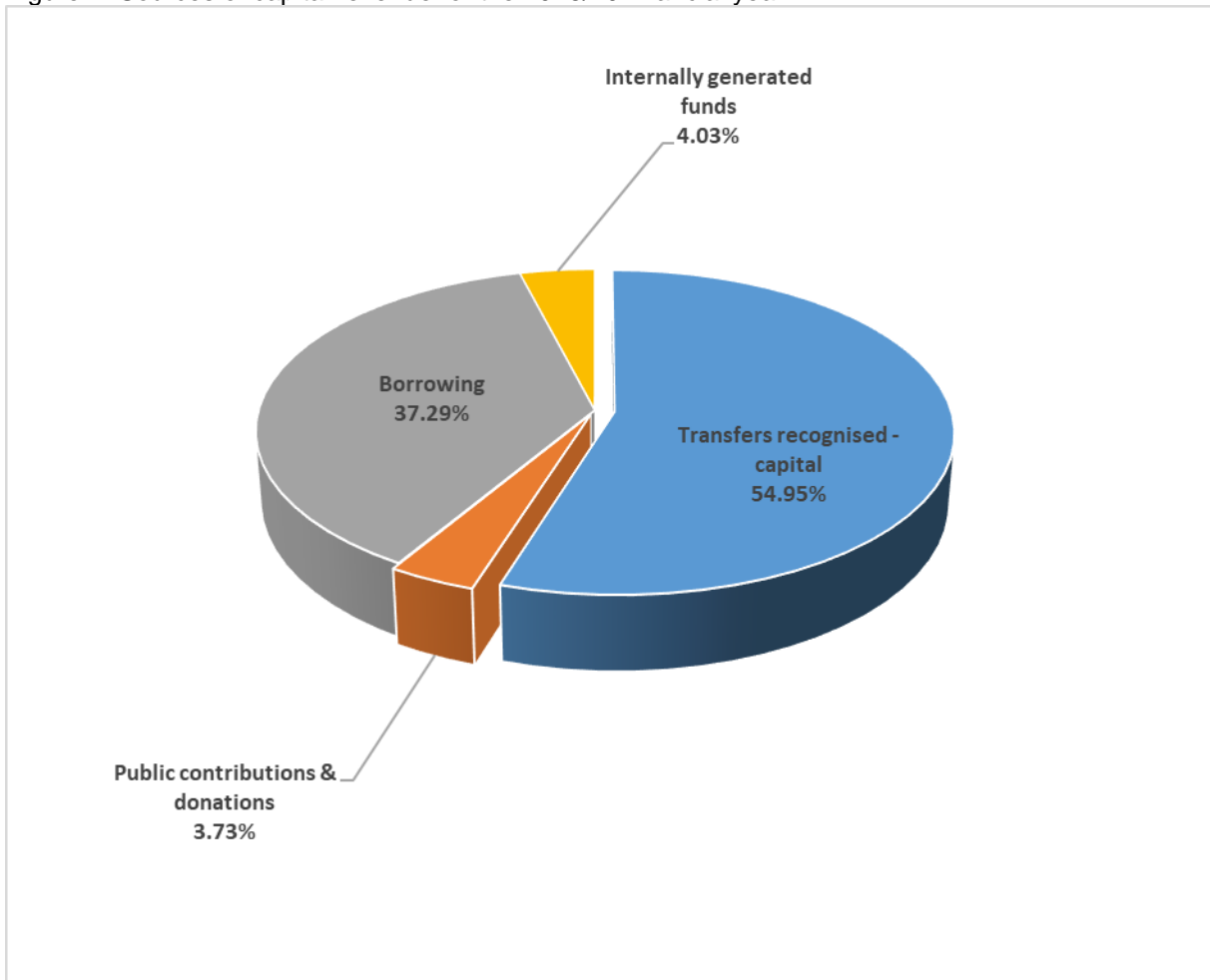
The following table is a breakdown of the consolidated funding composition of the 2018/19 medium-term capital programme.

Table 35: Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF

Description	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Budget Year 2018/19	%	Budget Year +1 2019/20	%	Budget Year +2 2020/20	%
Funded by:						
National Government	2,161,967,060	53.74%	2,222,664,480	55.70%	2,393,501,580	55.70%
Provincial Government	40,730,000	1.01%	10,500,000	0.26%	11,000,000	0.26%
Other transfers and grants	8,000,000	0.36%	-		-	
Transfers recognised - capital	2,210,697,060	54.95%	2,233,164,480	55.97%	2,404,501,580	55.97%
Public contributions & donations	150,000,000	3.73%	150,000,000	3.76%	150,000,000	3.76%
Borrowing	1,500,000,000	37.29%	1,300,000,000	32.58%	1,300,000,000	32.58%
Internally generated funds	162,318,000	4.03%	307,121,907	7.70%	305,852,811	7.70%
Total Capital Funding	4,023,015,060	100.00%	3,990,286,387	100.00%	4,160,354,391	100.00%

The table above is graphically represented as follows for the 2018/19 financial year.

Figure 7: Sources of capital revenue for the 2018/19 financial year



Capital grants and receipts equate to 54,95% or R2,2 billion of the total funding source for the 2018/19 financial year.

Borrowing as a funding source for the capital programme amounts to R1,5 billion for 2018/19, and R1,3 billion for 2019/20 and 2020/21.

The following table is a detailed analysis of the City's borrowing liability.

Table 36: MBRR SA17 – Detail of borrowings

Borrowing - Categorized by type	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Parent municipality									
Annuity and Bullet Loans	4,336,775	3,860,366	3,898,523	4,137,584	4,671,169	4,671,169	4,139,741	4,289,362	3,556,073
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)	3,230,014	4,171,647	4,431,873	4,428,332	4,428,332	4,824,146	4,378,332	4,300,000	4,600,000
Local registered stock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases	122,953	144,053	442,888	243,449	187,269	187,269	316,484	411,429	488,425
PPP liabilities	-	672,803	984,278	1,034,241	1,034,241	1,034,241	1,034,241	1,034,241	1,034,241
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds	2,177,419	2,176,303	2,177,419	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,500,000	1,300,000	1,300,000
Non-Marketable Bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipality sub-total	9,867,162	11,025,171	11,934,981	10,843,606	11,321,010	11,716,824	11,368,797	11,335,032	10,978,739
Entities									
Annuity and Bullet Loans	2,988	2,477	1,542	1,542	1,542	1,227	911	596	355
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)									
Local registered stock									
Instalment Credit									
Financial Leases									
PPP liabilities									
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier									
Marketable Bonds									
Non-Marketable Bonds									
Bankers Acceptances									
Financial derivatives									
Other Securities									
Entities sub-total	2,988	2,477	1,542	1,542	1,542	1,227	911	596	355
Total Borrowing	9,870,150	11,027,648	11,936,523	10,845,148	11,322,552	11,718,051	11,369,708	11,335,628	10,979,094

Table 37: MBRR SA18 – Capital transfers and grant receipts

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand								
RECEIPTS:								
Operating Transfers and Grants								
National Government:	3,008,481	3,299,089	3,610,649	3,875,608	3,906,015	4,235,856	4,448,119	4,792,334
Local Government Equitable Share	1,375,518	1,654,389	1,864,838	2,132,788	2,132,788	2,398,120	2,642,492	2,938,221
Fuel Levy	1,352,410	1,395,849	1,440,100	1,444,413	1,444,413	1,449,121	1,489,978	1,544,382
Finance Management Grant	4,750	4,175	2,875	2,650	2,650	2,650	2,250	2,250
Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Urban Settlement Development Grant	-	-	46,180	48,492	48,492	48,168	50,616	53,401
Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant	47,506	12,831	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive (EPWP)	30,760	31,143	50,247	20,451	20,451	32,013	-	-
Public Transport Network Operations Grant	138,000	161,000	200,011	221,049	251,456	299,032	256,113	247,039
Integrated City Development Grant	44,659	39,702	6,398	5,764	5,764	6,752	6,670	7,041
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant	14,878	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:	110,487	207,969	329,873	217,173	420,613	173,225	177,703	189,785
Primary Health Care	39,967	42,085	44,325	46,541	46,541	49,837	52,096	57,122
Emergency Medical Services	56,683	59,687	62,850	65,993	95,993	102,135	107,228	113,450
HIV and Aids Grant	10,923	11,948	12,649	12,720	12,720	13,591	14,379	15,213
Housing Top Structure (HSDG)	-	86,656	203,033	90,664	185,740	-	-	-
Sports and Recreation : Community Libraries	2,021	6,700	7,016	1,255	7,619	7,662	4,000	4,000
TRT Bus Operations Subsidy	-	-	-	-	72,000	-	-	-
Operation Clean Audit (OPCA)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debtor Book (New)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gautrans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Research and Technology Development Services	893	893	-	-	-	-	-	-
LED: Tshepo 10 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:	-	8,850	3,900	66,751	36,851	31,000	-	-
DBSA	-	-	-	61,000	30,000	31,000	-	-
BroadBand Wifi	-	8,850	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation: Drakensburg Promotions CC.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial Development Corporation (IDC)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LG SETA Discretionary grant (93 applies over 3 years)	-	-	-	-	1,100	-	-	-
Tirelo Boshia Grant - Research and Development	-	-	3,900	5,751	5,751	-	-	-
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	3,118,968	3,515,908	3,944,422	4,159,532	4,363,479	4,440,081	4,625,822	4,982,119
Capital Transfers and Grants								
National Government:	2,547,271	2,377,911	2,367,908	2,329,777	2,299,370	2,161,967	2,222,664	2,393,502
Urban Settlement Development Grant	1,469,450	1,500,683	1,493,154	1,567,923	1,567,923	1,557,439	1,636,598	1,726,645
Public Transport Infrastructure & Systems Grant	867,571	770,609	750,000	679,190	648,783	509,162	475,638	524,958
Integrated National Electrification Programme	32,000	37,000	40,000	30,000	30,000	40,000	38,000	32,000
Water Affairs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	175,000	62,619	48,500	20,000	20,000	7,105	19,635	55,000
Finance Management Grant	250	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	3,000	7,000	-	-	-	10,000	15,000	15,000
Integrated City Development Grant	-	-	36,254	32,665	32,665	38,261	37,794	39,899
Expanded Public Works Programme	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:	15,404	39,736	46,984	114,133	131,962	170,334	10,500	11,000
Sport and Recreation: Community Libraries	4,204	6,736	5,984	9,507	7,013	6,038	10,500	11,000
Gautrans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Infrastructure Grant	11,200	33,000	41,000	34,000	64,000	30,730	-	-
HCT - SHRA	-	-	-	70,626	60,949	133,566	-	-
Other grant providers:	378	1,395	200	6,000	4,900	8,000	-	-
Ringfencing of Bulk Containers Cost for Blue IQ	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DBSA/SANBI Groen Sebenza	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LG SETA Discretionary grant	-	-	-	6,000	4,900	8,000	-	-
Delft Grant (Social Infrastructure)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Smart Conned Grant	378	1,395	200	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	2,563,053	2,419,042	2,415,092	2,449,910	2,436,232	2,340,301	2,233,164	2,404,502
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS	5,682,022	5,934,950	6,359,514	6,609,442	6,799,710	6,780,382	6,858,986	7,386,621

2.6.3 Cash flow management

Cash flow management and forecasting is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium term. Cash received from operating activities is used to provide working capital and to temporarily fund capital expenditure in advance of external borrowing. Operational cash flow deficits and surpluses are forecasted and managed on a daily basis within available cash resources and banking facilities. The table below is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice reporting.

Some specific features include the following:

- Clear separation of receipts and payments within each cash flow category.
- Clear separation of capital and operating receipts from the government, which also enables cash from ratepayers and others to be provided for as cash inflow based on actual performance – in other words, the actual collection rate of billed revenue.
- Separation of borrowing and loan repayments (no set-off) assists with assessing compliance with the MFMA regarding the use of long-term borrowing (debt).

Table 38: MBRR A7 – Budgeted cash flow statement

CASH FLOW	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand								
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Property rates	4,735,845	5,360,554	5,912,584	6,188,689	6,142,100	6,491,991	6,881,511	7,294,402
Service charges	12,989,729	14,588,796	14,386,069	16,688,427	16,709,359	17,991,221	19,092,975	20,138,710
Other revenue	1,525,495	837,576	2,664,512	1,433,244	1,580,515	1,500,318	1,605,287	1,715,695
Government - operating	3,115,442	3,516,826	3,980,677	4,159,532	4,507,256	4,440,081	4,625,822	4,982,119
Government - capital	2,562,278	2,452,210	2,378,838	2,449,910	2,438,525	2,206,735	2,233,164	2,404,502
Interest	38,167	463,281	105,994	233,345	129,469	133,342	140,656	148,398
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments								
Suppliers and employees	(20,846,846)	(22,015,088)	(23,716,368)	(24,916,187)	(25,857,862)	(27,158,654)	(28,343,388)	(29,869,585)
Finance charges	(998,167)	(1,137,968)	(1,336,037)	(1,417,357)	(1,455,723)	(1,390,948)	(1,543,627)	(1,733,317)
Transfers and Grants	-	-	(759)	(49,980)	(50,062)	(52,495)	(55,598)	(55,598)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	3,121,944	4,066,187	4,375,510	4,769,623	4,143,577	4,161,591	4,636,802	5,025,326
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	18,668	316,690	5,484	5,880	5,880	1,242	1,312	1,312
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	(102,705)	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	109,762	45,472	(2,591)	993	(1,635)	(269)	(49)	148
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	5,097	1,589	-	(500,246)	(742,345)	-	-	-
Payments								
Capital assets	(4,711,620)	(4,450,935)	(3,648,666)	(3,863,903)	(3,648,736)	(3,981,975)	(3,948,283)	(4,117,907)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(4,578,093)	(4,087,184)	(3,645,774)	(4,459,981)	(4,386,835)	(3,981,002)	(3,947,020)	(4,116,446)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	1,500,000	1,200,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,500,000	1,300,000	1,300,000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	-	(76,550)	(192,740)	7,760	8,227	8,391	8,559	8,730
Payments								
Repayment of borrowing	(291,148)	(518,231)	(552,421)	(601,794)	(601,479)	(1,062,774)	(1,201,096)	(1,431,616)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	1,208,852	605,219	254,839	405,966	406,748	445,617	107,464	(122,886)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(247,298)	584,222	984,576	715,608	163,491	626,207	797,245	785,994
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	847,816	600,518	1,184,740	1,907,681	2,169,316	2,332,806	2,959,013	3,756,259
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	600,518	1,184,740	2,169,316	2,623,289	2,332,806	2,959,013	3,756,259	4,542,252

The table above indicates an increase in cash held for the period under review. Various cost efficiencies and savings were implemented to ensure that the City could meet its operational expenditure commitments. It is projected that cash and cash equivalents at year-end will increase to R3 billion, R3,7 billion and R4,5 billion by the end of 2018/19, 2019/20 and 2020/21 respectively.

2.6.4 Cash-backed reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation

Table 39: MBRR A8 – Cash-backed reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand								
<u>Cash and investments available</u>								
Cash/cash equivalents at the year beg	600,518	1,184,740	2,169,316	2,623,289	2,332,806	2,959,013	3,756,259	4,542,252
Other current investments > 90 days	0	0	0	(0)	0	0	0	0
- Long-term receivables	130,833	711	19,454	858,036	761,798	761,798	761,798	761,798
Cash and investments available:	731,352	1,185,451	2,188,769	3,481,325	3,094,605	3,720,812	4,518,057	5,304,051
<u>Application of cash and investments</u>								
Trade and other creditors	170,644	130,291	305,859	23,803	23,793	22,007	22,182	23,895
Unspent borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	108,639	486,740	1,603,309	516,436	1,282,647	1,475,044	1,534,046	1,604,612
Other working capital requirements	2,192,695	3,063,870	1,678,998	2,448,980	1,064,958	940,252	772,085	644,007
Other provisions	357,036	179,960	110,944	176,710	189,184	162,675	172,335	181,302
Long term investments committed	112,021	119,827	-	129,719	129,719	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	72,792	75,132	74,933	75,233	73,163	75,233	75,233	75,233
Total Application of cash and investments:	3,013,828	4,055,820	3,774,043	3,370,880	2,763,463	2,675,210	2,575,881	2,529,049
Surplus(shortfall)	(2,282,476)	(2,870,370)	(1,585,273)	110,444	331,142	1,045,602	1,942,176	2,775,002

From the table above it is clear that the available cash and investments total R4 billion for the 2018/19 financial year. The application of this funding is broken down as follows:

- Unspent conditional transfers (grants) are automatically assumed to be an obligation because the Municipality has received government transfers in advance of meeting the conditions. In terms of the Division of Revenue Act, 2015 (Act 1 of 2015), unless there are special circumstances, the Municipality is obligated to return unspent conditional grant funds to the national revenue fund at the end of the financial year. The Municipality is required to supply the relevant transferring authority with a detailed analysis of the unspent grants as well as an action plan for spending the grants. For the 2018/19 financial year, R22 million has been provided for unspent conditional grants. The City has received the necessary rollover approval from the relevant transferring authority, because the funding appropriation relating to the unspent conditional grants could be justified.
- There is no unspent borrowing from the previous financial years because any reduction in spending on the capital programme will result in an adjusted funding mix regarding own funding.
- The main purpose of other working capital is to ensure that sufficient funds are available to meet obligations as they fall due. A key challenge is the mismatch in timing between receiving funds from debtors and payments due to employees and creditors. High levels of debtor non-payment and receipt delays will require more working capital, which could result in cash flow challenges.
- Long-term investments consist primarily of sinking funds for the repayment of future borrowings. The sinking fund value is held within long-term investments and must be held to maturity; it is not to be utilised for any other purposes.

2.6.5 Funding compliance measures

The National Treasury requires that the Municipality assesses its financial sustainability against 14 different measures that examine various aspects of the Municipality's financial health. These measures are given in the table below. All the information comes directly from the annual budgeted statements for financial performance, financial position and cash flows. The table essentially measures the degree to which the proposed budget complies with the funding requirements of the MFMA.

Table 40: MBRR SA10 – Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Funding measures									
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	600,518	1,184,740	2,169,316	2,623,289	2,332,806	2,959,013	3,756,259	4,542,252
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	(2,282,476)	(2,870,370)	(1,585,273)	110,444	331,142	1,045,602	1,942,176	2,775,002
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	0.3	0.6	1.1	1.2	1.0	1.2	1.5	1.7
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	766,832	1,098,445	3,040,520	2,713,910	2,473,806	2,319,965	2,399,215	2,688,832
Service charge rev % change - macro CPI target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	N.A.	3.7%	4.5%	3.1%	(6.2%)	1.2%	0.1%	(0.4%)
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	96.3%	94.9%	96.0%	93.6%	93.8%	92.9%	93.0%	93.0%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	4.7%	2.2%	4.0%	4.9%	4.7%	5.9%	6.4%	6.0%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	114.5%	112.2%	114.0%	100.1%	98.0%	99.9%	99.0%	99.2%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	96.8%	78.8%	112.0%	67.5%	74.3%	83.1%	74.0%	74.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a						98.5%	100.0%	100.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	22.0%	29.5%	(23.4%)	47.5%	8.0%	7.7%	6.9%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	(67.8%)	36.3%	(75.2%)	328.8%	1.0%	0.2%	(0.5%)
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	4.7%	4.5%	2.8%	3.5%	3.5%	4.1%	4.4%	4.9%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	53.3%	52.7%	15.3%	22.0%	13.2%	14.8%	18.8%	22.8%

2.6.5.1 Cash or cash-equivalent position

The City's forecasted cash position was discussed as part of the budgeted cash flow statement. A positive cash position for each year of the MTREF would generally be a minimum requirement, subject to the planned application of these funds, such as cash backing of reserves and working capital requirements. The forecasted cash and cash equivalents at year-end for the 2018/19 MTREF indicate R3 billion; R3,7 billion and R4,5 billion are indicated for the following financial years.

2.6.5.2 Cash plus investments less application of funds

This measure indicates how the Municipality has applied the available cash and investments identified in the budgeted cash flow statement. The detailed reconciliation of the cash-backed reserves or surpluses is contained in MBRR A8 above.

2.6.5.3 Cash receipts as a percentage of ratepayers' and other revenue

This factor is a macro measure of the rate at which funds are collected. This measure analyses the underlying assumed collection rate for the MTREF to determine the relevance and credibility of the assumptions contained in the budget. It can be seen that the outcome is at 95% for the medium term.

2.6.5.4 Debt impairment expense as a percentage of billable revenue

This factor measures whether the provision for debt impairment is being adequately funded. It is based on the underlying assumption that the provision for debt impairment (doubtful and bad debts) has to be increased to offset the under-collection of billed revenues. The provision has been appropriated at 5%.

2.6.5.5 Capital payments as a percentage of capital expenditure

This measure determines whether the timing of payments has been considered when forecasting the cash position. The Municipality aims to keep this at an achievable level (based on historic performance trends) through strict compliance with the legislative requirement that debtors should be paid within 30 days.

2.6.5.6 Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure (excluding transfers, grants and contributions)

This measurement determines the proportion of a municipality's "own-funded" capital expenditure budget that is being funded from borrowed funds to confirm MFMA compliance. Externally funded expenditure (by transfers, grants and contributions) has been excluded. It can be seen that borrowing equates to 37,67%, 32,60% and 31,25% of the total funding of the capital budget for each of the financial years of the MTREF.

2.6.5.7 Transfers or grants revenue as a percentage of government transfers or grants available

This measurement mainly ensures that all available transfers from the national and provincial government have been budgeted for. A percentage of less than 100% could indicate that not all grants as contained in the Division of Revenue Act have been budgeted for. The City has budgeted for all transfers.

2.6.5.8 Consumer debtors change (current and non-current)

These measures ascertain whether budgeted reductions of outstanding debtors are realistic. There are two measures shown for this factor: the change in current debtors and the change in long-term receivables, both from the budgeted financial position.

2.6.5.9 Repairs and maintenance expenditure level

This measure is important within the context of funding measures criteria. This is because a trend indicating that insufficient funds are being committed to repairing assets could also indicate that the overall budget is not credible and/or sustainable in the medium to long term because the revenue budget is not being protected. Details of the City's strategy pertaining to asset management, repairs and maintenance are contained in MBRR SA34c.

2.7 Expenditure on grants and reconciliation of unspent funds

Table 41: MBRR SA19 – Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
EXPENDITURE:								
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants								
National Government:	2,971,853	3,302,751	3,610,652	3,875,608	3,906,015	4,235,856	4,448,119	4,792,334
Local Government Equitable Share	1,375,518	1,654,389	1,864,838	2,132,788	2,132,788	2,398,120	2,642,492	2,938,221
Fuel Levy	1,352,410	1,395,849	1,440,100	1,444,413	1,444,413	1,449,121	1,489,978	1,544,382
Finance Management Grant	4,540	3,925	2,875	2,650	2,650	2,650	2,250	2,250
Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Urban Settlement Development Grant	195	–	46,180	48,492	48,492	48,168	50,616	53,401
Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant	31,087	28,215	–	–	–	–	–	–
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive (EPWP)	30,760	31,143	50,247	20,451	20,451	32,013	–	–
Public Transport Network Operations Grant	138,000	160,259	200,266	221,049	251,456	299,032	256,113	247,039
Integrated City Development Grant	38,352	16,532	6,145	5,764	5,764	6,752	6,670	7,041
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant	992	12,438	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:	109,632	206,312	198,592	217,173	563,303	173,225	177,703	189,785
Primary Health Care	39,967	42,085	44,325	46,541	46,541	49,837	52,096	57,122
Emergency Medical Services	56,683	59,687	62,850	65,993	95,993	102,135	107,228	113,450
HIV and Aids Grant	10,923	11,948	12,649	12,720	12,720	13,591	14,379	15,213
Housing Top Structure (HSDG)	–	86,404	72,555	90,664	316,469	–	–	–
Sports and Recreation : Community Libraries	1,837	4,477	6,103	1,255	7,619	7,662	4,000	4,000
TRT Bus Operations Subsidy	–	–	–	–	72,000	–	–	–
Operation Clean Audit (OPCA)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Debtor Book (New)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Gautrans	222	–	110	–	11,961	–	–	–
Research and Technology Development Services	–	1,711	–	–	–	–	–	–
LED: Tshepo 10 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other grant providers:	–	7,763	3,900	66,751	37,938	31,000	–	–
DBSA	–	–	–	61,000	30,000	31,000	–	–
BroadBand Wifi	–	7,763	–	–	1,087	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation: Drakensburg Promotions CC.	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Industrial Development Corporation (IDC)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
LG SETA Discretionary grant	–	–	–	–	1,100	–	–	–
Tirelo Boshha Grant - Research and Development	–	–	3,900	5,751	5,751	–	–	–
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:	3,081,485	3,516,826	3,813,144	4,159,532	4,507,256	4,440,081	4,625,822	4,982,119
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants								
National Government:	2,551,806	2,405,478	2,263,542	2,329,777	2,299,370	2,161,967	2,222,664	2,393,502
Urban Settlement Development Grant	1,477,218	1,537,550	1,490,265	1,567,923	1,567,923	1,557,439	1,636,598	1,726,645
Public Transport Infrastructure & Systems Grant	867,347	768,351	684,777	679,190	648,783	509,162	475,638	524,958
Integrated National Electrification Programme	31,999	36,802	40,000	30,000	30,000	40,000	38,000	32,000
Water Affairs	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	174,998	62,619	48,500	20,000	20,000	7,105	19,635	55,000
Finance Management Grant	244	157	–	–	–	–	–	–
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	–	–	–	–	–	10,000	15,000	15,000
Integrated City Development Grant	–	–	–	32,665	32,665	38,261	37,794	39,899
Expanded Public Works Programme	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:	8,721	44,959	46,710	114,133	131,962	170,334	10,500	11,000
Sport and Recreation: Community Libraries	3,203	6,276	5,710	9,507	7,013	6,038	10,500	11,000
Gautrans	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Social Infrastructure Grant	5,518	38,682	41,000	34,000	64,000	30,730	–	–
HCT - SHRA	–	–	–	70,626	60,949	133,566	–	–
Other grant providers:	–	1,773	200	6,000	7,193	8,000	–	–
Ringfencing of Bulk Containers Cost for Blue IQ	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
DBSA/SANBI Groen Sebenza	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
LG SETA Discretionary grant (93 applies over 3 years)	–	–	–	6,000	4,900	8,000	–	–
Delft Grant (Social Infrastructure)	–	–	–	–	2,293	–	–	–
Smart Connect Grant	–	1,773	200	–	–	–	–	–
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants	2,560,527	2,452,210	2,310,452	2,449,910	2,438,525	2,340,301	2,233,164	2,404,502
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	5,642,012	5,969,036	6,123,595	6,609,442	6,945,781	6,780,382	6,858,986	7,386,621

Table 42: MBRR SA20 – Reconciliation between transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand								
Operating transfers and grants:								
National Government:								
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	676	36,490	33,643	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts	3,008,481	3,299,089	3,610,649	3,875,608	3,906,015	4,235,856	4,448,119	4,792,334
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	2,972,668	3,301,936	3,680,546	3,875,608	3,906,015	4,235,856	4,448,119	4,792,334
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	36,490	33,643	(36,254)	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:								
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	62,732	64,402	65,243	-	143,778	-	-	-
Current year receipts	110,487	207,969	329,873	217,173	420,613	173,225	177,703	189,785
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	153,609	257,168	395,117	217,173	564,390	173,225	177,703	189,785
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	19,610	15,202	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:								
Balance unspent at beginning of the year								
Current year receipts								
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities								
Other grant providers:								
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	267	-	1,087	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts	-	8,850	3,900	66,751	36,851	31,000	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	-	7,763	3,900	66,751	36,851	31,000	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	267	1,087	1,087	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating transfers and grants revenue	3,126,277	3,566,867	4,079,563	4,159,532	4,507,256	4,440,081	4,625,822	4,982,119
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	56,366	49,932	(35,167)	-	-	-	-	-
Capital transfers and grants:								
National Government:								
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	45,303	41,204	(47,528)	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts	2,547,271	2,377,911	2,367,908	2,329,777	2,299,370	2,161,967	2,222,664	2,393,502
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	2,551,370	2,406,293	2,248,066	2,329,777	2,299,370	2,161,967	2,222,664	2,393,502
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	41,204	12,822	72,314	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:								
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	13,364	19,610	15,202	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts	15,404	39,736	46,984	114,133	131,962	170,334	10,500	11,000
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	9,158	44,144	62,186	114,133	131,962	170,334	10,500	11,000
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	19,610	15,202	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:								
Balance unspent at beginning of the year								
Current year receipts								
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities								
Other grant providers:								
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	2,293	2,672	2,293	-	2,293	-	-	-
Current year receipts	378	1,395	200	6,000	4,900	8,000	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	-	1,773	200	6,000	7,193	8,000	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	2,672	2,293	2,293	-	-	-	-	-
Total capital transfers and grants revenue	2,560,527	2,452,210	2,310,452	2,449,910	2,438,525	2,340,301	2,233,164	2,404,502
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE	5,686,804	6,019,077	6,390,014	6,609,442	6,945,781	6,780,382	6,858,986	7,386,621

Table 43: MBRR SA21 - Transfers and grants made by the Municipality

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms										
<i>HCT - Transfers and Subsidies</i>		23,265								
<i>TEDA - Transfers and Subsidies</i>										
<i>SWA - Transfers and Subsidies</i>										
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'	-	23,265	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Organisations										
<i>Other Educational institutions</i>				9,889	10,653	10,653		11,155	10,814	10,814
<i>Public corporations</i>				9,793	9,793	9,793		10,273	10,951	10,951
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations	-	-	-	19,682	20,446	20,446	-	21,428	21,765	21,765
Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals										
<i>Mayor Donations</i>				8,486	7,803	7,803		8,186	9,440	9,440
<i>Post retirement benefits</i>				21,813	21,813	21,813		22,881	24,393	24,393
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:	-	-	-	30,298	29,616	29,616	-	31,067	33,833	33,833
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	-	23,265	-	49,980	50,062	50,062	-	52,495	55,598	55,598
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	-	23,265	-	49,980	50,062	50,062	-	52,495	55,598	55,598

Table 45: MBRR SA23 – Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	No.	Salary	Contributions 1.	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package 2.
Rand per annum							
<u>Councillors</u>							
Speaker	1	1,017,522	31,024	40,800			1,089,346
Chief Whip	1	999,124	–	22,165			1,021,289
Executive Mayor	1	1,253,571	63,381	44,329			1,361,281
Deputy Executive Mayor	–	–	–	–			–
Executive Committee	10	9,465,834	176,136	476,850			10,118,820
Section 79 Oversight Committee	16	10,165,343	725,902	2,869,468			13,760,712
Total for all other councillors	185	70,453,391	2,700,770	32,291,728			105,445,890
Total Councillors	214	93,354,785	3,697,213	35,745,340			132,797,338
<u>Senior Managers of the Municipality</u>							
Municipal Manager (MM)	1	2,468,750	–	24,000	–		2,492,750
Chief Finance Officer	1	1,974,999	–	21,600	–		1,996,599
<i>List of each official with packages >= senior manager</i>							
Chief Audit Executive	1	1,829,495	–	21,600	–		1,851,095
Chief of Police	1	1,829,495	–	21,600	–		1,851,095
Chief Emergency Services	1	1,524,579	–	21,600	–		1,546,179
Chief of Staff	1	853,764	54,192	311,707	–		1,219,663
Governance and Support Officer (DCM)	1	1,974,999	–	21,600	–		1,996,599
GH: Communication and Marketing	1	1,524,579	–	21,600	–		1,546,179
Chief Operations Officer (DCM)	1	1,876,143	98,856	21,600	–		1,996,599
GH: City Strategy and Organisational Performance	1	1,524,579	–	21,600	–		1,546,179
Total for all other Senior managers of the Municipality		17,633,179	546,403	2,164,311			20,343,893
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	10	35,014,561	699,451	2,672,818	–		38,386,830
<u>A Heading for Each Entity</u>							
List each member of board by designation							
Tshwane Economic Development Agency (TEDA):							–
Chairperson							–
Board Member	1	215,223					215,223
Board Member	1	215,223					215,223
Board Member	1	215,223					215,223
Board Member	1	215,223					215,223
Board Member	1	215,223					215,223
Board Member	1	215,223					215,223
Board Member	1	215,223					215,223
Housing Company Tshwane (HCT):							
Chairperson							
board member	1	231,747					231,747
board member	1	175,422					175,422
board member	1	192,672					192,672
board member	1	199,016					199,016
board member	1	211,002					211,002
board member	1	193,476					193,476
	13	2,709,895	–	–	–		2,709,895
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	237	131,079,241	4,396,664	38,418,158	–		173,894,064

Table 46: MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers	2016/17			Current Year 2017/18			Budget Year 2018/19		
Number	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities									
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Council Members)	210	–	210	214	–	214	214	–	214
Board Members of municipal entities	24	–	22	12	–	10	10	–	10
Municipal employees									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	55	12	36	22	–	21	33	11	13
Other Managers	1,485	899	100	1,471	836	58	1,463	6	6
Professionals	3,308	2,253	–	3,238	2,023	–	3,225	2,019	–
<i>Finance</i>	546	347	–	486	289	–	489	292	–
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>	279	475	–	279	463	–	279	463	–
<i>Information Technology</i>	94	36	–	90	28	–	91	28	–
<i>Roads</i>	223	86	–	223	80	–	223	80	–
<i>Electricity</i>	195	161	–	195	180	–	195	180	–
<i>Water</i>	487	279	–	401	190	–	401	190	–
<i>Sanitation</i>	116	102	–	196	40	–	196	40	–
<i>Refuse</i>	27	17	–	27	14	–	27	14	–
<i>Other</i>	1,341	750	–	1,341	739	–	1,324	732	–
Technicians	11,208	8,306	–	11,191	7,804	–	11,189	7,802	–
<i>Finance</i>	116	61	–	114	51	–	114	51	–
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>	223	124	–	223	119	–	223	119	–
<i>Information Technology</i>	220	82	–	220	75	–	220	75	–
<i>Roads</i>	446	188	–	446	180	–	446	180	–
<i>Electricity</i>	1,338	883	–	1,338	856	–	1,338	856	–
<i>Water</i>	447	256	–	447	246	–	447	246	–
<i>Sanitation</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Refuse</i>	112	75	–	112	70	–	112	70	–
<i>Other</i>	8,306	6,637	–	8,291	6,207	–	8,289	6,205	–
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)	5,700	3,661	–	5,652	3,302	–	5,641	3,298	–
Service and sales workers	–	–	–	–	–	–	25	11	–
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Craft and related trades	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Plant and Machine Operators	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Elementary Occupations	8,385	6,526	1,124	8,383	6,487	1,117	8,383	6,487	1,117
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	30,375	21,657	1,492	30,183	20,452	1,420	30,183	19,634	1,360
% increase				(0.6%)	(5.6%)	(4.8%)	–	(4.0%)	(4.2%)
Total municipal employees headcount	62	56	5	47	41	5	45	39	5
Finance personnel headcount	1,466	1,255	15	1,406	1,193	12	1,405	1,192	13
Human Resources personnel headcount	341	289	9	329	282	6	322	273	6

2.9 Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow

Table 47: MBRR SA28 – Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand																
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	166	31,926	1,196	7,386	7,386	7,386	7,386	7,386	7,386	7,386	7,394	5,346	97,730	63,500	156,000	
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	3,191	3,411	3,255	4,653	3,158	8,557	15,849	12,728	16,998	10,866	16,872	13,954	113,492	170,904	40,853	
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	180	144	470	680	1,280	1,870	1,424	2,390	3,320	3,330	3,240	2,372	20,700	44,700	23,200	
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	-	50	3,250	-	2,125	4,625	650	5,113	8,825	4,150	11,213	11,500	51,500	63,000	36,500	
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	519	(32)	731	1,103	1,522	2,002	2,561	3,232	4,071	5,188	6,861	12,391	40,150	25,150	25,150	
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	-	10,000	950	1,643	4,148	9,057	20,452	19,452	9,057	4,148	1,643	950	81,500	17,500	500	
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	-	-	20	20	20	20	20	2,270	20	270	270	2,270	5,200	5,200	5,200	
Vote 8 - Health Department	10,715	4,180	5,445	3,710	3,710	4,240	-	-	-	-	-	-	32,000	39,936	20,000	
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	25,423	29,298	38,888	52,842	75,017	87,394	96,029	103,086	109,327	99,058	97,767	123,629	937,758	945,865	960,500	
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	-	-	9,775	-	575	1,150	-	-	-	-	-	-	11,500	23,500	30,750	
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	-	-	120	270	420	420	570	570	720	270	420	420	4,200	6,200	6,200	
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	25,937	38,048	54,584	65,818	69,015	71,365	74,393	88,760	110,136	98,174	135,774	162,156	994,160	1,052,686	1,258,402	
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	-	3,000	12,000	17,000	10,500	5,000	9,500	11,500	11,000	25,500	5,000	5,000	115,000	118,000	130,000	
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	18,650	108,141	145,698	151,114	127,860	125,236	110,426	143,203	153,289	143,253	140,480	90,420	1,457,769	1,383,259	1,395,850	
Vote 15 - Other Departments	640	375	5,720	3,680	2,875	1,360	3,100	3,450	7,890	7,460	6,500	11,655	54,705	30,235	70,600	
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	85,422	228,542	282,102	309,919	309,611	329,683	342,360	403,139	442,040	409,053	433,434	442,062	4,017,365	3,989,635	4,159,704	
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300	300,000	300,000	300,000	
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	350	350,000	350,000	350,000	
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,500	2,500	-	-	-	-	5,000	-	-	
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 8 - Health Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 15 - Other Departments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,500	2,500	-	-	-	650	5,650	650,000	650,000	
Total Capital Expenditure	85,422	228,542	282,102	309,919	309,611	329,683	344,860	405,639	442,040	409,053	433,434	442,712	4,023,015	3,990,285	4,160,354	

Table 48: MBRR SA29 – Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)

Description	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand																
Capital Expenditure - Functional																
<i>Governance and administration</i>	5,666	7,167	15,540	31,281	54,500	74,727	74,727	54,500	31,281	15,540	7,167	5,666	377,761	273,294	274,899	
Executive and council	1,526	1,931	4,186	8,426	14,681	20,130	20,130	14,681	8,426	4,186	1,931	1,526	101,761	108,294	114,899	
Finance and administration	3,540	4,477	9,708	19,542	34,048	46,685	46,685	34,048	19,542	9,708	4,477	3,540	236,000	140,000	135,000	
Internal audit	600	759	1,645	3,312	5,771	7,913	7,913	5,771	3,312	1,645	759	600	40,000	25,000	25,000	
<i>Community and public safety</i>	15,452	19,543	42,375	85,299	148,615	203,773	203,773	148,615	85,299	42,375	19,543	15,952	1,030,613	1,095,186	1,171,500	
Community and social services	229	289	627	1,263	2,200	3,017	3,017	2,200	1,263	627	289	229	15,250	40,500	92,500	
Sport and recreation	968	1,224	2,653	5,341	9,305	12,759	12,759	9,305	5,341	2,653	1,224	967	64,500	47,250	61,000	
Public safety	270	341	740	1,491	2,597	3,561	3,561	2,597	1,491	740	341	270	18,000	42,000	20,500	
Housing	13,505	17,081	37,038	74,555	129,896	178,106	178,106	129,896	74,555	37,038	17,081	14,005	900,863	925,500	965,500	
Health	480	607	1,316	2,650	4,617	6,330	6,330	4,617	2,650	1,316	607	480	32,000	39,936	32,000	
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	683	19,772	42,873	86,302	150,362	206,168	206,168	150,362	86,302	42,873	19,772	1,184	1,012,823	979,007	1,228,052	
Planning and development	135	171	370	745	1,298	1,780	1,780	1,298	745	370	171	135	9,000	117,000	-	
Road transport	499	19,540	42,369	85,288	148,595	203,745	203,745	148,595	85,288	42,369	19,540	1,000	1,000,573	855,257	1,224,052	
Environmental protection	49	62	134	269	469	643	643	469	269	134	62	49	3,250	6,750	4,000	
<i>Trading services</i>	7,607	28,587	61,990	125,206	216,945	297,277	297,277	216,945	124,731	62,215	28,962	22,526	1,490,269	1,559,585	1,439,350	
Energy sources	-	18,967	41,130	83,214	143,783	196,962	196,962	143,783	82,739	41,355	19,342	14,920	983,154	647,026	687,500	
Water management	4,919	6,221	13,489	27,152	47,307	64,864	64,864	47,307	27,152	13,489	6,221	4,919	327,901	440,733	307,224	
Waste water management	2,508	3,172	6,879	13,846	24,124	33,078	33,078	24,124	13,846	6,879	3,172	2,508	167,215	465,327	430,626	
Waste management	180	228	494	994	1,731	2,374	2,374	1,731	994	494	228	180	12,000	6,500	14,000	
<i>Other</i>	-	-	-	-	11,834	15,304	15,137	12,443	7,668	4,876	1,442	42,844	111,548	83,213	46,554	
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	29,408	75,069	162,778	328,088	582,257	797,249	797,082	582,866	335,281	167,879	76,886	88,172	4,023,015	3,990,285	4,160,354	
Funded by:																
National Government	26,858	42,562	92,247	183,116	312,687	428,552	428,552	312,687	179,683	89,514	41,552	23,958	2,161,967	2,222,664	2,393,502	
Provincial Government	300	379	823	1,656	2,885	3,956	3,956	2,885	1,656	823	379	21,030	40,730	10,500	11,000	
District Municipality													-	-	-	
Other transfers and grants												8,000	8,000	-	-	
Transfers recognised - capital	27,158	42,942	93,070	184,772	315,572	432,508	432,508	315,572	181,339	90,337	41,932	52,988	2,210,697	2,233,164	2,404,502	
Public contributions & donations	2,250	2,846	6,170	12,421	21,641	29,672	29,672	21,641	12,421	6,170	2,846	2,250	150,000	150,000	150,000	
Borrowing	-	29,282	63,538	127,353	221,240	302,429	302,262	221,848	127,859	64,585	28,978	10,627	1,500,000	1,300,000	1,300,000	
Internally generated funds	-	-	-	13,663	23,805	32,640	32,640	23,805	13,663	6,787	3,130	12,186	162,318	307,122	305,853	
Total Capital Funding	29,408	75,069	162,778	338,209	582,257	797,249	797,082	582,866	335,281	167,879	76,886	78,051	4,023,015	3,990,286	4,160,354	

2.10 Contracts with future budgetary implications

In terms of the City's Supply Chain Management Policy, no contracts are awarded beyond the MTREF (three years). To ensure adherence to this contractual limitation, all reports submitted to either the Bid Evaluation Committee or the Bid Adjudication Committee must obtain formal financial comments from the Budget Office in Group Financial Services.

2.11 Capital expenditure details

The following three tables present details of the City's capital expenditure programme, firstly on new assets, then on the renewal of assets, and finally on the repair and maintenance of assets.

Table 49: MBRR SA34a – Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand								
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class								
Infrastructure	1,770,146	1,680,103	2,310,580	1,989,569	2,078,438	2,350,905	2,118,837	2,234,917
Roads Infrastructure	1,313,331	901,901	1,129,090	518,185	520,399	332,114	345,700	807,144
Roads	1,313,331	901,901	1,079,528	415,867	447,643	249,559	270,315	612,019
Road Structures	-	-	1,559	81,319	51,756	75,450	55,750	140,125
Road Furniture	-	-	48,002	21,000	21,000	7,105	19,635	55,000
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	157,880	445,776	859	85,892	59,942	168,500	306,327	90,000
Drainage Collection	-	-	804	30,692	19,942	94,500	206,327	30,000
Storm water Conveyance	157,880	445,776	55	55,200	40,000	74,000	100,000	60,000
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	96,855	100,016	434,237	432,312	496,312	889,154	476,526	492,500
Power Plants	89,695	99,069	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25,000
HV Switching Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors	7,160	948	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations	-	-	162,529	135,000	156,000	123,275	125,000	105,000
MV Switching Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks	-	-	9,813	15,000	15,000	20,000	10,000	15,000
LV Networks	-	-	249,996	212,312	251,312	195,879	296,526	290,500
Capital Spares	-	-	11,899	70,000	74,000	550,000	45,000	57,000
Water Supply Infrastructure	48,644	39,032	224,384	575,496	560,610	504,615	531,784	450,647
Dams and Weirs	48,644	39,032	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs	-	-	-	109,000	96,000	98,000	110,000	91,000
Pump Stations	-	-	-	22,000	22,000	10,500	-	-
Water Treatment Works	-	-	13,649	138,000	90,000	140,000	85,000	90,000
Bulk Mains	-	-	141,496	62,000	56,513	64,000	106,000	40,000
Distribution	-	-	69,238	83,304	83,304	192,115	230,784	229,647
Distribution Points	-	-	-	161,191	212,793	-	-	-
PRV Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	1,500	-	428,812	352,684	416,176	418,022	412,000	325,626
Pump Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation	1,500	-	274,625	182,675	209,825	183,870	140,000	73,000
Waste Water Treatment Works	-	-	645	88,008	112,408	43,240	95,000	127,626
Outfall Sewers	-	-	153,542	82,000	93,942	190,912	177,000	125,000
Toilet Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	151,936	193,378	4,831	10,000	10,000	22,000	11,500	9,000
Landfill Sites	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations	-	-	-	1,000	1,000	10,000	10,000	-
Waste Processing Facilities	26,444	4,998	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points	-	2,598	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities	-	-	4,831	-	-	-	300	-
Electricity Generation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	125,493	185,782	-	9,000	9,000	12,000	1,200	9,000
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promenades	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	88,367	15,000	15,000	16,500	35,000	60,000
Data Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers	-	-	88,367	15,000	15,000	16,500	35,000	60,000
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MBRR SA34a – Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class (continued)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand								
Community Assets	154,910	180,460	98,581	212,307	237,706	152,361	249,846	84,601
Community Facilities	105,094	131,670	63,282	212,307	236,706	150,361	229,846	34,601
Halls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,000	-
Crèches	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres	45,163	83,526	57,710	47,200	80,993	31,250	21,218	20,000
Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	-	-	2,000	2,000	12,000	32,000	8,000
Testing Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	36,083	8,954	-	9,707	7,213	10,000	10,500	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria	16,492	22,310	1,574	5,000	5,000	6,500	15,000	6,000
Police	1,934	8,852	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	5,422	5,344	-	6,900	-	-	117,000	601
Stalls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports	-	-	3,998	3,000	3,000	3,000	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	-	-	138,500	138,500	87,611	24,128	-
Capital Spares	-	2,684	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	49,816	48,790	35,299	-	1,000	2,000	20,000	50,000
Indoor Facilities	-	9,844	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	-	-	35,299	-	1,000	2,000	20,000	50,000
Capital Spares	49,816	38,946	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	8,937	-	51,500	58,396	45,913	2,989	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	50,000	56,900	43,913	2,989	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	50,000	56,900	43,913	2,989	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	8,937	-	1,500	1,496	2,000	-	-
Improved Property	-	8,937	-	1,500	1,496	2,000	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	62,189	-	58,605	29,750	71,874	57,250	130,748	42,650
Operational Buildings	62,189	-	45,956	29,750	22,224	57,250	115,748	32,650
Municipal Offices	62,189	-	-	3,500	3,480	3,150	1,550	19,650
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	5,000	-	-
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	-	-	12,909	800	800	7,000	-	-
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	-	-	-	16,900	97,600	-
Capital Spares	-	-	33,047	25,450	17,944	25,200	16,598	13,000
Housing	-	-	12,650	-	49,650	-	15,000	10,000
Staff Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	15,000	10,000
Social Housing	-	-	8,999	-	49,650	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	3,651	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	-	129,907	59,509	97,566	107,566	25,862	45,000	40,000
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	129,907	59,509	97,566	107,566	25,862	45,000	40,000
Water Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	-	129,907	59,509	97,566	107,566	25,862	45,000	40,000
Load Settlement Software Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	71,205	60,925	70,925	71,921	46,221	28,850
Computer Equipment	-	-	71,205	60,925	70,925	71,921	46,221	28,850
Furniture and Office Equipment	35,074	16,472	10,007	11,350	10,208	7,128	8,431	7,163
Furniture and Office Equipment	35,074	16,472	10,007	11,350	10,208	7,128	8,431	7,163
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	43,561	72,500	73,554	66,500	66,055	73,250
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	43,561	72,500	73,554	66,500	66,055	73,250
Transport Assets	120	-	-	132,925	122,925	102,500	155,000	112,054
Transport Assets	120	-	-	132,925	122,925	102,500	155,000	112,054
Libraries	-	-	15,646	-	10,400	-	10,000	35,012
Libraries	-	-	15,646	-	10,400	-	10,000	35,012
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	2,022,440	2,015,879	2,667,694	2,658,391	2,841,992	2,880,339	2,833,126	2,658,496

Table 50: MBRR SA34b – Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	1,295,908	894,038	448,609	437,422	448,672	448,672	452,754	592,000	823,724
Roads Infrastructure	93,967	31,808	264,920	293,422	332,172	332,172	284,863	279,000	480,000
Roads	93,967	31,808	235,823	293,422	332,172	332,172	284,863	279,000	480,000
Road Structures	-	-	29,096	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	38,421	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	38,421	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	229,348	454,213	43,588	22,000	16,000	16,000	53,000	98,000	115,000
Power Plants	118,198	304,361	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations	-	-	3,519	-	-	-	8,000	8,000	10,000
HV Switching Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors	63,991	96,435	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations	-	-	-	5,000	1,000	1,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
MV Switching Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks	-	-	-	5,000	5,000	5,000	10,000	10,000	10,000
LV Networks	-	-	38,984	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	30,000	50,000
Capital Spares	47,159	53,417	1,085	2,000	-	-	5,000	30,000	25,000
Water Supply Infrastructure	433,799	260,612	61,614	102,000	72,000	72,000	81,285	115,000	98,724
Dams and Weirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,500	-	5,000
Boreholes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Mains	-	-	46,898	-	-	-	4,000	10,000	9,600
Distribution	433,799	260,612	14,716	102,000	72,000	72,000	74,785	105,000	84,124
Distribution Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	452,846	124,982	62,496	20,000	28,500	28,500	33,605	100,000	130,000
Pump Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,000	-	-
Reticulation	417,733	116,870	-	20,000	28,500	28,500	20,000	70,000	80,000
Waste Water Treatment Works	35,113	8,112	62,496	-	-	-	8,605	30,000	50,000
Outfall Sewers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	47,528	22,423	15,991	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations	-	-	15,991	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities	11,689	2,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points	1,884	20,423	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	33,954	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promenades	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MBRR SA34b – Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class (continued)

Description	2014/15 Audited Outcome	2015/16 Audited Outcome	2016/17 Audited Outcome	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
Community Assets	270,584	196,714	12,901	39,000	14,077	14,077	41,750	64,218	45,000
Community Facilities	272,281	196,714	7,493	7,000	5,500	5,500	6,750	64,218	45,000
Halls	-	-	1,590	-	-	-	-	-	-
Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres	-	-	-	2,000	500	500	750	11,718	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations	792	-	5,903	5,000	5,000	5,000	6,000	10,000	10,000
Testing Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria	877	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Police	42,543	1,906	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	2,450	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,500	-
Stalls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	34,000	35,000
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	225,619	194,808	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	(1,697)	-	5,408	32,000	8,577	8,577	35,000	-	-
Indoor Facilities	(1,697)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	-	-	5,408	32,000	8,577	8,577	35,000	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets									
Monuments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	451,789	873,235		346,000			24,895	25,365	
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	346,000	-	-	24,895	25,365	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	346,000	-	-	24,895	25,365	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	451,789	873,235	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	451,789	873,235	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	65,236	83,362	24,586	20,000	20,000	20,000	25,000	40,000	50,000
Operational Buildings	65,236	83,362	14,658	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices	19,197	68,197	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	-	-	14,658	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	3,477	983	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	42,561	14,182	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	9,929	20,000	20,000	20,000	25,000	40,000	50,000
Staff Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing	-	-	9,929	20,000	20,000	20,000	25,000	40,000	50,000
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,500	12,750	12,000
Intangible Assets	1,777								
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	1,777	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licences	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licences	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	1,777	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Settlement Software Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	19,880	29,708							
Computer Equipment	19,880	29,708	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	6,172	11,440							
Furniture and Office Equipment	6,172	11,440	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment			4,298	8,000	6,900	6,900	41,500	15,000	15,000
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	4,298	8,000	6,900	6,900	41,500	15,000	15,000
Transport Assets	84,775	3,981							
Transport Assets	84,775	3,981	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries									
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	2,196,120	2,092,478	490,395	850,422	489,650	489,650	591,399	749,333	945,724
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex	0.0%	50.9%	15.3%	22.0%	13.2%	13.2%	14.7%	18.8%	22.7%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"	145.6%	145.6%	31.7%	43.4%	26.3%	26.3%	30.2%	34.2%	40.9%

Table 51: MBRR SA34c – Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class								
Infrastructure	679,999	755,547	563,863	787,700	756,800	989,734	1,107,869	1,348,683
Roads Infrastructure	121,294	107,606	74,710	118,194	110,314	183,813	195,621	203,845
Roads	121,294	107,606	70,223	80,168	71,701	142,467	150,486	156,819
Road Structures	-	-	-	480	480	508	561	583
Road Furniture	-	-	4,487	37,546	38,133	40,838	44,574	46,443
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	29,173	17,989	16,174	19,407	21,207	20,514	22,504	23,469
Drainage Collection	29,173	17,989	16,174	10,953	12,303	11,849	13,576	14,173
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	8,454	8,904	8,665	8,928	9,296
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	352,751	408,793	327,442	314,017	311,410	405,201	458,859	580,019
Power Plants	60,434	71,316	48,084	10,000	10,000	27,294	10,000	10,436
HV Substations	-	-	168,722	10,438	10,438	11,206	12,179	37,756
HV Switching Station	55,244	63,844	-	13,275	13,275	14,262	15,489	41,254
HV Transmission Conductors	237,074	273,633	-	804	804	868	938	982
MV Substations	-	-	-	45,532	47,452	48,356	53,507	81,190
MV Switching Stations	-	-	-	18,147	18,227	19,289	21,192	47,203
MV Networks	-	-	56,337	115,773	115,773	125,035	135,038	141,591
LV Networks	-	-	54,300	100,049	95,442	158,891	210,517	219,606
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	84,064	138,596	63,233	199,197	184,289	221,123	252,395	356,245
Dams and Weirs	11,661	8,053	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs	61,194	118,080	14,844	8,786	20,286	12,986	14,164	14,836
Pump Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works	11,209	12,464	3,242	7,350	7,350	7,770	8,567	8,969
Bulk Mains	-	-	-	5,720	5,520	11,596	12,018	12,654
Distribution	-	-	45,147	177,342	148,133	188,772	217,646	319,786
Distribution Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	59,889	64,158	62,721	113,455	109,351	141,272	158,180	163,942
Pump Station	-	-	4,239	4,732	6,727	14,086	18,066	18,646
Reticulation	18,724	22,033	8,455	16,745	20,412	26,198	30,956	31,703
Waste Water Treatment Works	-	-	50,027	86,523	76,523	94,577	102,161	106,659
Outfall Sewers	-	-	-	5,456	5,689	6,411	6,997	6,934
Toilet Facilities	41,166	42,125	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	32,828	18,404	15,422	18,215	15,015	10,548	10,979	11,418
Landfill Sites	32,828	18,404	4,361	8,372	8,372	8,707	9,055	9,417
Waste Transfer Stations	-	-	-	3,748	548	579	611	635
Waste Processing Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points	-	-	11,061	5,946	5,946	1,109	1,153	1,199
Waste Separation Facilities	-	-	-	148	148	154	161	167
Electricity Generation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	273	242	242	251	261	272
Rail Lines	-	-	273	242	242	251	261	272
Rail Structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promenades	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	3,887	4,973	4,973	7,012	9,069	9,473
Data Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers	-	-	-	2,021	2,021	3,940	5,871	6,146
Distribution Layers	-	-	3,887	2,952	2,952	3,072	3,198	3,326
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MBRR SA34c – Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class (continued)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	216,283	236,988	23,196	159,735	139,645	173,721	182,477	190,135
Community Assets								
Community Facilities	216,101	236,962	17,756	131,931	115,538	144,174	151,283	157,628
Halls	–	–	–	663	663	698	732	762
Centres	13,020	12,629	–	884	884	937	994	1,039
Crèches	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Clinics/Care Centres	–	–	–	3,936	4,244	4,414	4,590	4,774
Fire/Ambulance Stations	21,953	25,723	11,743	2,984	2,984	3,103	3,227	3,356
Testing Stations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Museums	1	–	–	432	432	457	483	505
Galleries	–	–	–	155	155	163	172	181
Theatres	4,123	5,562	–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries	–	–	–	–	–	6,434	6,777	7,070
Cemeteries/Crematoria	5,672	5,882	–	11,968	13,098	12,815	13,442	13,979
Police	41,034	33,750	–	4,331	4,331	4,505	4,685	4,872
Parks	–	–	–	63,586	47,408	65,664	69,163	72,073
Public Open Space	31,208	29,396	–	29,242	27,590	30,683	32,145	33,548
Nature Reserves	–	–	6,013	6,726	6,726	6,995	7,275	7,566
Public Ablution Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Markets	–	–	–	5,018	5,018	5,219	5,428	5,645
Stalls	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Abattoirs	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Airports	99,091	124,021	–	2,007	2,007	2,088	2,171	2,258
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities	181	26	5,439	27,805	24,107	29,546	31,194	32,507
Indoor Facilities	–	–	–	133	133	141	148	155
Outdoor Facilities	181	26	5,439	27,672	23,974	29,406	31,045	32,352
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Heritage assets								
Monuments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Historic Buildings	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Works of Art	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conservation Areas	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Heritage	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties				6,427	6,427	6,685	6,952	7,230
Revenue Generating	–	–	–	6,427	6,427	6,685	6,952	7,230
Improved Property	–	–	–	512	512	533	554	576
Unimproved Property	–	–	–	5,915	5,915	6,152	6,398	6,654
Non-revenue Generating	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unimproved Property	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other assets	245,995	193,949	179,296	113,481	110,949	151,950	193,854	203,380
Operational Buildings	112,523	74,899	179,248	103,972	105,337	144,443	182,933	191,730
Municipal Offices	1,646	1,032	177,520	48,676	55,442	89,917	125,574	132,002
Pay/Enquiry Points	–	–	–	1,708	1,708	1,777	1,848	1,922
Building Plan Offices	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Workshops	–	–	–	165	165	171	178	185
Yards	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Stores	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Laboratories	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Training Centres	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Manufacturing Plant	81,903	68,284	1,653	2,694	2,294	2,784	3,109	3,272
Depots	–	–	75	50,729	45,729	49,794	52,224	54,349
Capital Spares	28,975	5,583	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing	133,472	119,050	48	9,509	5,612	7,507	10,921	11,650
Staff Housing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Social Housing	–	–	48	9,509	5,612	7,507	10,921	11,650
Capital Spares	133,472	119,050	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets								
Biological or Cultivated Assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets	101,241	79,643	73,544	64,597	65,497	68,117	70,842	73,675
Servitudes	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights	101,241	79,643	73,544	64,597	65,497	68,117	70,842	73,675
Water Rights	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Effluent Licenses	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Licenses	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Software and Applications	101,241	79,643	73,544	64,597	65,497	68,117	70,842	73,675
Load Settlement Software Applications	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspecified	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment	5,722	2,799	126	16,716	16,716	40,742	56,346	58,937
Computer Equipment	5,722	2,799	126	16,716	16,716	40,742	56,346	58,937
Furniture and Office Equipment	14,901	15,382	1,779	3,352	3,502	3,634	3,813	3,967
Furniture and Office Equipment	14,901	15,382	1,779	3,352	3,502	3,634	3,813	3,967
Machinery and Equipment	23,062	36,103	83,379	51,366	47,153	62,241	73,657	76,760
Machinery and Equipment	23,062	36,103	83,379	51,366	47,153	62,241	73,657	76,760
Transport Assets	208,030	108,127	136,253	124,100	196,100	145,603	151,427	157,484
Transport Assets	208,030	108,127	136,253	124,100	196,100	145,603	151,427	157,484
Libraries	–	–	32	6,483	4,683	277	288	299
Libraries	–	–	32	6,483	4,683	277	288	299
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1,495,233	1,428,539	1,061,466	1,333,959	1,347,473	1,642,704	1,847,523	2,120,550
R&M as a % of PPE	4.7%	4.5%	2.8%	3.5%	3.5%	0.0%	4.6%	5.0%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure	6.0%	5.3%	3.9%	4.4%	4.4%	0.0%	5.7%	6.2%

Table 52: MBRR 34(d) – Consolidated Depreciation by asset class

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand								
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class								
Infrastructure	976,242	1,014,504	1,042,922	946,795	998,262	1,309,078	1,394,168	1,470,847
Roads Infrastructure	492,902	148,138	323,722	391,905	526,657	402,838	429,022	452,619
Roads	492,902	148,138	267,472	333,114	447,651	321,559	342,460	361,295
Road Structures	-	-	227	5,534	7,437	8,429	8,977	9,471
Road Furniture	-	-	56,023	53,257	71,569	72,850	77,586	81,853
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	57,852	125,366	58,706	8,739	8,689	82,177	87,519	92,332
Drainage Collection	57,852	125,366	55,783	-	-	79,682	84,861	89,528
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	2,922	8,739	8,689	2,496	2,658	2,804
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	201,929	358,583	192,808	250,811	162,738	293,251	312,312	329,489
Power Plants	144,395	271,046	4,007	4,504	2,922	4,490	4,782	5,045
HV Substations	37,961	87,537	33,536	43,947	28,515	62,910	66,999	70,684
HV Switching Station	-	-	-	8	5	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors	19,574	-	14,194	11,951	7,754	22,855	24,340	25,679
MV Substations	-	-	25,418	18,177	11,794	14,501	15,444	16,293
MV Switching Stations	-	-	1,734	3,301	2,142	2,689	2,863	3,021
MV Networks	-	-	36,631	54,486	35,353	39,634	42,211	44,532
LV Networks	-	-	77,289	114,438	74,253	146,172	155,673	164,235
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	113,321	230,592	172,868	153,754	134,469	226,671	241,404	254,682
Dams and Weirs	17,825	5,342	380	625	547	424	451	476
Boreholes	-	-	49	109	95	53	57	60
Reservoirs	-	-	17,644	18,628	16,291	25,486	27,142	28,635
Pump Stations	-	-	5,873	3,278	2,867	6,522	6,946	7,328
Water Treatment Works	-	-	17,557	13,457	11,769	19,472	20,738	21,879
Bulk Mains	-	-	-	34,709	30,355	26,747	28,486	30,053
Distribution	95,497	225,250	130,642	82,278	71,958	147,069	156,628	165,243
Distribution Points	-	-	-	273	238	84	89	94
PRV Stations	-	-	722	399	349	814	867	914
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	46,347	-	122,993	125,169	151,478	151,253	161,085	169,944
Pump Station	2,972	-	1,859	1,543	1,868	2,071	2,205	2,326
Reticulation	43,375	-	78,552	79,659	96,402	99,813	106,301	112,148
Waste Water Treatment Works	-	-	27,701	25,004	30,260	32,769	34,899	36,819
Outfall Sewers	-	-	14,881	18,963	22,949	16,579	17,657	18,628
Toilet Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	21	22	24
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	10,423	30,484	79,398	6,760	6,429	62,073	66,108	69,744
Landfill Sites	10,423	30,484	77,485	-	-	61,749	65,763	69,380
Waste Transfer Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities	-	-	-	4,505	4,284	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points	-	-	1,914	-	-	323	344	363
Waste Separation Facilities	-	-	-	2,255	2,145	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	7,484	53,542	-	-	-	1	1	1
Rail Lines	7,484	53,542	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1
Rail Furniture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promenades	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	45,984	67,799	92,427	9,656	7,802	90,815	96,717	102,037
Data Centres	45,984	67,799	147	-	-	195	208	219
Core Layers	-	-	92,280	9,656	7,802	90,620	96,510	101,818
Distribution Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 53: MBRR 34(d) – Consolidated Depreciation by asset class (continued)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	126,860	87,741	135,629	156,040	167,662	182,636	194,508	205,205
Community Assets								
Community Facilities	108,605	87,741	94,101	98,200	105,515	119,308	127,063	134,051
Halls	–	–	2,109	2,320	2,493	1,474	1,570	1,657
Centres	–	–	4,578	5,809	6,241	17,540	18,681	19,708
Crèches	–	–	–	722	776	755	804	848
Clinics/Care Centres	16,549	20,843	22,399	7,145	7,677	15,304	16,299	17,196
Fire/Ambulance Stations	–	50,035	3,367	5,417	5,820	3,423	3,645	3,846
Testing Stations	–	–	39	2	3	959	1,022	1,078
Museums	–	–	204	516	554	243	259	273
Galleries	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Theatres	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries	13,222	10,593	–	–	–	4,237	4,512	4,761
Cemeteries/Crematoria	6,043	2,674	5,811	7,572	8,136	6,855	7,301	7,702
Police	1,407	–	–	403	433	402	429	452
Parks	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Open Space	7,259	437	17,783	29,318	31,501	20,815	22,168	23,387
Nature Reserves	–	–	7,009	–	–	2,823	3,007	3,172
Public Ablution Facilities	–	86	114	162	174	81	86	91
Markets	–	–	8,759	11,677	12,547	10,558	11,244	11,862
Stalls	–	–	1,441	12	13	1,994	2,124	2,241
Abattoirs	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Airports	–	–	14,696	15,130	16,257	19,255	20,506	21,634
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	–	–	5,792	11,996	12,889	12,588	13,406	14,144
Capital Spares	64,125	3,073	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities	18,254	–	41,528	57,839	62,148	63,328	67,445	71,154
Indoor Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	821	874	922
Outdoor Facilities	18,254	–	41,528	57,839	62,148	62,508	66,571	70,232
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Heritage assets								
Monuments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Historic Buildings	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Works of Art	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conservation Areas	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Heritage	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties	319,981	10,606	3,597	9,888	36,413	5,883	6,266	6,610
Revenue Generating	319,981	10,606	3,597	9,888	36,413	–	–	–
Improved Property	319,981	10,606	3,604	9,888	36,413	–	–	–
Unimproved Property	–	–	(7)	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating	–	–	–	–	–	5,883	6,266	6,610
Improved Property	–	–	–	–	–	5,883	6,266	6,610
Unimproved Property	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other assets	54,961	39,943	51,804	99,288	209,717	99,437	105,904	111,742
Operational Buildings	7,184	21,545	34,721	1,963	4,147	71,632	76,289	80,488
Municipal Offices	–	–	19,399	871	1,840	56,174	59,826	63,119
Pay/Enquiry Points	–	–	–	–	–	229	244	257
Building Plan Offices	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Workshops	–	–	–	–	–	25	27	28
Yards	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Stores	–	–	–	–	–	637	678	716
Laboratories	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Training Centres	1,987	20,495	–	–	–	87	92	97
Manufacturing Plant	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Depots	–	–	15,321	1,092	2,307	14,481	15,422	16,270
Capital Spares	5,197	1,050	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing	47,778	18,398	17,083	97,324	205,570	27,805	29,615	31,254
Staff Housing	47,778	18,398	2,384	5,984	12,639	2,555	2,721	2,870
Social Housing	–	–	14,700	91,340	192,930	25,250	26,895	28,384
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets								
Biological or Cultivated Assets	–	–	51	59	42	39	41	43
	–	–	51	59	42	39	41	43
Intangible Assets								
Servitudes	–	5,722	55,850	442,830	121,417	78,198	83,249	87,818
Licences and Rights	–	–	–	157,721	43,244	–	–	–
Water Rights	–	5,722	55,850	285,110	78,172	78,198	83,249	87,818
Effluent Licenses	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Licenses	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Software and Applications	–	5,722	55,850	285,110	78,172	78,198	83,249	87,818
Load Settlement Software Applications	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspecified	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment	10,886	–	21,594	83,829	73,970	64,003	68,135	71,993
Computer Equipment	10,886	–	21,594	83,829	73,970	64,003	68,135	71,993
Furniture and Office Equipment	17,044	239,066	33,751	16,461	27,360	32,563	34,700	36,539
Furniture and Office Equipment	17,044	239,066	33,751	16,461	27,360	32,563	34,700	36,539
Machinery and Equipment	360	39,293	77,714	36,815	54,997	70,950	75,562	79,718
Machinery and Equipment	360	39,293	77,714	36,815	54,997	70,950	75,562	79,718
Transport Assets	1,503	184	95,712	169,294	175,374	100,206	213,274	225,002
Transport Assets	1,503	184	95,712	169,294	175,374	100,206	213,274	225,002
Libraries								
Libraries	–	–	27,605	2	2	14,164	15,086	15,916
	–	–	27,605	2	2	14,164	15,086	15,916
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals								
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Depreciation	1,507,837	1,437,059	1,546,231	1,961,302	1,865,215	1,957,156	2,190,893	2,311,434

Table 54: MBRR 34(e) – Consolidated capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand								
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class								
Infrastructure	-	-	14,147	213,541	250,843	296,500	326,536	481,703
Roads Infrastructure	-	-	-	151,049	190,811	171,000	137,536	316,703
Roads	-	-	-	91,049	130,811	148,500	117,536	316,703
Road Structures	-	-	-	60,000	60,000	22,500	20,000	-
Road Furniture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	1,500	1,500	10,000	-	-
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	1,500	1,500	10,000	-	-
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	-	-	9,359	9,000	11,000	14,000	12,500	15,000
Power Plants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks	-	-	-	2,000	2,000	1,000	1,500	2,000
LV Networks	-	-	6,862	7,000	9,000	10,000	11,000	13,000
Capital Spares	-	-	2,497	-	-	3,000	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	-	-	17,000	12,540	26,000	39,500	10,000
Dams and Weirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs	-	-	-	-	7,800	7,000	9,500	10,000
Pump Stations	-	-	-	-	-	4,000	-	-
Water Treatment Works	-	-	-	15,000	800	15,000	30,000	-
Bulk Mains	-	-	-	2,000	-	-	-	-
Distribution	-	-	-	-	3,940	-	-	-
Distribution Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	-	14,992	14,992	50,000	95,000	100,000
Pump Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment Works	-	-	-	14,992	14,992	50,000	95,000	100,000
Outfall Sewers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	-	-	5,000	5,000	5,500	7,000	-
Landfill Sites	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points	-	-	-	5,000	5,000	5,500	7,000	-
Waste Separation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promenades	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	4,788	15,000	15,000	20,000	35,000	40,000
Data Centres	-	-	-	-	-	10,000	10,000	15,000
Core Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers	-	-	4,788	15,000	15,000	10,000	25,000	25,000
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MBRR 34(e) – Consolidated capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class
(continued)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand								
Community Assets	–	–	14,764	71,180	78,966	96,300	36,500	33,000
Community Facilities	–	–	14,317	55,180	58,456	76,300	18,500	3,000
Halls	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Centres	–	–	–	–	–	1,500	500	–
Crèches	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Clinics/Care Centres	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fire/Ambulance Stations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Testing Stations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Museums	–	–	–	–	–	–	5,000	–
Galleries	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Theatres	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cemeteries/Crematoria	–	–	1,200	–	–	–	3,000	3,000
Police	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Parks	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Open Space	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Nature Reserves	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Ablution Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Markets	–	–	5,498	2,500	2,500	–	–	–
Stalls	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Abattoirs	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Airports	–	–	6,976	6,000	5,976	9,800	1,000	–
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	–	–	–	42,180	43,180	58,000	–	–
Capital Spares	–	–	642	4,500	6,800	7,000	9,000	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities	–	–	447	16,000	20,510	20,000	18,000	30,000
Indoor Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Outdoor Facilities	–	–	447	16,000	20,510	20,000	18,000	30,000
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Heritage assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	30,000
Monuments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Historic Buildings	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Works of Art	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conservation Areas	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Heritage	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	30,000
Investment properties	–	–	–	–	–	500	–	–
Revenue Generating	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unimproved Property	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating	–	–	–	–	–	500	–	–
Improved Property	–	–	–	–	–	500	–	–
Unimproved Property	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other assets	–	–	7,542	20,750	20,750	30,500	16,000	1,300
Operational Buildings	–	–	7,542	20,750	20,750	30,500	16,000	1,300
Municipal Offices	–	–	–	10,750	10,750	15,500	3,000	1,300
Pay/Enquiry Points	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Building Plan Offices	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Workshops	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Yards	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Stores	–	–	7,542	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	–
Laboratories	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Training Centres	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Manufacturing Plant	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Depots	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	5,000	3,000	–
Housing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Staff Housing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Social Housing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets	–	–	–	–	–	3,500	–	5,000
Biological or Cultivated Assets	–	–	–	–	–	3,500	–	5,000
Intangible Assets	–	–	5,345	4,000	4,000	50,000	–	–
Servitudes	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights	–	–	5,345	4,000	4,000	50,000	–	–
Water Rights	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Effluent Licenses	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Licenses	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Software and Applications	–	–	5,345	4,000	4,000	50,000	–	–
Load Settlement Software Applications	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspecified	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment	–	–	–	–	–	500	250	1,000
Furniture and Office Equipment	–	–	–	–	–	500	250	1,000
Machinery and Equipment	–	–	–	5,000	–	4,500	4,500	5,000
Machinery and Equipment	–	–	–	5,000	–	4,500	4,500	5,000
Transport Assets	–	–	–	37,000	37,000	68,977	25,000	–
Transport Assets	–	–	–	37,000	37,000	68,977	25,000	–
Libraries	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets	–	–	41,798	351,471	391,559	551,277	408,786	557,003
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex	0.0%	0.0%	1.3%	9.1%	10.5%	13.7%	10.2%	13.4%
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"	0.0%	0.0%	2.7%	17.9%	21.0%	28.2%	18.7%	24.1%

Table 55: MBRR SA35 – Future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Present value
R thousand							
Capital expenditure							
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	98,030	63,800	156,300	152,250	159,863	167,856	
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	113,842	171,254	41,203	42,525	44,651	46,884	
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	20,700	44,700	23,200	24,150	25,358	26,625	
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	51,500	63,000	36,500	37,800	39,690	41,675	
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	40,150	25,150	25,150	26,250	27,563	28,941	
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	86,500	17,500	500	5,250	5,513	5,788	
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	5,200	5,200	5,200	5,250	5,513	5,788	
Vote 8 - Health Department	32,000	39,936	20,000	21,000	22,050	23,153	
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	937,758	945,865	960,500	1,008,000	1,058,400	1,111,320	
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	11,500	23,500	30,750	32,288	33,902	35,597	
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	4,200	6,200	6,200	5,250	5,513	5,788	
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	994,160	1,052,686	1,258,402	1,320,797	1,386,836	1,456,178	
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	115,000	118,000	130,000	136,500	143,325	150,491	
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	1,457,769	1,383,259	1,395,850	1,465,118	1,538,373	1,615,292	
Vote 15 - Other Departments	54,705	30,235	70,600	73,500	77,175	81,034	
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>							
Total Capital Expenditure	4,023,015	3,990,285	4,160,354	4,355,927	4,573,723	4,802,409	-
Future operational costs by vote							
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department							
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department							
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department							
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department							
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department							
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department							
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department							
Vote 8 - Health Department							
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department							
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department							
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department							
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department							
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department							
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department							
Vote 15 - Other Departments							
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>							
Total future operational costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Future revenue by source							
Property rates							
Service charges - electricity revenue							
Service charges - water revenue							
Service charges - sanitation revenue							
Service charges - refuse revenue							
Service charges - other							
Rental of facilities and equipment							
<i>List other revenues sources if applicable</i>							
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>							
Total future revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Financial Implications	4,023,015	3,990,285	4,160,354	4,355,927	4,573,723	4,802,409	-

Table 56: MBRR SA36 – Detailed capital budget per municipal vote

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Funding source	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
								Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
Parent municipality:													
<i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>													
City Manager	001	(VPUU) Construction of Skills Centre Mamelodi East	712533	5	Yes	Community Assets	Community Facilities	-	10,000	-	10,000	-	New
	001	(VPUU) Mamelodi East Walkways	712533	5	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	-	-	15,000	-	-	New
	001	Construction of Roads and Walkways in Olivehouthbosch (Council Funding)	712533	5	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	-	-	15,000	New
	003	Tsotoso Programme - Mamelodi West walkways	712533	5	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Road Furniture	48,002	20,000	7,105	19,635	55,000	New
	001	Revitalization of City's industrial and economic nodes (Rosslyn, Babelo, Enkandustria, Garankuwa)	713047	1	Yes	Revenue Generating	Investment Property	-	-	-	-	-	Renewal
	007	Capital Moveables	712930	5	Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	432	100	100	100	New
Community and Social Development Services	015	Upgrading of museums/historical buildings	711442	2	Yes	Community Facilities	Museums	-	-	-	5,000	-	Upgrading
	013	Capital Funded from Operating (Capital Moveable's)	712773	2	Yes	Community Assets	Community Facilities	5,710	7,013	10,000	10,500	11,000	New
	015	New Eersterust library	712911	2	Yes	Libraries	Libraries	-	-	-	10,000	-	New
	015	Upgrading of Caledonian Stadium (Inner City Park)	712915	2	Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	5,408	8,577	35,000	-	-	Renewal
	015	Upgrade Refiwe Stadium	712916	2	Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	447	8,500	20,000	18,000	-	Upgrading
	015	Upgrade Ekangala stadium	712917	2	Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	-	-	-	-	30,000	Upgrading
	015	Greening of Sports fields	712941	2	Yes	Community Assets	Sport and Recreation Facilities	11,081	1,000	2,000	20,000	30,000	New
	015	Lusaka Library	713049	2	Yes	Libraries	Libraries	-	-	-	-	12,000	New
	015	Lotus Gardens Library	713068	2	Yes	Libraries	Libraries	-	-	-	-	12,000	New
	015	Lusaka multi-purpose sport facility	713069	2	Yes	Community Assets	Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	20,000	New
	015	New Mayville Library	713070	2	Yes	Libraries	Libraries	-	-	-	-	11,000	New
	015	Solomon Mahlangu freedom square	711439	2	Yes	Community	Museums & Art Galleries	-	-	-	-	30,000	Upgrading
	007	Capital Moveables	712773	2	Yes	Community Assets	Community Facilities	-	200	300	300	300	New
	015	Suurman Library	710101	2	Yes	Libraries	Libraries	-	1,200	-	-	-	New
	015	New Ga-Rankuwa Library	712910	2	Yes	Libraries	Libraries	9,936	9,200	-	-	-	New
	015	Lotus Gardens Multi-Purpose Sport Facility	712260	2	Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	7,517	600	-	-	-	New
	015	Upgrading of Pilditch Stadium	712878	2	Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	-	10,000	-	-	-	New
	015	Upgrading of Zithobeni Sport Stadium	712883	2	Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	950	410	-	-	-	New
	017	Social Development centre in Hammanskraal	712948	2	Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	14,000	21,000	10,730	-	-	New
	010	Social Development centre in Hammanskraal	712948	2	Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	-	2,293	-	-	-	New
	017	Social Development center in Winterveldt	712954	2	Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	14,000	21,000	10,000	-	-	New
	017	Social Development centre in Mabopane	712955	2	Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	13,000	22,000	10,000	-	-	New
	015	Upgrading of HM Piije Stadium	710692	2	Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	-	1,000	-	-	-	Renewal
	015	Solomon Mahlangu Freedom Square - Cultural Centre	711439	2	Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	1,590	-	-	-	-	Renewal
	015	Cullinan Library Park	712936	2	Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	1,820	-	-	-	-	New
	015	Multipurpose Development Centres	712681	2	Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	2,678	-	-	-	-	New
	015	Olivehouthbosch Multi-Purpose Sport	711432	2	Yes	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	13,931	-	-	-	-	New

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Funding source	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				Project information
								Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	New or renewal	
R thousand														
Community Safety	015	Renovation & Upgrading Of Facilities	711455	4	Yes	Community Facilities	Fire/Ambulance Stations	5,903	5,000	6,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	Renewal
	015	Emergency Services Tools and Equipment	712587	4	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	4,992	3,000	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	New
	015	Construction of Emergency Services Station Mamelodi 1	713052	4	Yes	Community Assets	Community Facilities	-	2,000	12,000	32,000	-	-	New
	015	Construction of a new Emergency Services station (Klipfontein)	713081	4	Yes	Community Assets	Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	5,000	New
	015	Purchase of a new Emergency Services Incident Reporting System	713082	4	Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	2,500	New
	015	Sub - Project: Policing Equipment	712500	4	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	29,997	13,000	11,500	23,500	30,750	30,750	New
	015	Urban Regeneration of Wonderboom Emergency Services Station	713083	4	Yes	Community Assets	Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	3,000	New
	007	Capital Movables	712765	4	Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	250	200	200	200	200	New
Customer Relation Management	015	CRM departmental furniture and equipment	713025	3	Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	1,550	1,000	-	-	-	New
	015	CRM departmental - IT Equipment	713027	3	Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	-	1,150	2,000	-	-	-	New
	015	SAP CRM Contact Centre optimization	713028	3	Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	-	6,800	17,000	-	-	-	New
	015	Construction Centurion Call Centre Chill Room	713026	3	Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	-	500	-	-	-	-	New
	001	SAP CRM Contact Centre optimization	713028	3	Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	-	10,000	-	-	-	-	New
	007	Capital Movables	714012	3	Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	100	100	100	100	New
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	021	Inner City Regeneration: Civic and Northern Gateway Precincts	713023	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	12,261	9,783	-	-	New
	021	Roslyn Urban Realm Upgrade and Multi Modal Interchange	713023	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	32,665	26,000	28,011	39,899	39,899	Upgrading
	015	Upgrading And Extension Of Market Facilities	710276	3	Yes	Community Facilities	Markets	5,498	2,500	5,500	-	-	-	Upgrading
	001	Upgrading And Extension Of Market Facilities	710276	3	Yes	Community Facilities	Markets	-	-	1,000	-	-	-	Upgrading
	015	Upgrading of the market trading system	712868	3	Yes	Intangible Assets	Computer Software and Applications	-	-	5,000	3,000	-	-	Upgrading
	015	Business Process Outsourcing (BPO) Park - IT	712977	3	Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	43,538	56,900	3,000	-	-	-	New
	015	Informal Trade Market(Inner City)	712988	3	Yes	Community Assets	Community Facilities	-	-	-	117,000	-	-	New
	015	712969400_01_(712977) Business Process Outsourcing (BPO) Park Construction	712977	3	Yes	Investment Properties	Revenue Generating	-	-	43,913	2,989	-	-	New
	015	Bronkhorstspuit Informal Traders Market	712902	3	Yes	Community Assets	Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	400	New
	015	Cullinan Marketing and Trading Stalls	712971	3	Yes	Community Assets	Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	201	New
	015	Lalela Monument	713084	3	Yes	Information and Communication	Distribution Layers	-	-	6,500	-	-	-	New
	015	Specialised Vehicles	712827	3	Yes	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	4,000	-	-	-	New
	015	Marabastad Informal Traders Formalisation	713085	3	Yes	Community Facilities	Markets	-	-	-	8,500	-	-	Renewal
	015	Plan Printing Equipment	713086	3	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	1,500	-	-	-	New
	015	Surveying Equipment: New Technology replacement (Terrestrial)	713087	3	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	4,500	-	-	-	New
	007	Scanners UAV-Drone & Surveying GPS Receivers - Trimble Units)	712751	3	Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	450	350	350	350	350	New
	015	Upgrading of the market trading system	712868	3	Yes	Community Facilities	Markets	5,345	4,000	-	-	-	-	New
	015	Tshwane Packaging Facility	712974	3	Yes	Community Assets	Community Facilities	4,000	-	-	-	-	-	New
Environment and Agricultural Management	015	Atmospheric Pollution Monitoring Network	711562	3	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	2,715	3,000	500	4,000	-	-	New
	015	Extension of Garankuwa Cemetery	712983	3	Yes	Community Facilities	Cemeteries	1,200	-	-	3,000	3,000	3,000	Upgrading
	015	Upgrading of Resorts and reserves of security infrastructure	713024	3	Yes	Community Facilities	Capital Spares	642	6,800	7,000	9,000	-	-	Upgrading
	015	Furniture and equipment for overnight accommodation at Resorts	713040	3	Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	2,700	500	250	1,000	1,000	Upgrading
	015	New fork lift for Garankuwa Buy Back Centre (Recycling centre)	713041	3	Yes	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Separation Facilities	-	-	-	300	-	-	New
	015	Upgrade visitor infrastructure at Nature Reserves and Resorts	713042	3	Yes	Biological or Cultivated Assets	Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	5,000	5,000	5,000	Renewal
	015	Provision of burial facilities - Hatherley Cemetery	713044	3	Yes	Community Assets	Community Facilities	-	5,000	6,500	15,000	6,000	6,000	New
	015	Ramps for skip bins City wide	712090	3	Yes	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points	-	-	1,000	-	-	-	New
	015	Upgrade Waste Depots and workshops city wide	712094	3	Yes	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Transfer Stations	-	-	4,000	-	-	-	New
	015	Upgrade of infrastructure at Booysens Nursery	712826	3	Yes	Biological or Cultivated Assets	Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	New

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Funding source	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
								Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21		New or renewal
R thousand														
Environment and Agricultural Management	015	Provision of waste containers	713045	3	Yes	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Capital Spares	-	9,000	12,000	1,200	9,000	New	
	015	712969617_00_(713046) Upgrade of access control at waste disposal sites	713046	3	Yes	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points	-	5,000	5,500	7,000	-	Upgrading	
	015	712969618_00_(713043) Development of waste transfer stations	713043	3	Yes	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Transfer Stations	-	-	5,000	10,000	-	New	
	015	Fencing off Spruit Areas City Wide (Ecological Sensitive & Security Purposes)	712736	3	Yes	Biological or Cultivated Assets	Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	2,750	2,750	4,000	Renewal	
	015	Rehabilitation of wetlands	713089	3	Yes	Biological or Cultivated Assets	Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	2,750	5,000	3,000	Renewal	
	015	Soshanguve Agricultural Village	713090	3	Yes	Biological or Cultivated Assets	Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	5,000	Upgrading	
	015	Development of waste transfer stations	713043	3	Yes	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Separation Facilities	-	1,000	-	-	-	New	
	015	Development of the Klip-Kruisfontein cemetery	712808	3	Yes	Community Assets	Community Facilities	400	-	-	-	-	New	
	015	Development of Tshwane North Cemetery	712809	3	Yes	Community Assets	Community Facilities	1,174	-	-	-	-	New	
	015	Refurbishment of landfill sites	712964	3	Yes	Community Assets	Community Facilities	4,831	-	-	-	-	New	
	015	240 Litre Containers	712092	3	Yes	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Separation Facilities	15,991	-	-	-	-	Renewal	
	007	Capital Movables	712750	3	Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	500	500	500	New	
Group Audit and Risk	001	Insurance replacements (CTMM Contribution)	712449	5	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	2,195	8,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	015	Insurance replacements (CTMM Contribution)	712449	5	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	1,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	001	Insurance replacements	712450	5	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	3,661	5,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	007	Capital Movables	712923	5	Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	150	150	150	New	
	001	Insurance replacements (CTMM Contribution)	712449	5	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	8,000	30,000	15,000	15,000	Renewal	
	001	Insurance replacements	712450	5	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	1,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	New	
Group Communications, Marketing and Events	001	Upgrade of existing Studios located at Premos	713091	5	Yes	Community Facilities	Centres	-	-	4,000	-	-	Upgrading	
	007	Capital Movables	714013	5	Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	200	200	200	New	
Group Financial Services	015	Automation of Supply Chain	712978	5	Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	12,909	-	-	-	-	New	
	001	(700260) Buildings & Equipment (security at the stores)	712444	5	Yes	Other Assets	Operational Buildings	14,658	-	-	-	-	Renewal	
	015	Buildings & Equipment (security at the stores)	712444	5	Yes	Operational Buildings	Stores	-	-	-	10,000	-	Upgrading	
	015	Handheld terminals and battery charges	712997	5	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	5,000	1,000	-	New	
	015	MSCOA Automation	713036	5	Yes	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	10,000	-	-	New	
	015	Treasury Management System	713038	5	Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	-	-	6,000	6,000	-	New	
	015	Renovation of Cashiers	713062	5	Yes	Other Assets	Operational Buildings	-	-	5,000	-	-	New	
	015	Turnaround of Municipal Water Service - Reduction of Water losses	713063	5	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	-	-	60,000	-	-	New	
	007	Corporate Capital Movables	712989	5	Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	500	500	500	New	
	015	Buildings & Equipment (security at the stores)	712444	5	Yes	Other Assets	Operational Buildings	7,542	10,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	007	Capital movables	712755	5	Yes	Operational Buildings	Stores	-	500	-	-	-	New	
	015	Handheld terminals and battery charges	712997	5	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	5,000	-	-	-	New	
	015	Fuel Assets Underground Tanks	713035	5	Yes	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	7,000	-	-	-	New	
	015	MSCOA Automation	713036	5	Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	-	18,000	-	-	-	New	
	015	Renovation of Record Management	713059	5	Yes	Other Assets	Operational Buildings	-	5,000	-	-	-	New	
	015	Renovation of Tender Advise Center Office	713060	5	Yes	Other Assets	Operational Buildings	-	5,000	-	-	-	New	
	015	Record Management	713061	5	Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	2,000	-	-	-	New	
	007	Corporate Capital Movables	712989	5	Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	8,405	-	-	-	-	New	
	015	Turnaround of Municipal Water Service - Reduction of Water losses	713063	5	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	-	10,000	-	-	-	New	
Group Human Capital Management	020	Tshwane Leadership and Management Academy (City Wide)	712953	5	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	8,000	-	-	Renewal	
	020	Tshwane Leadership and Management Academy (City Wide)	712953	5	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	4,298	4,900	-	-	-	New	
	007	Capital Movables	713064	5	Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	200	200	200	200	New	

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Fund	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
								Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand					6	3	3						
Group Legal & Secretariat Services	007	(700484) Capital Movables	712924	5	Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	100				New
Group Property Management	015	Replacement/ Modernisation of all the Lifts within various Council Buildings (City Wide)	712743	3	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	4,000	4,000		Upgrading
	015	Installation/Replacement of Aircon Systems	713092	3	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	500	500	5,000	Upgrading
	015	Upgrade HB Philips Building	713093	3	Yes	Non-revenue Generating	Improved Property	-	-	500	-	-	Upgrading
	015	Upgrade Halala Community Centre	713094	3	Yes	Community Facilities	Centres	-	-	-	500	-	Upgrading
Health	007	Capital Movables	713065	3	Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	100	200	200	200	New
	015	New clinic in Doornpoort	710075	2	Yes	Community Facilities	Clinics	622	-	-	-	-	New
	015	Upgrade and extension of Zithobeni Clinic	712683	2	Yes	Community Facilities	Clinics	2,813	-	-	-	-	New
	015	Upgrade Workflow System for Health-ERP	712028	2	Yes	Intangible Assets	Computer Software and Applications	-	-	-	7,000	-	New
	015	Upgrading Of Clinic Dispensaries	712278	2	Yes	Community Assets	Community Facilities	-	-	4,000	9,500	20,000	New
	015	Refurbishment of Rayton Clinic	712684	2	Yes	Community Assets	Community Facilities	-	-	26,500	-	-	New
	015	Extension of Rosslyn Clinic	713048	2	Yes	Community Facilities	Clinics	-	-	750	11,718	-	Renewal
	015	New Clinic Lusaka	713049	2	Yes	Community Assets	Community Facilities	-	-	750	11,718	-	New
	015	Upgrading Of Clinic Dispensaries	712278	2	Yes	Community Facilities	Clinics	5,567	7,500	-	-	-	New
	015	Refurbishment of Rayton Clinic	712684	2	Yes	Community Facilities	Clinics	5,030	6,700	-	-	-	New
Housing and Human Settlement	007	Capital Movables	712756	2	Yes	Community Facilities	Clinics	-	1,127	-	-	-	New
	015	Extension of Rosslyn Clinic	713048	2	Yes	Community Facilities	Clinics	-	500	-	-	-	New
	015	New Clinic Lusaka	713049	2	Yes	Community Facilities	Clinics	-	500	-	-	-	New
	005	Booyens ext Bulk water	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	-	-	20,000	35,000	20,000	New
	005	Booyens Ext4 (30ML Reservoir)	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	-	-	28,000	20,000	40,000	New
	005	Refiwe Ext 7 - Water Reticulation	710863	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	-	8,500	-	-	New
	005	Gatsebe Water reticulation	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	-	-	7,500	10,000	-	New
	005	Garankuwa Ext10 - Water Connections	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	10,000	-	-	New
	005	Klerksoord x32 - Bulk Water	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	-	-	8,000	7,000	-	New
	005	Kudube 9 - Water Reticulation	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	-	-	15,000	-	-	New
	005	Mabopane X 12 - Water Reticulation	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Pump Station	-	-	10,000	10,000	-	New
	005	Mamolodie X 6 erf 34041 (Phomolong) - Water Reticulation	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	-	-	8,000	4,000	-	New
	005	Atridgeville X46 - Bulk Water	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	-	-	2,000	-	-	New
	005	Nelmapuis Willows - Bulk Water	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Pump Station	-	-	8,000	22,500	-	New
	005	Water provision - Fortwest 4&5 - Reticulation	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	-	-	11,500	-	-	New
	005	Water provision - Garstonslein - Bulk	710863	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	-	-	-	9,000	20,000	New
	005	Water provision - Hammanskraal ext 1 - Reservoir	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	-	30,000	50,000	New
	005	Water provision - Hammanskraal Ext 10 (Bulk water line)	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	20,000	10,000	15,000	New
	005	Water provision - Kopanong - Reticulation	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	12,000	15,000	20,000	New
	005	Water provision - Lotus Gardens - Bulk	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	20,000	30,000	-	New
	005	Water provision - Rama City - Reticulation	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	5,000	-	-	New
	005	Water provision - Zithobeni 8 - Reticulation	710863	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	15,000	15,000	20,000	New
	005	Water provision - Zithobeni Heights Phase 2 - Reticulation	710863	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	25,000	15,000	20,000	New
	005	Water provision - Eesterust Ext 16 - Reticulation	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	7,000	-	-	New
	005	Water provision - Mabopane Ext 1 - Reticulation	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	-	-	7,500	-	-	New
	005	Water provision - Rama City (20 ML Reservoir)	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	15,000	40,000	20,000	New
	005	Water provision - Winterveldt - Bulk	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	27,500	20,000	20,000	New
	005	Water provision - Soshanguve South ext 24 - Bulk	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	-	-	-	9,000	-	New
	005	Water provision - Fortwest 4&5 - Bulk water reservoir	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	15,000	20,000	15,000	New
	005	Booyens ext Bulk Sewer	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	-	-	20,000	32,000	35,000	New
	005	Gatsebe Sewer reticulation	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	-	-	7,500	10,000	-	New
	005	Refiwe ext 7 - Sewer Reticulation	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	-	-	8,500	-	-	New
	005	Garankuwa Ext 10 - Sewer Connections	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	-	10,000	-	-	New
	005	Sewer provision - Kleksoord X32	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	-	-	16,000	5,000	-	New
	005	Sewer provision - Zithobeni 8	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	-	18,000	15,000	-	New

TSH City Of Tshwane - Supporting Table SA36 Consolidated detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Fund	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
								Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
Housing and Human Settlement	005	Sewer provision - Garsfontein - Bulk	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	-	-	9,000	20,000	New
	005	Sewer provision - Eersterust Ext 6	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	-	-	7,000	-	-	New
	005	Sewer provision - Nellmapuis Willows - Bulk	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	-	8,000	22,500	-	New
	005	Sewer provision - Fortwest 4&5	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	-	11,500	-	-	New
	005	Sewer provision - Garsfontein	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	-	-	15,000	-	New
	005	Sewer provision - Hammanskraal ext 10	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	-	21,000	20,000	15,000	New
	005	Sewer provision - Kopanong Ext 1 Phase 2	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	-	-	15,000	15,000	-	New
	005	Sewer provision - Kudube 9 Pump stations	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	-	-	25,000	-	-	New
	005	Sewer provision - Mabopane Ext 1	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	-	7,500	-	-	New
	001	Sewer provision - Mabopane Ext 1	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	-	10,000	-	-	New
	005	Sewer provision - Rama City	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	-	5,000	-	-	New
	005	Sewer provision - South ext 24 (Sewer)	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	-	-	-	18,000	-	New
	005	Sewer provision - Zithobeni Heights : Bulk Sewer	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	-	-	10,000	25,000	-	New
	005	Sewer provision - Zithobeni Heights Ext 13 - Bulk	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	-	33,000	15,000	-	New
	005	Winterveldt - Bulk Sewer Line	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	-	32,000	33,000	40,000	New
	005	Tswaing Pump Station	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	-	15,000	15,000	30,000	New
	005	Winterveldt bulk sewer (Delete)	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	-	-	-	-	-	New
	005	Winterveldt sewer reticulation	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	-	15,000	20,000	-	New
	005	Sewer provision - Mabopane Ext 12	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	-	-	10,000	-	New
	005	Zandfontein (Delete)	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	-	-	-	-	New
	005	Construction of roads & stormwater - Rama City	710865	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	-	30,000	50,000	Renewal
	005	Construction of roads & stormwater - Refilwe Manor Ext 9	710865	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	25,000	20,000	50,000	Renewal
	005	Construction of roads & stormwater - Fortwest 4&5	710865	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	20,000	-	40,000	Renewal
	005	Construction of roads & stormwater - Kudube 9	710865	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	-	-	44,000	Renewal
	005	Construction of roads & stormwater - Olievenhoutbosch x60	710865	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	25,000	30,000	76,000	Renewal
	005	Construction of roads & stormwater - Soshanguve South ext 24 (Roads)	710865	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	-	-	30,000	New
	005	Construction of roads & stormwater - Soshanguve X12	710865	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	31,863	18,000	-	Renewal
	005	Construction of roads & stormwater - Soshanguve X13	710865	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	20,000	20,000	-	Renewal
	005	Construction of roads & stormwater - Soshanguve X5	710865	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	35,000	39,000	-	Renewal
	005	Construction of roads & stormwater - Thornhillview	710865	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	30,000	40,000	60,000	Renewal
	005	Construction of roads & stormwater - Winterveldt	710865	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	35,000	30,000	80,000	Renewal
	005	Construction of roads & stormwater - Zithobeni Ext 8&9 roads	710865	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	20,000	32,000	50,000	Renewal
	005	Construction of roads & stormwater - Zithobeni Heights roads	710865	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	20,000	20,000	30,000	Renewal
	005	Development of Saulsville hostels	711712	3	Yes	Other Assets	Social Housing	9,929	-	12,500	20,000	25,000	Renewal
	005	Development of Mamelodi hostels	711713	3	Yes	Other Assets	Social Housing	-	-	12,500	20,000	25,000	Renewal
	005	Booyens ext Bulk water	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	127,796	265,383	-	-	-	Renewal
	001	Booyens ext Bulk water	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	-	17,000	-	-	-	Renewal
	015	Olievenhoutbosch Bulk Water	710863	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	-	9,513	-	-	-	Renewal
	005	Booyens ext Bulk Sewer	710864	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	153,542	287,117	-	-	-	Renewal
	005	Construction of roads & stormwater - Mabopane Ext 1	710865	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	234,735	293,422	-	-	-	Renewal
	015	Construction of roads & stormwater - Chantelle ext 39	710865	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	29,336	47,500	-	-	-	Renewal
	001	Construction of roads & stormwater - Fortwest 4&5	710865	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	14,265	-	-	-	Renewal
	015	Development of Saulsville hostels	711712	3	Yes	Other Assets	Social Housing	-	10,000	-	-	-	Renewal
	005	Project Linked Housing - Acquisition Of Land	710868	3	Yes	Other Assets	Social Housing	30,970	27,000	13,895	25,365	-	Renewal
	015	Project Linked Housing - Acquisition Of Land	710868	3	Yes	Other Assets	Social Housing	-	17,450	-	-	-	Renewal
	001	Construction of low cost houses	713067	3	Yes	Other Assets	Social Housing	-	5,200	-	-	-	New
	005	Development of Mamelodi hostels	711713	3	Yes	Other Assets	Social Housing	9,929	10,000	-	-	-	Renewal
	005	Chantelle detail design and bulk infrastructure upgrade	714023	3	Yes	Other Assets	Social Housing	-	-	20,000	-	-	New
	001	Townlands detail design and internal reticulation	714023	3	Yes	Other Assets	Social Housing	-	-	4,895	-	-	New
	001	Chantelle detail design and bulk infrastructure upgrade	714023	3	Yes	Other Assets	Social Housing	-	-	7,105	-	-	New
	001	Sunnyside detail design, bulk infrastructure and internal reticulation	714023	3	Yes	Other Assets	Social Housing	-	-	4,000	-	-	New
	005	Townlands, Marabastad	713003	3	Yes	Other Assets	Social Housing	8,999	-	-	-	-	New
	005	Jo Jo-Tanks 15/16 FY	713021	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	3,000	5,000	5,000	New
	007	Capital Movables	712926	3	Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	1,800	1,200	1,200	1,200	New
	005	Jo Jo-Tanks 15/16 FY	713021	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	2,832	5,000	-	-	-	New

Municipal Vote/Capital project R thousand	Funding source	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				Project information
								Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	New or renewal	
Roads and Transport	005	Contributions: Services For Township Development	713022	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	964	-	-	-	-	-	New
	015	Concrete Canal: Sam Malema Road, Winterveldt	712221	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	1,088	-	-	-	-	-	Renewal
	002	Traffic Calming And Pedestrian Safety For Tshwane	711800	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	1,559	-	-	-	-	-	New
	015	Maleleng Main Transport Route, Slinkwater	713004	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	1,999	-	-	-	-	-	New
	015	Shova Kalula Bicycle Project	712920	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	3,354	-	-	-	-	-	New
	015	Mabopane Station Modal Interchange	710115	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	6,968	-	-	-	-	-	New
	016	Contributions: Services For Township Development	712220	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	15,000	2,400	-	-	New
	015	Concrete Canal: Sam Malema Road, Winterveldt	710115	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	10,000	-	-	-	New
	015	Traffic Calming And Pedestrian Safety For Tshwane	710128	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	-	-	15,000	10,000	10,000	-	New
	015	Maleleng Main Transport Route, Slinkwater	710229	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	-	-	200	-	-	-	New
	015	Shova Kalula Bicycle Project	710597	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	-	-	-	10,000	10,000	-	New
	015	Mabopane Station Modal Interchange	710609	3	Yes	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	22,500	-	-	-	New
	015	Block W - Stormwater Drainage (Soshanguve): Phase 1	710657	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	-	-	25,000	170,327	30,000	-	Upgrading
	015	Harlebeest Spruit: Canal Upgrading	711164	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	-	-	2,500	-	-	-	New
	015	Montana Spruit Channel Improvements	711265	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	-	-	10,900	-	-	-	New
	005	Major Stormwater Drainage System: Majaneng	711268	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	-	25,000	26,000	22,019	-	New
	015	Major Stormwater Drainage System: Majaneng	711273	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	-	88,000	-	-	New
	016	Internal Roads: Northern Areas	711863	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	25,000	30,000	30,000	-	New
	015	Internal Roads: Northern Areas	711953	3	Yes	Community Facilities	Airports	-	-	5,000	-	-	-	Upgrading
	015	Separation: Airstide/Landside: Required legislative compliance with Civil Aviation Regulations, and	710143	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	-	2,000	1,000	-	-	New
	005	Major Stormwater Systems: Klip/Kruisfontein	712220	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	10,000	-	-	-	New
	005	Soshanguve Block FF East Area 1	712220	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	10,000	-	-	-	New
	015	Soshanguve Block FF East Area 2	712221	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	10,000	-	-	-	New
	015	Soshanguve Block L	712223	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	-	-	15,000	-	150,000	-	New
	015	Flooding Backlogs: Mabopane Area	712223	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	-	-	10,000	-	100,000	-	New
	015	Flooding Backlogs: Mamelodi, Eersterust & Pta Eastern Area: Mamelodi Extension 2	712368	3	Yes	Community Assets	Community Facilities	-	-	15,000	-	-	-	New
	015	Flooding Backlogs: Mamelodi, Eersterust & Pta Eastern Area: Mamelodi Extension 4	712502	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	-	-	6,000	-	-	-	New
	005	Centurion CBD Transport Facilities	712503	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	8,000	-	-	New
	015	Traffic Flow Improvement at Intersections	712503	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	-	3,000	3,000	10,000	-	New
	015	Flooding backlog: Network 3, Kudube Unit 11	712504	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	-	8,075	-	-	-	New
	015	Flooding backlog: Network 3, Kudube Unit 11	712506	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	1,925	20,000	20,000	-	New
	015	Flooding backlog: Network 2F, Kudube Unit 6	712507	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	-	15,000	20,000	20,000	-	New
	015	Flooding backlog: Network 5A, Maleleng	712511	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	-	18,500	20,000	-	-	New
	015	Flooding backlog: Network 2H, Kudube Unit 7	712513	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	-	-	10,000	15,000	20,000	-	New
	015	Flooding backlog: Network C5, C6, C11 & C13, Atteridgeville	712513	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	-	-	11,000	15,000	-	-	New
	015	Flooding Backlogs: Soshanguve South (& Akasia Area): Soshanguve Block TT	712513	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	-	-	12,000	12,000	-	-	New
	015	Flooding Backlogs: Soshanguve South (& Akasia Area): Soshanguve Block WW	712516	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	12,000	12,000	-	-	New
	015	Flooding Backlogs: Soshanguve South (& Akasia Area): Soshanguve South Extension 1	712518	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	-	12,000	12,000	-	-	New
	015	Flooding backlog: Network 2D, New Eersterust x 2	712523	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	-	21,398	-	-	-	New
	002	Flooding backlog: Drainage canals along Hans Strydom Dr, Mamelodi x 4 and 5	712591	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	1,000	-	-	-	New
	002	Flooding backlog: Network 3A, Kudube Unit 9	712591	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	12,000	30,000	-	-	New
	002	BRT Line 2C-January Masilela (btw Atterbury & Lynnwood Rd)	712591	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	-	50,146	62,058	-	Upgrading
	002	BRT Line 2C - Watloo Rd (btw Simon Vermooten & Denneboom Station)	712591	3	Yes	Community Facilities	Taxi Ranks	-	-	28,163	-	-	-	Upgrading
	002	BRT Line 2C-Lynnwood Rd (btw January Masilela & Simon Vermooten)	712591	3	Yes	Intangible Assets	Computer Software and Applications	-	-	-	-	60,000	-	New

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Funding source	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
								Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21		New or renewal
R thousand														
Roads and Transport	002	Denneboom Intermodal facility	712591	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	48,000	-	-	New	
	002	Design, Supply, Installation, Commissioning and Operational Support Of Advanced Public Transport Ma	712591	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	14,800	14,800	14,800	Upgrading	
	002	Line 2B: Atterbury Rd (btw Lois Avenue Rd to January Masilela Rd)	712591	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	17,000	-	-	Upgrading	
	002	Line 2B: Atterbury Rd (btw Lynnwood Rd to Lois Avenue)	712591	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	20,000	43,876	-	New	
	002	Line 2B: Lynnwood Rd (btw Univeristy Rd to Atterbury)	712591	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	20,000	45,920	16,804	New	
	002	Line 3: CBD to Atteridgeville	712591	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	-	-	10,000	37,083	100,000	New	
	002	NMT Line 2B (Hatfield to Menlyn)	712591	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	-	11,000	-	Upgrading	
	002	Menlyn Taxi Interchange	712591	3	Yes	Other Assets	Operational Buildings	-	-	35,000	-	-	New	
	002	Wonderboom Intermodal Facility (Building Works)	712591	3	Yes	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	35,000	60,936	33,196	Upgrading	
	002	Rainbow Junction Depot	712591	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	-	-	-	25,000	77,000	New	
	002	Planning and Design of BRT Projects	712591	3	Yes	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	33,000	68,000	-	New	
	002	Railway Bridges (WP6)	712591	3	Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	-	-	32,599	77,750	80,000	New	
	002	Wonderboom Taxi Holding Facility (Temp Turn around facility)	712591	3	Yes	Intangible Assets	Computer Software and Applications	-	-	25,800	-	-	New	
	002	The Design, Supply, Installation, Operation and Maintenance of an automated fare Collection (AFC) Sy	712591	3	Yes	Community Assets	Community Facilities	-	-	12,671	10,000	1,100	New	
	002	Urban traffic control (UTC) system - A Re yeng communication backbone and traffic signals	712592	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	-	6,954	-	10,000	Upgrading	
	002	Line 2 BRT Station	712611	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	-	-	50,000	New	
	002	Menlyn Pedestrian Overpass	712884	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	Capital Spares	-	-	35,000	-	-	Upgrading	
	015	Wonderboom Intermodal Facility	712891	3	Yes	Community Facilities	Airports	-	-	125,176	16,128	-	Upgrading	
	015	Upgrading of roads and appurtenant stormwater systems in Soshanguve	712893	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	10,000	-	-	Upgrading	
	015	Upgrading of Mabopane Roads (red soils)	712894	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	10,000	-	-	Upgrading	
	015	Capital Movables	712895	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	500	500	500	Upgrading	
	015	Upgrade and replacement of all runway and taxiway lights, Papi lights, apron lights, security and l	712895	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	2,000	-	-	Upgrading	
	015	Main terminal Building, carousel and other mechanical baggage handling equipment upgrade to meet le	712920	3	Yes	Infrastructure	Dams and Weirs	-	-	2,000	-	-	Renewal	
	015	Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Zithobeni Ward 102	712947	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	12,000	-	50,000	New	
	015	Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Ekangala (Ward 103 and 104)	712998	3	Yes	Other Assets	Operational Buildings	-	-	12,000	-	49,500	New	
	015	Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Ekangala Ward 105	713000	3	Yes	Community Assets	Community Facilities	-	-	25,000	-	50,000	New	
	015	Rainbow Junction and Rehabilitation of the Apies River (Storm water bulk infrastructure)	713002	3	Yes	Other Assets	Operational Buildings	-	-	2,500	-	55,500	New	
	002	Upgrading of roads and stormwater in Refilwe	713006	3	Yes	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	10,000	-	-	New	
	015	Improvement of dirt road leading to Clover hill club, Bronkhorstspruit dam	713029	3	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	25,000	25,000	New	
	015	Construct improved security accesses to restricted maintenance areas with CCTV system and upgraded	713030	3	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	3,000	-	-	Renewal	
	015	Elevator/escalator for main terminal building	713033	3	Yes	Other Assets	Operational Buildings	-	-	2,000	-	-	New	
	015	Fire sprinklers and smoke detectors in the main terminal building required to meet legislative comp	713034	3	Yes	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	-	-	1,200	-	-	Upgrading	
	015	Automated Fare Collection (AFC - TBS)	713054	3	Yes	Investment Properties	Non-revenue Generating	-	-	10,000	15,000	20,000	New	
	015	Construction of labour change room and related facilities	713055	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	1,000	-	-	New	
	015	Arch metal detector and scanners to scan passenger, luggage and baggage	713056	3	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	1,500	-	-	New	
	015	Construction of offices, maintenance depot, boardroom, training facilities and conference facility on Airport Property	713057	3	Yes	Community Facilities	Airports	-	-	-	-	-	Upgrading	
	015	Development of a joint Operating Centre	713058	3	Yes	Other Assets	Operational Buildings	-	-	3,000	-	-	New	
	015	Main runway and taxiway upgrade and/or extension, including all security, ground lighting and related systems and services.	713095	3	Yes	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	New	
	015	Permazyme of Airport Perimeter Roads (compliance issue)	713096	3	Yes	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	New	
	015	Replacement and upgrade of fire hydrants and equipment	713097	3	Yes	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	5,800	-	-	New	
	015	Procurement of Guard Rooms (wendy houses) (compliance issue)	713098	3	Yes	Non-revenue Generating	Improved Property	-	-	1,000	-	-	Upgrading	
	015	Provision, upgrade and replacement of security fences/gates, fence lighting, alarm and related systems/equipment	713099	3	Yes	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	1,000	-	-	New	

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Funding source	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
								Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21		New or renewal
R thousand														
Roads and Transport	015	Specialized tow truck vehicles	714000	3	Yes	Other Assets	Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	New	
	002	Air compressor procurement	712591	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	-	-	4,000	-	-	New	
	015	Upgrading of C De Wet Electrical Substation	714001	3	Yes	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	Upgrading	
	015	Procurement of floodlights	714002	3	Yes	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	New	
	015	Upgrading of Rayton License Offices	714003	3	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	3,500	-	-	New	
	015	Tshwane Bus Service Building Refurbishment	714004	3	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	3,000	1,300	New	
	015	APTMS Fleet Management System (TBS)	714005	3	Yes	Community Facilities	Airports	-	-	-	-	25,125	Renewal	
	015	Bus Depot at Ekangala	714001	3	Yes	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	19,500	Upgrading	
	015	Permazyme of Airport Perimeter Roads (compliance issue)	714002	3	Yes	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	New	
	015	Procurement of PRASA buses	714003	3	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	New	
	015	Provision of noise measuring and reporting equipment to meet legislative requirements	714004	3	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	50	-	New	
	015	Shotgun for bird and stray animal control (12 bore)	714005	3	Yes	Community Facilities	Airports	-	-	-	5	-	Renewal	
	015	Wonderboom Airport Budget Placeholder 2019/20	714000	3	Yes	Other Assets	Operational Buildings	-	-	-	43,767	35,000	Upgrading	
	016	Contributions: Services For Township Development	710115	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	10,312	-	-	-	New	
	015	Concrete Canal: Sam Malema Road, Winterveldt	710128	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	1,592	-	-	-	New	
	005	Major Stormwater Systems: Klip/Kruisfontein	710143	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	1,200	-	-	-	New	
	015	Traffic Calming And Pedestrian Safety For Tshwane	710229	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	8,000	-	-	-	New	
	015	Shova Kalula Bicycle Project	710609	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	-	9,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	015	Mabopane Station Modal Interchange	710657	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	60,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	015	Block W - Stormwater Drainage (Soshanguve): Phase 1	711164	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	804	12,250	-	-	-	New	
	005	Stormwater Drainage Mahube Valley	711213	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	1,000	-	-	-	New	
	015	Harlebeest Spruit Canal Upgrading	711265	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	-	1,500	-	-	-	New	
	015	Montana Spruit Channel Improvements	711268	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	-	3,000	-	-	-	New	
	005	Internal Roads: Northern Areas	711863	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	47,940	25,004	-	-	-	New	
	016	Internal Roads: Northern Areas	711863	3	Yes	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	13,275	-	-	-	New	
	015	Separation: Airstide/Landside: Required legislative compliance with Civil Aviation Regulas	711953	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	6,976	3,976	-	-	-	Renewal	
	005	Soshanguve Block FF East Area 1	712220	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	238,966	56,500	-	-	-	New	
	005	Flooding Backlogs: Mabopane Area	712221	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	-	500	-	-	-	Renewal	
	005	Flooding Backlogs: Mamelodi, Eersterust & Pta Eastem Area: Extension	712223	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	55	1,000	-	-	-	New	
	015	Traffic Flow Improvement at Intersections	712502	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	4,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	005	Flooding backlog: Network 3, Kudube Unit 11	712503	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	4,000	-	-	-	New	
	015	Flooding backlog: Network 2F, Kudube Unit 6	712504	3	Yes	Community Facilities	Airports	-	8,000	-	-	-	New	
	005	Flooding backlog: Network 3A, Malenteng	712506	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	10,000	-	-	-	New	
	005	Flooding backlog: Network 2H, Kudube Unit 7	712507	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	6,000	-	-	-	New	
	005	Flooding backlog: Network C5, C6, C11 & C13, Ateridgeville	712511	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	12,000	-	-	-	New	
	015	Flooding Backlogs: Soshanguve South (& Akasia Area): Soshanguve Block TT	712513	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	3,600	-	-	-	New	
	005	Flooding backlog: Network 2D, New Eersterust x 2	712516	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	-	5,000	-	-	-	New	
	015	Flooding backlog: Drainage canals along Hans Strydom Dr, Mamelodi x 4 and 5	712518	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	-	800	-	-	-	New	
	015	Collector Road Backlogs: Mamelodi	712521	3	Yes	Community Assets	Community Facilities	-	200	-	-	-	New	
	015	Collector Road Backlogs: Ateridgeville	712522	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	-	500	-	-	-	New	
	015	Flooding backlog: Network 3A, Kudube Unit 9	712523	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	4,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	015	Giant Stadium: Bulekant Street	712545	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	1,500	-	-	-	Renewal	
	002	Ateridgeville Taxi Interchange	712591	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	683,217	638,783	-	-	-	New	
	005	Upgrading of Mabopane Roads (red soils)	712611	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	1,000	-	-	-	New	
	015	Upgrading of Sibande Street, Mamelodi	712612	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	4,500	-	-	-	New	
	001	Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Ekangala (previously Ward 11 & 12) - Ward 103 & 10	712894	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	20,000	-	-	-	New	
	005	Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Ekangala (previously Ward 11 & 12) - Ward 103 & 10	712894	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	-	10,000	-	-	-	New	
	005	Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Ekangala Ward 105 (prev 11&12)	712895	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	-	10,000	-	-	-	New	

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Funding source	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
								Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21		New or renewal
R thousand														
Roads and Transport	001	Improvement of dirt road leading to Clover hill club, Bronkhorstpruit dam	712947	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collection	-	2,500	-	-	-	Renewal	
	015	Elevator/escalator for main terminal building	713000	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2,000	3,000	-	-	-	New	
	001	Revitalisation of the City- Development and Construction of Roads and Stormwater: Klerksoord Industrial Site	713066	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	37,600	-	-	-	New	
	015	Rossllyn Intermodal hub	713066	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	35,000	-	-	-	New	
	001	Revitalisation of the City-Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Ekangala Ward 105 (prev 11&12)	712895	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	10,000	-	-	-	New	
	015	Fire sprinklers and smoke detectors in the main terminal building required to meet legisla	713002	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	1,490	997	-	-	-	New	
	002	Automated Fare Collection (AFC - TBS)	713006	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	10,000	-	-	-	New	
	015	Additional carports and electronic parking payment equipment	713029	3	Yes	Community Facilities	Taxi Ranks	-	2,054	-	-	-	New	
	015	Arch metal detector and scanners to scan passenger, luggage and baggage	713030	3	Yes	Intangible Assets	Computer Software and Applications	-	2,000	-	-	-	New	
	015	Firearm safe for airport Visitors	713031	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	50	-	-	-	New	
	015	Installation of biometric security system	713032	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	1,450	-	-	-	New	
	015	Installation of temporary office structures (SARS, Immigration, Metro police, SAPS, Securi	713033	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	2,980	-	-	-	New	
	015	Upgrade of Rescue and Fire fighting centre with additional office space	713034	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	750	-	-	-	New	
	015	Construction of a separate entrance for General Aviation passengers	713054	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	1,496	-	-	-	New	
	015	Public Parking paved with CCTV coverage, carports and access control	713056	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	-	1,500	-	-	-	New	
	015	Storage facility for rescue and fire fighting foam and related equipment	713058	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	750	-	-	-	New	
	015	Traffic Lights/Traffic Signal System	710395	3	Yes	Other Assets	Operational Buildings	-	1,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	005	Major Stormwater Drainage System: Majaneng	711273	3	Yes	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	6,000	-	-	-	New	
	005	Upgrading of roads and appurtenant stormwater systems in Soshanguve	712605	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	-	1,500	-	-	-	New	
	015	Upgrade and replacement of all runway and taxiway lights, Papi lights, apron lights, secur	712884	3	Yes	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	2,497	-	-	-	-	New	
	015	Main terminal Building, carousel and other mechanical baggage handling equipment upgrade t	712891	3	Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	-	2,000	-	-	-	New	
	001	Revitalisation of the City- Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Zithobeni Ward 102	712893	3	Yes	Intangible Assets	Computer Software and Applications	-	10,000	-	-	-	New	
	005	Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Zithobeni Ward 102	712893	3	Yes	Community Assets	Community Facilities	-	5,000	-	-	-	New	
	015	Construct improved security accesses to restricted maintenance areas with CCTV system and	712998	3	Yes	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	5,828	998	-	-	-	New	
	015	Construction of new water and sewage system	713055	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	10,000	-	-	-	New	
	007	Capital Movables	712760	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	Capital Spares	-	500	-	-	-	New	
	015	(700455) Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Ekangala Ward 105 (prev 11&12)	712895	3	Yes	Community Facilities	Airports	148	-	-	-	-	New	
	015	(700280) Flooding backlog: Network 5A, Mateleng	712506	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	244	-	-	-	-	New	
	015	(700239) Flooding Backlogs: Sosh & Winlerveldt Area	712220	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	26,483	-	-	-	-	New	
	005	(700102) Mabopane Station Modal Interchange	710657	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	29,096	-	-	-	-	Renewal	
	015	(700203) Internal Roads: Northern Areas	711863	3	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	41,909	-	-	-	-	New	

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Funding source	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
								Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21		New or renewal
Shared Services	015	Upgrade of IT Networks	710200	3	Yes	Information and Communication	Distribution Layers	-	-	10,000	25,000	25,000	Upgrading	
	015	One Integrated Transaction Processing System	710213	3	Yes	Intangible Assets	Computer Software and Applications	-	-	10,000	25,000	15,000	New	
	015	Computer Equipment Deployment - End user computer hardware equipment	710268	3	Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	-	-	11,000	15,000	10,000	New	
	015	Implementation Of Storage Area Network	710344	3	Yes	Information and Communication	Distribution Layers	-	-	10,000	25,000	50,000	New	
	015	E-Initiative Supporting the Smart City	712554	3	Yes	Intangible Assets	Computer Software and Applications	-	-	4,000	13,000	15,000	New	
	015	Disaster Recovery System Storage	712950	3	Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	-	-	10,000	15,000	15,000	New	
	015	BPC and SCOA	712961	3	Yes	Intangible Assets	Computer Software and Applications	-	-	50,000	-	-	Upgrading	
	001	Audio Visual equipment and systems in the Tshwane House Council Chambers	714010	3	Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	-	-	10,000	-	-	New	
	015	Upgrade of IT Networks	710200	3	Yes	Information and Communication	Distribution Layers	4,788	15,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	015	One Integrated Transaction Processing System	710213	3	Yes	Intangible Assets	Computer Software and Applications	24,577	20,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	015	Computer Equipment Deployment - End user computer hardware equipment	710268	3	Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	14,667	10,500	-	-	-	Renewal	
	015	Implementation Of Storage Area Network	710344	3	Yes	Information and Communication	Distribution Layers	10,000	15,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	015	E-Initiative Supporting the Smart City	712554	3	Yes	Intangible Assets	Computer Software and Applications	19,346	13,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	015	Disaster Recovery System Storage	712950	3	Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	-	10,000	-	-	-	New	
	015	BPC and SCOA	712961	3	Yes	Intangible Assets	Computer Software and Applications	-	10,000	-	-	-	New	
	015	Credit Control Solution	712969	3	Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	8,287	10,000	-	-	-	New	
	010	Smart Connect	712981	3	Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	200	-	-	-	-	New	
	015	IT infrastructure -Tshwane House	713005	3	Yes	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	78,167	-	-	-	-	New	
Utility Services	016		710026	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	1,000	-	-	-	-	Renewal	
	005		710484	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	3,858	-	-	-	-	Renewal	
	016		710325	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	4,891	-	-	-	-	Renewal	
	016		710022	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	5,000	-	-	-	-	Renewal	
	016		712906	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	5,901	-	-	-	-	New	
	016		710878	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	10,484	-	-	-	-	Renewal	
	016		710411	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	11,030	-	-	-	-	Renewal	
	016	Upgrading/ Strengthening of Existing Network Schemes	712906	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	5,901	-	5,000	6,500	8,000	Renewal	
	005	Payments to Townships for Reticulated Towns (City Wide)	710878	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	10,484	-	6,000	6,000	7,000	Renewal	
	005	Dangerous and obsolete switchgear	710411	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	11,030	-	10,000	10,000	10,000	New	
	005	Low Voltage Network Within Towns (Renewal)	712906	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	5,901	-	-	30,000	50,000	Renewal	
	016	Low Voltage Network Within Towns (Renewal)	710878	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	10,484	-	10,000	-	-	Renewal	
	001	Electricity for All - Region 1	710411	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	11,030	-	1,879	-	-	Renewal	
	001	Electricity for All - Region 3	712906	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	5,901	-	15,000	30,000	40,000	Renewal	
	001	Electricity for All - Region 6	710878	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	10,484	-	25,000	20,000	20,000	New	
	016	Electricity for All - Region 1	710411	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	11,030	-	39,500	34,600	25,000	Renewal	
	005	Electricity for All - Region 4	710005	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	14,500	2,000	3,000	Upgrading	
	005	Electricity for All - Region 5	710005	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	-	-	20,000	15,000	20,000	Upgrading	
	005	Electricity for All - Region 4	710005	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	-	13,000	12,000	Upgrading	
	016	Electricity for All - Region 7	710006	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	20,000	10,000	-	Upgrading	
	001	Strengthening 11kV Cable network	710022	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	20,000	10,000	15,000	New	
	015	Strengthening 11kV Overhead Network	710023	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	13,000	10,000	10,000	New	
	015	Secondary Substations	710026	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	10,000	25,000	25,000	Renewal	

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Funding source	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
								Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21		New or renewal
Utility Services	005	USDG Funds: Region 1 (Public Lighting)	710176	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	-	-	10,000	30,000	12,000	Renewal	
	005	USDG Funds: Region 2 (Public Lighting)	710177	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	3,000	19,500	17,000	Renewal	
	001	USDG Funds: Region 3 (Public Lighting)	710177	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	10,000	20,500	17,500	Renewal	
	016	USDG Funds: Region 4 (Public Lighting)	710178	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	5,000	20,500	17,500	New	
	016	USDG Funds: Region 5 (Public Lighting)	710178	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	2,000	28,500	10,000	New	
	016	USDG Funds: Region 6 (Public Lighting)	710178	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	3,000	7,926	10,500	New	
	015	USDG Funds: Region 7 (Public Lighting)	710178	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	2,000	20,000	15,000	New	
	016	Prepaid Electricity Meters - New	710178	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	16,500	16,500	20,500	New	
	006	Prepaid Electricity Meters - Replacement	710178	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	16,500	16,500	20,500	New	
	006	Prepaid Electricity Meters - Conventional	710178	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	2,000	2,000	4,000	New	
	006	Replacement of Obsolete And non functional Equipment	710178	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	8,000	8,000	10,000	New	
	001	Bronkhorstspuit 132/11kv substation	710411	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	-	-	25,000	25,000	10,000	Renewal	
	005	Bronkhorstspuit 132/11KV Substation (1 x 20MVA Power Transformer)	710411	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	-	-	-	-	25,000	New	
	005	Kantron 132/11kv Substation refurbishment	710411	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	-	-	20,000	20,000	20,000	Upgrading	
	005	Soshanguve JJ 132/11 kV Substation (2 x 40MVA Power Transformers)	710411	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	-	-	24,000	30,000	10,000	New	
	005	Hartherley 132/11KV substation	710411	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	-	-	5,000	-	-	New	
	005	Monavoni 132/11KV Substation	710411	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	-	-	30,000	20,000	20,000	Renewal	
	005	Monavoni 132/11KV Substation (2 x 40MVA Power Transformers)	710411	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	-	-	-	-	15,000	Upgrading	
	015	Soshanguve 132/11KV Substation	710480	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	-	-	16,275	15,000	15,000	New	
	005	Wildebees 400/132KV Infeed Station (Eskom Connection Charge - Opex Funded from Capex)	710481	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	-	-	-	-	30,000	New	
	016	New Connections	710484	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	-	-	25,000	25,000	35,000	New	
	015	Standby Quarters (Revival)	710556	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	-	15,000	10,000	New	
	015	Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	710556	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	10,000	15,000	15,000	New	
	015	Replacement of Obsolete Protection and Testing Instruments	710556	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	4,000	30,000	25,000	New	
	015	Electricity vending infrastructure	710556	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	15,000	10,000	12,000	New	
	015	Digital Trunked Radio Communication (New)	710556	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	10,000	10,000	15,000	New	
	015	Communication Upgrade: Optical Fibre network (710325)	710556	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	10,000	10,000	15,000	New	
	015	Electricity Distribution Loss	710556	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	500,000	-	-	New	
	005	New Electricity Depot for Wonderboom (New)	710878	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	-	-	-	6,000	New	
	005	Township Water Services Developers: Tshwane Contributions (City Wide)	710878	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	-	9,000	34,635	55,000	New	
	005	Lengthening Of Network & Supply Pipelines	710878	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	-	-	5,000	15,000	14,500	New	
	015	Replacement Of Worn Out Network Pipes	711335	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	-	-	2,845	-	-	Renewal	
	001	Replacement Of Worn Out Network Pipes	711335	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	-	-	1,370	-	-	New	
	001	Replacement Of Worn Out Network Pipes	711404	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	-	74,785	105,000	84,124	Renewal	
	005	Waste Water Treatment facilities upgrades Minor Capital Projects (City wide)	711862	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	Capital Spares	-	-	8,760	30,000	50,000	New	
	005	Sunderland Ridge WWTW 50 Ml/d Extension	711921	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	-	-	240	5,000	37,626	Upgrading	
	005	Extension of Rooiwal waste water treatment works	712006	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	-	-	40,000	95,000	100,000	Renewal	
	005	Baviaanspoort WWTW 40 Ml/d Extension	712279	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	-	-	40,000	90,000	90,000	New	
	005	Tamba WWTW new 20 Ml/day	712279	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	-	-	8,000	-	-	New	
	005	Upgrade of sewerage pump station (City Wide)	712279	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	-	-	5,000	-	-	New	
	005	Upgrading of Water Pump Station (City Wide)	712279	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	-	-	4,000	-	-	New	
	005	Ekgangala Block A sewer reticulation and toilets	712279	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	-	-	10,000	-	33,000	Renewal	
	005	Ramotse-Marokolong waterborne sanitation	712279	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	-	-	-	5,000	10,000	New	
	005	Tamba Water Purification Plant Extension	712279	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	-	-	22,000	-	-	New	
	005	Ekgangala Block A sewer reticulation and toilets	712279	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	-	-	10,000	-	-	New	
	005	Catholic protection to all Steel pipes (City wide)	712279	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	4,000	10,000	9,600	New	
	005	Heights Iscor Feeder	712483	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	4,000	45,000	-	New	
	005	Heights Iscor Feeder	712534	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	-	-	10,000	-	-	New	
	005	Replacement Of deficient Sewers	712534	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	-	-	14,000	70,000	80,000	New	
	005	Bronkhorstspuit Water Purification Plant Refurbishment	712534	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	-	-	3,000	30,000	-	New	
	005	Doomkloof Reservoir	712534	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	-	-	25,000	10,000	3,000	Upgrading	

Municipal Vote/Capital project R thousand	Funding source	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
								Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21		New or renewal
Utility Services	005	Installation of telemetry, bulk meters and control equipment at reservoirs (City Wide)	712534	3	Yes	Other Assets	Operational Buildings	-	-	5,000	10,000	8,000	New	
	005	New Parkmore LL Reservoir	712534	3	Yes	Other Assets	Operational Buildings	-	-	10,000	10,000	5,000	New	
	005	Relining/upgrading reservoirs	712601	3	Yes	Other Assets	Housing	-	-	7,000	9,500	10,000	New	
	008	Replace reservoir fencing (City Wide)	712688	3	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	9,000	10,000	5,000	New	
	001	Bronkhorstbaai: Refurbishment and upgrade of Water Purification Plant	712861	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	Capital Spares	-	-	10,000	6,598	8,000	Renewal	
	005	Construction of new water and sewage system	712896	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	-	-	-	-	-	New	
	005	Capital Moveables	712908	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	Capital Spares	-	-	500	500	500	New	
	005	Water Conservation and Demand Management	712970	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	60,000	75,000	90,000	New	
	005	Project Tirane	713009	3	Yes	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	73,115	55,000	-	New	
	005	Infrastructure Fault Reporting and Dispatch (New)	713010	3	Yes	Information and Communication Infrastructure	Distribution Layers	-	-	-	10,000	10,000	New	
	005	Gatsebe - Sewer network and toilet top structures	713039	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	-	15,000	15,000	New	
	015	Strengthening 11kV Cable network	710480	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	9,813	15,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	005	USDG Funds: Region 4 (Public Lighting)	710556	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	43,390	45,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	015	Digital Trunked Radio Communication (New)	713009	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	15,000	-	-	-	New	
	016	Upgrading/Strengthening of Existing Network Scheme - East	710005	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	3,469	7,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	016	Payments to Townships for Reticulated Towns (City Wide)	710006	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	3,393	4,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	015	Baviaanspoort waste water treatment works	710411	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	645	26,408	-	-	-	Renewal	
	001	Revitalisation of the City-Sandspruit waste water treatment works: Sludge facility and new 20Ml per day	710411	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	-	5,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	005	Replacement, upgrading and construction of Waste Water Treatment Works (Tshwane Wide)	710411	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	-	14,992	-	-	-	Renewal	
	015	Dangerous and obsolete switchgear	710176	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	-	5,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	001	Low Voltage Network Within Towns (Renewal)	710177	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	10,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	005	Electricity for All - Region 3	710178	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	140,759	143,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	006	Electricity for All - Region 1	710178	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	39,332	30,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	005	Strengthening 11kV Overhead Network	710481	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	9,272	15,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	016	Secondary Substations	710484	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	5,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	015	Public Lighting: (City Wide)	710556	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	5,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	005	Ekangala Block A sewer reticulation and toilets	710878	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	274,625	52,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	015	Mabopane bulk pipeline Chambers and appurtenant works	710878	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	40,982	45,650	-	-	-	Renewal	
	015	Bronkhorstspuit bulk pipeline	711335	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	13,700	8,940	-	-	-	Renewal	
	015	Replacement Of Sewers	711404	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	8,500	-	-	-	Renewal	
	016	Replacement Of Sewers	711404	3	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	20,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	015	Pre-paid Electricity Meters	711862	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	11,899	35,000	-	-	-	Renewal	
	015	Bronkhorstspuit Water Purification Plant Refurbishment	711921	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	-	800	-	-	-	Renewal	
	016	Replacement of Obsolete And non functional Equipment	712006	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	3,519	-	-	-	-	Renewal	
	001	Bronkhorstspuit 132/11kv substation	712279	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	-	60,000	-	-	-	New	
	005	Bronkhorstspuit 132/11kv substation	712279	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	26,000	77,000	-	-	-	New	
	015	New Bulk Infrastructure (Borrowings)_Placeholder	712279	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	127,256	-	-	-	-	New	
	016	New Connections	712483	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	20,614	28,312	-	-	-	Renewal	
	015	Bronkhorstbaai: Refurbishment and upgrade of Water Purification Plant	712534	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	25,730	62,300	-	-	-	New	
	001	Revitalisation of the City-Babelegi Reservoir 2 Completion	712142	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	-	12,000	-	-	-	New	
	007	Capital Moveables	712762	3	Yes	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	500	-	-	-	New	
	016	Replacement of Obsolete Protection and Testing Instruments	712861	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	Capital Spares	1,085	-	-	-	-	New	

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Fund	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
								Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
Utility Services	005	Water Conservation and Demand Management	712896	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	13,649	80,000	-	-	-	New
	005	Peripheral Equipment Programme	712906	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	Capital Spares	-	4,000	-	-	-	New
	015	Electricity vending infrastructure	712908	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	Capital Spares	-	35,000	-	-	-	New
	015	Re Aga Tshwane Programme 2017/18	712970	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	37,410	-	-	-	New
	005	Re Aga Tshwane Programme 2017/18	712970	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	65,406	83,304	-	-	-	New
	001	Township Water Services Developers: Tshwane Contributions (City Wide)	710022	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	10,000	-	-	-	Renewal
	015	Township Water Services Developers: Tshwane Contributions (City Wide)	710022	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	2,000	-	-	-	Renewal
	016	Lengthening Of Network & Supply Pipelines	710023	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	1,000	3,000	-	-	-	Renewal
	015	Replacement Of Worn Out Network Pipes	710026	3	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	14,716	72,000	-	-	-	Renewal
	016	Information Management system (upgrading of Ibis software) (Water demand management)	711542	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	9,000	-	-	-	-	Renewal
	005	ada HMI (Capital Park)	710325	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	7,300	10,000	-	-	-	Renewal
	005	(700202) Pre-paid Electricity Meters	711862	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	16,994	-	-	-	-	Renewal
	015	New Electricity Depot for Wonderboom (New)	714009	3	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	-	-	-	New
Parent Capital expenditure										4,022,197	3,988,164	4,159,502	
Entities: <i>List all capital projects grouped by Entity</i>													
Housing Company Tshwane	Internal Funds	Furniture and Office Equipment								500	500	500	
Tshwane Economic Development Agency	Internal Funds	Furniture and Office Equipment								318	1,621	353	
Entity Capital expenditure										818	2,121	853	
Total Capital expenditure								3,268,892	3,732,200	4,023,015	3,990,285	4,160,354	

Note: Other assets relate to projects that do not fall under any of the other asset classification categories. The asset sub-class column (H) indicates the type of asset or similar type of asset to be created.

2.12 Status of compliance with legislation

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements has been adhered to through the following activities:

In-year reporting

Reporting to the National Treasury in electronic format is fully complied with on a monthly basis. Section 71 reporting to the Executive Mayor (within ten working days) includes monthly publishing on the City of Tshwane's website. Furthermore, in compliance with the National Treasury regulation published in Government Gazette 32141, the monthly in-year financial reports are submitted to the Executive Mayor and to Council on a quarterly basis.

Internship programme

The City has reaffirmed its commitment to the Municipal Financial Management Intern Programme and has appointed 35 financial management interns.

Budget and Treasury Office

The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.

Audit committee

An audit committee has been established.

MFMA regulations on municipal minimum competency levels

The City of Tshwane took a structured approach through which the targeted group completed the required unit standards training through an external service provider. All subsequent appointments, as required to complete the minimum competency requirements, were made within a specified timeframe as part of their performance agreements.

The Tshwane Leadership and Management Academy regularly reports to the National Treasury concerning this process and progress made in this regard.

MFMA Regulations on the Standard Chart of Accounts for Local Government (mSCOA)

The City's 2018/19 MTREF has been prepared on the basis of the mSCOA regulations. All budget documentation will be submitted to the National Treasury as required in terms of the MFMA, including data strings containing the mSCOA segments for the budget and IDP projects. The City's in-year financial management, monitoring and reporting will also be aligned to the mSCOA regulations.

The implementation of the project is currently on course; the 2018/19 MTREF has been compiled in mSCOA Version 6.2.2. The City's financial system, SAP, is being prepared to enable transacting in terms of the mSCOA segments from the start of the 2018/19 financial year. This will be the first major step towards compliance with the mSCOA regulations. The City's mSCOA Implementation Project will continue to deliver on other critical milestones towards full compliance.

2.13 Municipal supporting tables

Table 57: MBRR SA1 – Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand								
REVENUE ITEMS:								
Property rates								
Total Property Rates	5,161,475	5,712,248	6,273,856	7,068,461	7,158,461	7,567,931	8,018,483	8,496,497
less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)	295,127	328,429	361,272	554,052	554,052	587,295	619,009	653,055
Net Property Rates	4,866,348	5,383,819	5,912,584	6,514,409	6,604,409	6,980,636	7,399,474	7,843,443
Service charges - electricity revenue								
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	8,926,133	9,700,243	11,809,375	12,220,411	12,225,800	13,098,090	13,994,035	14,822,230
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	100,283	192,543	484,653	569,926	569,926	639,045	705,314	779,194
less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)	87,235	167,490	486,294	473,991	473,991	512,589	565,745	625,005
Net Service charges - electricity revenue	8,738,616	9,340,209	10,838,428	11,176,494	11,181,883	11,946,456	12,722,976	13,418,031
Service charges - water revenue								
Total Service charges - water revenue	3,447,560	4,717,803	4,506,809	5,286,076	5,166,076	5,793,885	6,186,085	6,609,224
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	380,480	863,690	1,009,936	835,671	835,671	984,024	1,086,069	1,199,832
less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	319,667	725,643	525,088	453,519	453,519	525,902	580,438	641,238
Net Service charges - water revenue	2,747,413	3,128,469	2,971,786	3,996,886	3,876,886	4,283,959	4,519,577	4,768,154
Service charges - sanitation revenue								
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue	778,784	822,906	938,021	1,255,928	1,235,928	1,383,252	1,474,880	1,573,529
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)	33,054	31,512	81,405	143,710	143,710	169,227	186,776	206,341
less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)	32,203	30,701	76,631	129,339	129,339	150,043	165,603	182,950
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue	713,528	760,693	779,985	982,879	962,879	1,063,982	1,122,501	1,184,238
Service charges - refuse revenue								
Total refuse removal revenue	1,657,727	1,919,342	2,007,565	2,278,091	2,278,091	2,459,336	2,640,890	2,839,130
Total landfill revenue								
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)	319,014	366,867	476,229	541,226	541,226	602,104	664,533	734,139
less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)	369,069	424,430	279,420	326,359	326,359	363,069	400,713	442,686
Net Service charges - refuse revenue	969,643	1,128,046	1,251,916	1,410,506	1,410,506	1,494,163	1,575,645	1,662,305
Other Revenue by source								
<i>Fuel Levy</i>								
Other Revenue	1,058,764	1,018,796	876,301	887,079	953,550	1,023,065	1,079,368	1,136,715
Total 'Other' Revenue	1,058,764	1,018,796	876,301	887,079	953,550	1,023,065	1,079,368	1,136,715
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:								
Employee related costs								
Total Employee related costs	6,553,006	7,530,004	8,035,152	8,778,736	8,667,974	9,602,946	10,208,407	10,754,389
Total Contributions recognised - capital	-	-	241,815	6,000	4,900	8,000	-	-
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	1,507,837	1,417,535	1,546,231	1,961,302	1,865,215	1,957,156	2,190,893	2,311,434
Total bulk purchases	6,285,447	6,890,347	7,596,425	7,462,684	7,585,684	10,727,870	11,412,247	12,039,920
Total transfers and grants	-	23,265	-	49,980	50,062	52,495	55,598	55,598
Total contracted services	3,066,236	3,246,039	2,833,378	2,875,023	3,429,290	3,320,884	3,516,016	3,847,916
Total 'Other' Expenditure	3,517,704	4,015,866	3,133,835	2,886,790	3,251,472	2,952,234	2,632,953	2,733,582

Table 58: MBRR SA3 – Budgeted financial position

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand								
ASSETS								
Call investment deposits								
Call deposits	502,960	1,090,830	1,087,430	2,502,289	1,830,350	2,406,311	3,148,286	3,873,482
Other current investments								
Total Call investment deposits	502,960	1,090,830	1,087,430	2,502,289	1,830,350	2,406,311	3,148,286	3,873,482
Consumer debtors								
Consumer debtors	8,201,143	9,215,127	10,983,999	11,025,777	11,998,772	13,378,067	14,982,994	16,543,472
Less: Provision for debt impairment	(5,664,049)	(6,611,530)	(6,353,988)	(7,602,291)	(6,650,895)	(7,566,058)	(8,688,790)	(9,782,836)
Total Consumer debtors	2,537,093	2,603,597	4,630,010	3,423,486	5,347,877	5,812,010	6,294,204	6,760,636
Debt impairment provision								
Balance at the beginning of the year	5,034,345	5,664,049	5,730,213	7,086,679	6,353,988	6,650,895	7,566,058	8,688,790
Contributions to the provision	1,125,909	1,350,261	889,759	1,175,973	1,135,973	1,514,427	1,756,270	1,727,584
Bad debts written off	(496,205)	(402,781)	(265,983)	(660,360)	(839,066)	(599,265)	(633,538)	(633,538)
Balance at end of year	5,664,049	6,611,530	6,353,988	7,602,291	6,650,895	7,566,058	8,688,790	9,782,836
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)								
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)	40,842,175	45,248,486	48,488,488	50,064,895	50,350,088	54,147,812	57,147,421	60,370,961
Leases recognised as PPE	270,175	266,861	1,552,133	1,485,235	1,278,164	1,299,586	1,322,079	1,345,697
Less: Accumulated depreciation	9,119,097	10,243,194	11,647,892	13,581,827	13,331,991	14,976,314	16,464,932	18,077,068
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	31,993,253	35,272,153	38,392,729	37,968,303	38,296,260	40,471,084	42,004,567	43,639,590
LIABILITIES								
Current liabilities - Borrowing								
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)	–	–	57,670	–	–	–	–	–
Current portion of long-term liabilities	688,185	733,243	883,071	788,401	1,074,771	1,559,731	1,722,901	1,979,511
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing	688,185	733,243	940,741	788,401	1,074,771	1,559,731	1,722,901	1,979,511
Trade and other payables								
Trade and other creditors	5,847,623	7,443,749	7,267,534	6,657,131	7,443,379	7,761,845	8,121,891	8,495,498
Unspent conditional transfers	170,644	130,291	305,859	23,803	23,793	22,007	22,182	23,895
VAT	79,628	486,791	1,603,309	516,436	1,282,647	1,475,044	1,534,046	1,604,612
Total Trade and other payables	6,097,895	8,060,830	9,176,702	7,197,370	8,749,819	9,258,896	9,678,119	10,124,005
Non current liabilities - Borrowing								
Borrowing	9,746,431	10,468,990	10,662,893	10,104,122	10,104,752	10,228,732	10,189,314	9,827,177
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)	123,719	706,437	1,273,008	1,091,083	1,135,894	1,140,977	1,146,314	1,151,917
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing	9,870,150	11,175,427	11,935,901	11,195,205	11,240,647	11,369,708	11,335,628	10,979,094
Provisions - non-current								
Retirement benefits	2,136,305	2,235,477	2,254,239	2,646,213	2,394,355	2,548,482	2,718,022	2,904,515
List other major provision items								
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation	544,951	614,249	752,024	864,180	849,088	950,326	1,055,917	1,146,270
Other	110,578	192,303	3,600,213	58,627	106,488	121,687	137,569	145,814
Total Provisions - non-current	2,791,834	3,042,029	6,606,476	3,569,019	3,349,931	3,620,495	3,911,508	4,196,599
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS								
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)								
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance	17,556,533	18,157,636	22,302,777	21,965,479	22,704,822	25,213,578	27,531,921	29,936,510
GRAP adjustments	(160,243)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Restated balance	17,396,290	18,157,636	22,302,777	21,965,479	22,704,822	25,213,578	27,531,921	29,936,510
Surplus/(Deficit)	766,131	1,098,427	3,039,762	2,713,410	2,473,306	2,319,430	2,398,450	2,688,013
Appropriations to Reserves	–	–	38,380	38,380	38,380	38,380	38,380	38,380
Transfers from Reserves	(4,785)	(3,589)	(4,000)	(4,000)	(4,000)	(4,000)	(4,000)	(4,000)
Depreciation offsets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other adjustments	–	–	(2,905,686)	–	–	(6,392)	1,417	–
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	18,157,636	19,252,475	22,471,232	24,713,269	25,212,508	27,560,997	29,966,168	32,658,903
Reserves								
Housing Development Fund	156,443	156,443	156,443	156,443	156,443	156,443	156,443	156,443
Capital replacement	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Self-insurance	25,859	28,200	25,859	28,300	28,300	28,300	28,300	28,300
Other reserves	71,118	72,366	71,118	72,500	72,500	73,950	75,429	76,938
Revaluation	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Reserves	253,420	257,009	253,420	257,243	257,243	258,693	260,172	261,680
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	18,411,056	19,509,484	22,724,652	24,970,512	25,469,751	27,819,689	30,226,339	32,920,583

Table 59: MBRR SA8 – Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Borrowing Management									
Credit Rating	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	5.2%	3.8%	6.9%	6.7%	6.7%	7.5%	7.6%	7.9%
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	6.4%	4.7%	7.8%	7.7%	7.9%	8.7%	8.7%	9.1%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure ex cl. transfers and grants and contributions	100.5%	87.7%	125.8%	72.4%	79.7%	90.6%	111.5%	81.0%
Safety of Capital									
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	3894.8%	4348.3%	5171.5%	4362.0%	4369.7%	4395.1%	4367.0%	4195.6%
Liquidity									
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	0.7	0.6	0.8	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.1
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	0.7	0.6	0.8	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.1
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4
Revenue Management									
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		97.9%	95.3%	91.9%	94.6%	0.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		97.3%	95.1%	91.9%	95.0%	95.1%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	16.9%	15.0%	21.7%	15.4%	22.5%	22.9%	23.3%	23.5%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		973.8%	628.3%	335.0%	253.8%	319.1%	256.3%	215.0%	174.0%
Other Indicators									
	Total Volume Losses (kW)	1,547,414,726	1,874,784,354	2,035,621,584	1,851,325,971	1,814,299,452	1,774,090,653	1,733,434,409	1,692,327,250
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	973,512	1,347,408	1,578,014	1,851,326,000	1,432,934,000	1,478,242,000	1,548,623,400	1,595,053,342
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	16.1	19.3	20.6	18.5	18.5	18.0	17.5	17.0
	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)	58,251,245	74,574,943	66,509,725	66,944,634	66,944,634	65,493,181	65,820,646	64,646,346
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	349,886	504,064	503,046	562,335	562,335	627,220	664,396	688,432
Water Distribution Losses (2)	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	18.9	23.5	23.7	22.6	22.6	22.0	22.0	21.5
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	28.3%	29.4%	28.6%	29.0%	28.3%	29.7%	29.9%	29.8%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	10.8%	10.0%	10.3%	11.2%	10.8%	10.2%	10.4%	10.3%
IDP regulation financial viability indicators									
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year	(627.8)	33.6	29.1	35.7	35.7	20.9	18.9	19.9
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	21.0%	19.0%	27.3%	19.2%	28.4%	28.6%	29.0%	29.4%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	0.3	0.6	1.2	1.3	1.1	1.4	1.7	2.1

Table 60: MBRR SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
Demographics										
Population	1,986	2,346	2,921	2,921	2,921	2,921	3,275	3,435	3,435	3,435
Females aged 5 - 14	171	251	200	200	200	200	223	234	234	234
Males aged 5 - 14	161	236	204	204	204	204	226	237	237	237
Females aged 15 - 34	416	441	583	583	583	583	652	684	684	684
Males aged 15 - 34	391	415	603	603	603	603	678	711	711	711
Unemployment	306	334	345	345	345	345	627	831	831	831
Monthly household income (no. of households)										
No income	92,522	-	135,819	135,819	135,819	135,819	143,605	169,395	169,395	169,395
R1 - R1 600	185,450	-	161,342	161,342	161,342	161,342	170,591	201,227	201,227	201,227
R1 601 - R3 200	93,352	-	141,288	141,288	141,288	141,288	149,388	176,216	176,216	176,216
R3 201 - R6 400	80,288	-	121,234	121,234	121,234	121,234	128,184	151,204	151,204	151,204
R6 401 - R12 800	69,247	-	107,561	107,561	107,561	107,561	113,727	134,151	134,151	134,151
R12 801 - R25 600	52,129	-	103,004	103,004	103,004	103,004	108,909	128,468	128,468	128,468
R25 601 - R51 200	22,176	-	84,773	84,773	84,773	84,773	89,633	105,730	105,730	105,730
R52 201 - R102 400	5,839	-	41,019	41,019	41,019	41,019	43,370	51,159	51,159	51,159
R102 401 - R204 800	2,974	-	10,938	10,938	10,938	10,938	11,565	13,642	13,642	13,642
R204 801 - R409 600	2,048	-	4,558	4,558	4,558	4,558	4,819	5,685	5,685	5,685
R409 601 - R819 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> R819 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Poverty profiles (no. of households)										
< R2 060 per household per month										
Insert description										
Household/demographics (000)										
Number of people in municipal area	1,985,982	2,345,908	2,921,488	2,921	2,921	2,921	3,275	3,435	3,435	3,435
Number of poor people in municipal area			1,679,810	1,680	1,680	1,797	2,015	1,457	1,457	1,457
Number of households in municipal area	606,025	686,640	911,536	912	912	957	964	1,137	1,137	1,137
Number of poor households in municipal area	371,324	-	413,085	413	413	474	501	526	551	577
Definition of poor household (R per month)				2,740	2,860	3,058	3,200	3,380	3,560	3,740
Housing statistics										
Formal	455,731	486,141	735,231	735,231	735,231	780,688	764,836	939,060	939,060	939,060
Informal	150,294	200,499	176,305	176,305	176,305	176,037	198,955	197,817	197,817	197,817
Total number of households	606,025	686,640	911,536	911,536	911,536	956,725	963,791	1,136,877	1,136,877	1,136,877
Dwellings provided by municipality										
Dwellings provided by province/s										
Dwellings provided by private sector										
Total new housing dwellings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic										
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)				6.2%	5.8%	6.6%	6.2%	5.3%	5.4%	5.5%
Interest rate - borrowing				9.0%	10.5%	10.5%	10.5%	10.5%	10.5%	10.5%
Interest rate - investment				8.0%	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%
Remuneration increases				6.8%	5.8%	8.0%	7.2%	6.9%	6.8%	7.0%
Consumption growth (electricity)				0.0%	-2.7%	0.0%	1.0%	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%
Consumption growth (water)				1.5%	0.5%	0.5%	-5.0%	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%
Collection rates										
Property tax/service charges				94.0%	92.0%	92.0%	96.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Rental of facilities & equipment				100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - external investments				100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - debtors				50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%
Revenue from agency services				0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

Table 61: MBRR SA11 (Supporting) – Property rates summary

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Valuation:								
Date of valuation:	01/07/2013	01/07/2013	01/07/2017	01/07/2017		01/07/2017	01/07/2017	
Financial year valuation used	2013/14	2013/14	2013/14	2017/18		2017/18	2017/18	
Municipal by-laws in place? (Y/N)								
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)								
Municipal partnerships used? (Y/N)								
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)								
No. of data collectors (FTE)								
No. of internal valuers (FTE)								
No. of external valuers (FTE)								
No. of additional valuers (FTE)								
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)								
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)								
No. of properties								
No. of sectional title values								
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)				-		-	-	
No. of supplementary valuations				-		60,512	-	
No. of valuation roll amendments				-		-	-	
No. of objections by rate payers				-		-	-	
No. of appeals by rate payers				-		-	-	
No. of successful objections				-		-	-	
No. of successful objections > 10%				-		-	-	
Supplementary valuation				-		-	-	
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)				-		702	702	702
Municipality owned property value (Rm)				-		6,817	6,817	6,817
Valuation reductions:								
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)				628	628	702	702	702
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)				-		-	-	
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)				-		-	-	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)				57,880	57,880	39	39	39
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)				3,477	3,477	3,511	3,511	3,511
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)				50,645	50,645	10,393	10,393	10,393
Total valuation reductions:	-	-	-	112,629	112,629	14,644	14,644	14,644
Total value used for rating (Rm)				353,997	353,997	473,116	473,116	473,116
Total land value (Rm)								
Total value of improvements (Rm)				-		-	-	
Total market value (Rm)				480,591	480,591	473,116	473,116	473,116
Rating:								
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)						Yes	Yes	Yes
Differential rates used? (Y/N)						No	No	No
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)								
Special rating area used? (Y/N)						Yes	Yes	Yes
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)								
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)						Yes	Yes	Yes
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)		-	-					
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)								
Rate revenue:								
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	4,891,948	5,360,554	5,912,584	6,514,409	6,604,409	6,980,636	7,399,474	7,843,443
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	4,647,351	5,092,527	5,616,955	6,188,689	6,278,784	6,632,275	7,029,858	7,451,474
Expected cash collection rate (%)	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.1%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)								
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)								
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)								
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)								
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)								
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)								
Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 62: MBRR 12(a) – Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Current Year 2017/18																
Valuation:																
No. of properties	550,961	3,180	11,297	18,270	689	24,962	2,923	-	-	-	1	-	31	-	35	22
No. of sectional title property v values	137,188	539	2,719	37	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations	60,512	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Supplementary valuation (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of valuation roll amendments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of objections by rate-payers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections > 10%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Estimated no. of properties not valued	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Years since last valuation (select)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Frequency of valuation (select)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Method of valuation used (select)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Base of valuation (select)	Market	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)	land & improve	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flat rate used? (Y/N)	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?	No	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions:																
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	609	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)	52,092	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)	3,323	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	32,493	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total valuation reductions:																
Total v value used for rating (Rm)	279,569	9,624	56,755	21,458	4,842	6,817	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	-	437	6
Total land v value (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total v value of improvements (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total market value (Rm)	279,569	9,624	56,755	21,458	4,842	6,817	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	-	437	6
Rating:																
Average rate	0.010130	0.030564	0.030564	0.002538	0.030564	-	-	-	-	0.065729	-	-	-	-	0.002538	0.010130
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	2,954,168	310,917	1,825,297	57,916	157,285	-	-	-	-	577,170	-	-	-	-	1,190	180
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	2,418,648	254,555	1,494,414	47,417	128,773	-	-	-	-	472,543	-	-	-	-	974	151
Expected cash collection rate (%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)																

Table 63: MBRR 12(b) – Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Budget Year 2018/19																
Valuation:																
No. of properties	572,055	3,373	12,213	18,456	673	27,026	3,005	-	-	-	1	-	31	-	34	23
No. of sectional title property values	149,092	645	3,078	41	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations	60,512	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Supplementary valuation (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of valuation roll amendments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of objections by rate-payers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections > 10%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Estimated no. of properties not valued	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Years since last valuation (select)	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Frequency of valuation (select)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Method of valuation used (select)	Market	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Base of valuation (select)	Land & improved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flat rate used? (Y/N)	No	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?	Variable	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions:																
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	652	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)	8,581	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)	3,477	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	60,066	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total valuation reductions:																
Total value used for rating (Rm)	336,964	12,744	75,699	23,031	6,103	8,961	652	-	-	-	0	-	9	-	473	51
Total land value (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total value of improvements (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total market value (Rm)	336,964	12,744	75,699	23,031	6,103	8,961	652	-	-	-	0	-	9	-	473	51
Rating:																
Average rate	0.010940	0.032820	0.032820	0.002740	0.032820	-	-	0.010940	0.010940	0.040000	-	-	-	-	0.002740	0.032820
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	3,022,082	424,438	2,442,606	67,296	190,402	-	-	-	-	365,848	-	-	-	-	1,303	1,538
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	2,870,978	403,216	2,320,476	63,932	180,882	-	-	-	-	347,556	-	-	-	-	1,238	1,461
Expected cash collection rate (%)	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,discs (R'000)																

Table 64: MBRR SA13(a) - Service tariffs by category

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Property rates (rate in the Rand)								
	R15 000 impermissible value plus R105 000	0.0094	0.0101	0.0111	0.0109	0.0116	0.0122	0.0129
Residential properties								
Residential properties - vacant land		0.0609	0.0657	0.0723	0.0400	0.0424	0.0447	0.0472
Formal/informal settlements		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Small holdings		0.0024	0.0025	0.0028	0.0027	0.0029	0.0031	0.0032
Farm properties - used		0.0024	0.0025	0.0028	0.0027	0.0029	0.0031	0.0032
Farm properties - not used		0.0094	0.0101	0.0111	0.0109	0.0116	0.0122	0.0129
Industrial properties		0.0283	0.0306	0.0336	0.0328	0.0341	0.0360	0.0380
Business and commercial properties		0.0283	0.0306	0.0336	0.0328	0.0341	0.0360	0.0380
Communal land - residential		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Communal land - small holdings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Communal land - farm property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Communal land - business and commercial		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Communal land - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
State-owned properties		0.0283	0.0306	0.0336	0.0328	0.0348	0.0367	0.0387
Municipal properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public service infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner		0.0094	0.0101	0.0111	0.0109	0.0116	0.0122	0.0129
State trust land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restitution and redistribution properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Protected areas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
National monuments properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)								
Residential properties								
R15 000 threshold rebate		15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
General residential rebate		60,000	60,000	60,000	105,000	115,000	115,000	115,000
Indigent rebate or exemption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Temporary relief rebate or exemption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rebates or exemptions								
Water tariffs								
Domestic								
Basic charge/fix fee (Rands/month)								
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/kl)								
Water usage - life line tariff	(describe structure)							
	0 to 6 kl per 30 day period (200 l a day)	681	773	866	954	1,055	1,111	1,172
Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl)	7 to 12 kl per 30 day period	972	1,103	1,236	1,362	1,505	1,586	1,674
Water usage - Block 2 (c/kl)	13 to 18 kl per 30 day period	1,277	1,449	1,623	1,789	1,977	2,084	2,198
Water usage - Block 3 (c/kl)	19 kl to 24 kl per 30 day period	1,477	1,676	1,878	2,070	2,287	2,410	2,543
Water usage - Block 4 (c/kl)								
Other								
Waste water tariffs								
Domestic								
Basic charge/fix fee (Rands/month)								
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/kl)								
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/kl)	0 to 6 kl per 30 day period	506	546	612	674	746	785	828
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/kl)	7 to 12 kl per 30 day period	683	738	827	911	1,007	1,061	1,120
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/kl)	13 to 18 kl per 30 day period	881	951	1,065	1,174	1,297	1,367	1,442
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/kl)	19 to 24 kl per 30 day period	881	951	1,065	1,174	1,297	1,367	1,442
Other								
Electricity tariffs								
Domestic								
Basic charge/fix fee (Rands/month)								
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
FBE	(how is this targeted?)							
Life-line tariff - meter	(describe structure)							
Life-line tariff - prepaid	(describe structure)							
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)								
Flat rate tariff - prepaid(c/kwh)								
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	1 - 100 kWh	113	122	130	133	142	149	158
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	101 - 400 kWh	127	139	153	155	166	175	185
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	401 - 650 kWh	136	152	166	169	181	191	201
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	>650 kWh	144	162	179	182	195	205	217
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	1 - 100 kWh	113	122	130	132	141	149	157
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	101 - 400 kWh	129	142	150	152	163	172	181
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	401 - 650 kWh	138	155	164	167	179	188	199
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	>650 kWh	147	165	175	178	191	201	212
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Other								
Waste management tariffs								
Domestic								
Street cleaning charge	Tariff per litre per month or part of a month	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
Basic charge/fix fee	Not applicable							
80l bin - once a week	85l bin - once a week	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
250l bin - once a week	240l bin - once a week	0	0	0	1	1	1	1

MBRR 13 (b) - Service tariffs by category (explanatory)

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Exemptions, reductions and rebates								
<i>(Rands)</i>								
<i>R15 000 threshold rebate</i>								
General residential rebate		15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
Indigent rebate or exemption	Note 1	60,000	60,000	60,000	105,000	115,000	115,000	115,000
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption	Note 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Temporary relief rebate or exemption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption	Legislative rate ratio of 1 : 0.25 applies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rebates or exemptions	Note 3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water tariffs								
<i>This tariffs are applicable to a conventional metering, prepaid yard metering, assumed and shared consumption billing. This tariffs is applicable to a consumer in a dwelling-house for water consumed since the previous meter reading.</i>	0 to 6 kl per 30 day period (200 l a day)	681	773	866	954	1,055	1,111	1,172
	7 to 12 kl per 30 day period	972	1,103	1,236	1,362	1,505	1,586	1,674
	13 to 18 kl per 30 day period	1,277	1,449	1,623	1,789	1,977	2,084	2,198
	19 kl to 24 kl per 30 day period	1,477	1,676	1,878	2,070	2,287	2,410	2,543
	25 to 30 kl per 30 day period	1,689	1,917	2,147	2,366	2,614	2,755	2,907
	31 to 42 kl per 30 day period	1,825	2,071	2,320	2,557	2,825	2,978	3,141
	43 to 72 kl per 30 day period	1,953	2,217	2,483	2,736	3,023	3,186	3,361
	More than 72 kl per 30 day period	2,091	2,373	2,658	2,929	3,237	3,412	3,599
Waste water tariffs								
<i>This tariffs are applicable all consumers in a dwelling-house supplied with water and that discharge waste water into the municipality's sewer system. The quantity of wastewater discharged since the previous water meter reading is calculated as a % of water supplied.</i>	0 to 6 kl per 30 day period (98%)	506	546	612	674	746	785	828
	7 to 12 kl per 30 day period (90%)	683	738	827	911	1,007	1,061	1,120
	13 to 18 kl per 30 day period (75%)	881	951	1,065	1,174	1,297	1,367	1,442
	19 to 24 kl per 30 day period (60%)	881	951	1,065	1,174	1,297	1,367	1,442
	25 to 30 kl per 30 day period (52%)	881	951	1,065	1,174	1,297	1,367	1,442
	31 to 42 kl per 30 day period (10%)	881	951	1,065	1,174	1,297	1,367	1,442
	More than 42 kl per 30 day period (1%)	881	951	1,065	1,174	1,297	1,367	1,442
	(fill in structure)							
	(fill in structure)							
Electricity tariffs								
<i>For a connection with a conventional meter, energy consumed since the previous meter reading is charged for the month or part of a month, and for a prepaid meter the energy charged for all kWh purchased in a calendar month.</i>								
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	1 - 100 kWh	113	122	130	133	142	149	158
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	101 - 400 kWh	129	142	153	155	166	175	185
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	401 - 650 kWh	138	155	166	169	181	191	201
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	>650 kWh	147	165	179	182	195	205	217
<i>Life-line tariff prepaid</i>								
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	1 - 100 kWh	113	122	130	132	141	149	157
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	101 - 400 kWh	127	139	150	152	163	172	181
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	401 - 650 kWh	136	152	164	167	179	188	199
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	>650 kWh	144	162	175	178	191	201	212
	(fill in thresholds)							
	(fill in thresholds)							

2.14 Annual budgets and service delivery agreements – municipal entities

In terms of Section 17(3)(g) of the MFMA, when an annual budget is tabled in terms of Section 16(2), it must be accompanied by any prescribed budget information on municipal entities under the sole or shared control of the municipality. The format in which the municipal entities' budget information should be compiled and included in the annual budget is prescribed by National Treasury circulars and regulations.

The subsidy to Housing Company Tshwane for the 2018/19 financial year will amount to R36, 2 million.

The subsidy to the Tshwane Economic Development Agency (TEDA) for the 2018/19 financial year will amount to R54, 1 million.

Entity summary of statement of financial performance

Consolidated statement of financial performance

Description	Draft Budget 2018/19	Draft Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21
<i>Revenue by Source</i>			
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	8 770 137	21 254 006	46 466 890
Interest on External Investments	409 782	412 408	441 277
Interest on Outstanding Debtors	148 620	157 136	166 140
Transfers Recognised	90 425 090	95 319 453	97 517 117
Agency Services	6 980 004	6 108 004	6 535 564
Other Revenue	66 266	70 124	74 207
Total Revenue (excluding capital grants)	106 799 900	123 321 131	151 201 195
<i>Expenditure by Type</i>			
Employee Related Costs	54 632 320	58 098 267	60 545 378
Depreciation and asset impairment	2 566 825	2 755 384	2 948 261
Finance Charges	195 717	151 561	107 406
Other Materials	889 104	1 107 714	1 164 827
Contracted Services	27 198 028	27 000 427	28 514 029
Transfers and Grants	-	-	-
Other Expenditure	19 225 810	19 281 391	20 882 479
Total Expenditure	104 707 805	108 394 745	114 162 379
Surplus/(Deficit) before capital transfers and taxation	2 092 095	14 926 386	37 038 816
Taxation	535 000	765 050	818 604
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1 557 095	14 161 336	36 220 212

Table 65: Housing Company Tshwane – Budget summary

Housing Company Tshwane - Budget Summary								
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousands								
Financial Performance								
Property rates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment revenue	50	29	17	25	14	14	15	16
Transfers recognised - operational	15,849	8,000	31,483	31,275	68,275	36,275	38,354	40,551
Other own revenue	3,919	4,198	5,892	10,369	8,627	8,985	21,481	46,707
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	19,818	12,227	37,391	41,669	76,917	45,275	59,850	87,275
Employee costs	3,561	7,405	7,385	14,594	11,954	17,597	18,829	20,147
Remuneration of councillors	1,129	1,591	1,326	1,377	1,298	1,203	1,288	1,378
Depreciation & asset impairment	169	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance charges	375	330	285	240	240	196	152	107
Materials and bulk purchases	–	–	–	1,452	1,434	323	502	537
Transfers and grants	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other expenditure	12,090	16,607	22,622	20,562	21,070	24,717	26,540	29,239
Total Expenditure	17,323	25,933	31,618	38,224	35,996	44,036	47,310	51,408
Surplus/(Deficit)	2,495	(13,706)	5,773	3,445	40,921	1,238	12,540	35,867
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	–	11,761	24,408	70,626	60,949	173,461	150,309	–
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	–	11,761	24,408	70,626	60,949	173,461	150,309	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	2,495	9,817	54,589	144,698	162,818	348,160	313,158	35,867
Taxation	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	2,495	9,817	54,589	144,698	162,818	348,160	313,158	35,867
Capital expenditure & funds sources								
Capital expenditure	279	15,761	25,049	122,175	143,056	173,961	150,809	500
Transfers recognised - capital	–	14,662	24,406	110,626	131,949	173,461	150,309	–
Public contributions & donations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds	279	1,099	643	11,548	11,107	500	500	500
Total sources of capital funds	279	15,761	25,049	122,175	143,056	173,961	150,809	500
Financial position								
Total current assets	17,737	19,558	31,417	12,300	12,203	4,440	14,138	43,259
Total non current assets	14,461	29,012	63,048	208,448	212,821	468,309	730,508	731,008
Total current liabilities	2,894	21,098	28,466	2,372	2,363	2,150	2,641	4,147
Total non current liabilities	2,173	1,858	1,542	1,227	1,227	911	596	281
Community wealth/Equity	27,130	25,614	64,457	217,149	221,433	469,688	741,409	769,839
Cash flows								
Net cash from (used) operating	(9,488)	11,436	39,655	125,662	146,383	166,253	160,199	29,715
Net cash from (used) investing	(418)	(14,689)	(14,112)	(122,175)	(143,056)	(173,961)	(150,809)	(500)
Net cash from (used) financing	(315)	(315)	(316)	(315)	(315)	(315)	(315)	(315)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	9,522	5,953	31,181	11,892	11,732	3,709	12,784	41,683

Table 66: Housing Company Tshwane - Budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure)

Housing Company Tshwane - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)								
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousands								
Revenue by Source								
Property rates								
Service charges - electricity revenue								
Service charges - water revenue								
Service charges - sanitation revenue								
Service charges - refuse revenue								
Service charges - other								
Rental of facilities and equipment	3,668	3,979	5,500	10,176	8,374	8,770	21,254	46,467
Interest earned - external investments	50	29	17	25	14	14	15	16
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	57	66	119	106	145	149	157	166
Dividends received								
Fines, penalties and forfeits								
Licences and permits								
Agency services								
Transfers and subsidies	15,849	8,000	31,483	31,275	68,275	36,275	38,354	40,551
Other revenue	193	154	272	87	108	66	70	74
Gains on disposal of PPE								
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	19,818	12,227	37,391	41,669	76,917	45,275	59,850	87,275
Expenditure By Type								
Employee related costs	3,561	7,405	7,385	14,594	11,954	17,597	18,829	20,147
Remuneration of councillors	1,129	1,591	1,326	1,377	1,298	1,203	1,288	1,378
Debt impairment					-			
Depreciation & asset impairment	169	566	582	324	324	992	1,055	1,129
Finance charges	375	330	285	240	240	196	152	107
Bulk purchases					-			
Other materials				1,452	1,434	323	502	537
Contracted services		7,329	13,858	11,191	13,267	17,219	17,030	17,916
Transfers and subsidies					-			
Other expenditure	12,090	8,712	8,182	9,046	7,479	6,506	8,455	10,193
Loss on disposal of PPE								
Total Expenditure	17,323	25,933	31,618	38,224	35,996	44,036	47,310	51,408
Surplus/(Deficit)	2,495	(13,706)	5,773	3,445	40,921	1,238	12,540	35,867
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)								
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		11,761	24,408	70,626	60,949	173,461	150,309	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)								
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	2,495	(1,944)	30,181	74,072	101,869	174,699	162,849	35,867
Taxation								
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	2,495	(1,944)	30,181	74,072	101,869	174,699	162,849	35,867

Table 67: Housing Company Tshwane – Budgeted financial position

Housing Company Tshwane - Budgeted Financial Position								
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousands								
ASSETS								
Current assets								
Cash	9,522	5,953	31,181	11,892	11,732	3,709	12,784	41,683
Call investment deposits					-			
Consumer debtors	98	86	127	241	252	402	1,002	1,202
Other debtors	8,117	13,519	109	167	219	329	352	373
Current portion of long-term receivables								
Inventory								
Total current assets	17,737	19,558	31,417	12,300	12,203	4,440	14,138	43,259
Non current assets								
Long-term receivables								
Investments								
Investment property	13,500	13,500		13,500	-			
Investment in Associate								
Property, plant and equipment	850	15,496	63,038	194,943	212,815	468,309	730,508	731,008
Agricultural					-			
Biological								
Intangible	111	16	11	5	5			
Other non-current assets								
Total non current assets	14,461	29,012	63,048	208,448	212,821	468,309	730,508	731,008
TOTAL ASSETS	32,198	48,570	94,465	220,748	225,024	472,749	744,646	774,267
LIABILITIES								
Current liabilities								
Bank overdraft								
Borrowing	315	315	315	315	315	315	315	315
Consumer deposits	482	527	553	527	527	614	977	2,402
Trade and other payables	1,945	19,408	27,243	953	877	557	651	690
Provisions	151	848	356	577	645	663	698	740
Total current liabilities	2,894	21,098	28,466	2,372	2,363	2,150	2,641	4,147
Non current liabilities								
Borrowing	2,173	1,858	1,542	1,227	1,227	911	596	281
Provisions								
Total non current liabilities	2,173	1,858	1,542	1,227	1,227	911	596	281
TOTAL LIABILITIES	5,067	22,956	30,008	3,599	3,590	3,061	3,237	4,427
NET ASSETS	27,130	25,614	64,457	217,149	221,433	469,688	741,409	769,839
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY								
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	22,517	20,639	50,820	212,536	207,797	456,051	727,773	756,203
Reserves		361	9,023		9,023	9,023	9,023	9,023
Share capital	4,614	4,614	4,614	4,614	4,614	4,614	4,614	4,614
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	27,130	25,614	64,457	217,149	221,433	469,688	741,409	769,839

Table 68: Housing Company Tshwane – Budgeted cash flow

Housing Company Tshwane - Budgeted Cash Flow								
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousands								
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Property rates	3,811	4,094	5,016	8,008	7,503			
Service charges					-			
Other revenue			6,740	87	66	7,825	19,697	43,561
Government - operating	-	16,700	31,483	31,275	31,275	36,275	38,354	40,551
Government - capital			43,042	110,626	131,949	173,461	150,309	
Interest	22	95	136	131	159	163	173	157
Dividends								
Payments								
Suppliers and employees	(12,946)	(9,123)	(46,476)	(24,225)	(24,328)	(51,274)	(48,182)	(54,447)
Finance charges	(375)	(330)	(285)	(240)	(240)	(196)	(152)	(107)
Dividends paid								
Transfers and Grants								
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	(9,488)	11,436	39,655	125,662	146,383	166,253	160,199	29,715
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Proceeds on disposal of PPE								
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors								
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables								
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments								
Payments								
Capital assets	(418)	(14,689)	(14,112)	(122,175)	(143,056)	(173,961)	(150,809)	(500)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(418)	(14,689)	(14,112)	(122,175)	(143,056)	(173,961)	(150,809)	(500)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Short term loans								
Borrowing long term/refinancing								
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits								
Payments								
Repayment of borrowing	(315)	(315)	(316)	(315)	(315)	(315)	(315)	(315)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	(315)	(315)	(316)	(315)	(315)	(315)	(315)	(315)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(10,220)	(3,569)	25,228	3,172	3,012	(8,023)	9,075	28,899
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	19,742	9,522	5,953	8,720	8,720	11,732	3,709	12,784
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	9,522	5,953	31,181	11,892	11,732	3,709	12,784	41,683

Table 69: Housing Company Tshwane – Board members' allowance and staff benefits

Housing Company Tshwane - Board member allowances and staff benefits								
Summary of Employee and Board Member remuneration	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
	A	B	C	D	E	G	H	I
R thousands								
Remuneration								
Board Members of Entities								
Basic Salaries and Wages								
Pension and UIF Contributions								
Medical Aid Contributions								
Overtime								
Performance Bonus								
Motor Vehicle Allowance								
Cellphone Allowance								
Housing Allowances								
Other benefits and allowances								
Board Fees	1,129	1,591	1,326	1,377	1,298	1,203	1,288	1,378
Payments in lieu of leave								
Long service awards								
Post-retirement benefit obligations								
Sub Total - Board Members of Entities	1,129	1,591	1,326	1,377	1,298	1,203	1,288	1,378
% increase		0	(0)	0	(0)	(0)	0	7.0%
Senior Managers of Entities								
Basic Salaries and Wages	1,818	4,288	4,259	6,582	5,036	9,010	9,640	10,315
Pension and UIF Contributions								
Medical Aid Contributions								
Overtime								
Performance Bonus								
Motor Vehicle Allowance								
Cellphone Allowance								
Housing Allowances								
Other benefits and allowances								
Payments in lieu of leave								
Long service awards								
Post-retirement benefit obligations								
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities	1,818	4,288	4,259	6,582	5,036	9,010	9,640	10,315
% increase		0	(0)	0	0	0	0	7.0%
Other Staff of Entities								
Basic Salaries and Wages	1,743	3,117	3,126	8,011	6,846	8,588	9,189	9,832
Pension and UIF Contributions								
Medical Aid Contributions								
Overtime								
Performance Bonus								
Motor Vehicle Allowance								
Cellphone Allowance								
Housing Allowances								
Other benefits and allowances								
Payments in lieu of leave								
Long service awards								
Post-retirement benefit obligations								
Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities	1,743	3,117	3,126	8,011	6,846	8,588	9,189	9,832
% increase		0	0	0	0	0	0	7.0%
Total Municipal Entities remuneration	4,690	8,996	8,711	15,970	13,180	18,801	20,117	21,525

Table 70: Housing Company Tshwane – Budgeted monthly cash flow, revenue and expenditure

Housing Company Tshwane - Budgeted monthly cash flow, revenue and expenditure															
Description	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousands															
Operating Revenue By Source															
Property rates													-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue													-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue													-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue													-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue													-	-	-
Service charges - other													-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	731	731	731	731	731	731	731	731	731	731	731	731	8,770	21,254	46,467
Interest earned - external investments	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	14	15	16
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	149	157	166
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	3,023	3,023	3,023	3,023	3,023	3,023	3,023	3,023	3,023	3,023	3,023	3,023	36,275	38,354	40,551
Other revenue	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	66	70	74
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	3,773	3,773	3,773	3,773	3,773	3,773	3,773	3,773	3,773	3,773	3,773	3,773	45,275	59,850	87,275
Operating Expenditure By Type															
Employee related costs	1,466	1,466	1,466	1,466	1,466	1,466	1,466	1,466	1,466	1,466	1,466	1,466	17,597	18,829	20,147
Remuneration of Board Members	-	109	111	113	-	109	249	-	-	207	-	305	1,203	1,288	1,378
Debt impairment													-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	-	-	223	-	-	238	-	-	242	-	-	289	992	1,055	1,129
Finance charges	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	196	152	107
Bulk purchases													-	-	-
Other materials	27	27	27	27	27	27	27	27	27	27	27	27	323	502	537
Contracted services	1,435	1,435	1,435	1,435	1,435	1,435	1,435	1,435	1,435	1,435	1,435	1,435	17,219	17,030	17,916
Transfers and subsidies													-	-	-
Other expenditure	542	542	542	542	542	542	542	542	542	542	542	542	6,506	8,455	10,193
Loss on disposal of PPE													-	-	-
Total Expenditure	3,487	3,596	3,821	3,599	3,487	3,834	3,736	3,487	3,729	3,693	3,487	4,080	44,036	47,310	51,408

Table 71: TEDA – Budget summary

TEDA - Budget Summary								
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousands								
Financial Performance								
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment revenue	405	518	375	213	394	395	397	425
Transfers recognised - operational	46,859	56,403	53,896	54,150	54,150	54,150	56,966	56,966
Other own revenue	3,167	3,602	1,167	6,650	2,564	6,980	6,108	6,536
	50,431	60,523	55,437	61,013	57,108	61,525	63,471	63,926
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)								
Employee costs	27,017	29,103	30,670	34,512	34,112	34,325	36,384	37,328
Remuneration of councillors	1,726	1,786	1,338	1,908	1,500	1,507	1,597	1,693
Depreciation & asset impairment	3,240	18	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance charges	147	424	-	-	-	-	-	-
Materials and bulk purchases	383	330	406	529	529	566	606	628
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	16,082	29,221	20,314	23,264	24,374	24,274	22,497	23,106
Total Expenditure	48,595	60,883	52,728	60,213	60,516	60,672	61,085	62,755
Surplus/(Deficit)	1,836	(360)	2,709	800	(3,407)	854	2,386	1,171
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National /	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	1,836	(360)	2,709	800	(3,407)	854	2,386	1,171
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions								
Taxation	700	18	759	500	500	535	765	819
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	1,135	(378)	1,950	300	(3,907)	319	1,621	353
Capital expenditure & funds sources								
Capital expenditure	653	477	1,984	300	375	318	1,621	353
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	653	477	1,984	300	375	318	1,621	353
Total sources of capital funds	653	477	1,984	300	375	318	1,621	353
Financial position								
Total current assets	13,277	11,135	12,882	10,521	10,304	12,686	12,781	13,199
Total non current assets	7,421	4,536	4,243	8,672	8,672	3,600	2,893	1,678
Total current liabilities	11,841	7,389	6,786	7,260	7,260	7,712	3,781	3,572
Total non current liabilities	264	66	173	350	350	273	233	163
Community wealth/Equity	8,594	8,216	10,166	11,583	11,366	8,302	11,660	11,142
Cash flows								
Net cash from (used) operating	5,650	(3,108)	3,074	2,800	2,860	458	2,710	1,361
Net cash from (used) investing	(900)	(477)	(1,984)	(300)	(300)	(318)	(1,621)	(353)
Net cash from (used) financing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	9,902	6,317	7,408	10,184	10,244	10,384	11,473	12,481

Table 72: TEDA – Budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure)

TEDA - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)								
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousands								
Revenue by Source								
Property rates								
Service charges - electricity revenue								
Service charges - water revenue								
Service charges - sanitation revenue								
Service charges - refuse revenue								
Service charges - other								
Rental of facilities and equipment	3,138	3,588	1,155					
Interest earned - external investments	405	518	375	213	394	395	397	425
Interest earned - outstanding debtors								
Dividends received								
Fines, penalties and forfeits								
Licences and permits								
Agency services				6,650	2,564	6,980	6,108	6,536
Transfers and subsidies	46,859	56,403	53,896	54,150	54,150	54,150	56,966	56,966
Other revenue	30	14	11					
Gains on disposal of PPE								
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	50,431	60,523	55,437	61,013	57,108	61,525	63,471	63,926
Expenditure By Type								
Employee related costs	27,017	29,103	30,670	34,512	34,112	34,325	36,384	37,328
Remuneration of councillors	1,726	1,786	1,338	1,908	1,500	1,507	1,597	1,693
Debt impairment		18						
Depreciation & asset impairment	3,240	3,073	2,132	2,500	2,500	1,575	1,700	1,819
Finance charges	147	424						
Bulk purchases		-						
Other materials	383	330	406	529	529	566	606	628
Contracted services	6,469	15,709	9,734	7,752	8,632	9,979	9,971	10,598
Transfers and subsidies		-						
Other expenditure	9,604	10,424	8,303	13,012	13,243	12,720	10,827	10,689
Loss on disposal of PPE	10	15	145					
Total Expenditure	48,595	60,883	52,728	60,213	60,516	60,672	61,085	62,755
Surplus/(Deficit)	1,836	(360)	2,709	800	(3,407)	854	2,386	1,171
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)								
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)								
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)								
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	1,836	(360)	2,709	800	(3,407)	854	2,386	1,171
Taxation	700	18	759	500	500	535	765	819
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	1,135	(378)	1,950	300	(3,907)	319	1,621	353

Table 73: TEDA – Budgeted financial position

TEDA - Budgeted Financial Position								
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousands								
ASSETS								
Current assets								
Cash	204	2,917	6,979	7,519	7,302	6,979	6,568	8,570
Call investment deposits	9,698	3,400	429	2,666	2,666	3,129	4,629	3,635
Consumer debtors	32	–	203	–	–	307	353	363
Other debtors	3,342	4,818	5,271	336	336	2,271	1,231	631
Current portion of long-term receivables								
Inventory								
Total current assets	13,277	11,135	12,882	10,521	10,304	12,686	12,781	13,199
Non current assets								
Long-term receivables								
Investments								
Investment property								
Investment in Associate								
Property, plant and equipment	7,167	4,348	4,102	7,907	7,907	3,502	2,802	1,602
Agricultural				–	–			
Biological				–	–			
Intangible	254	188	140	765	765	98	90	75
Other non-current assets								
Total non current assets	7,421	4,536	4,243	8,672	8,672	3,600	2,893	1,678
TOTAL ASSETS	20,698	15,671	17,125	19,193	18,976	16,286	15,674	14,877
LIABILITIES								
Current liabilities								
Bank overdraft								
Borrowing								
Consumer deposits								
Trade and other payables	3,222	6,075	5,356	2,178	2,178	6,355	2,355	2,355
Provisions	8,619	1,314	1,430	5,082	5,082	1,357	1,426	1,217
Total current liabilities	11,841	7,389	6,786	7,260	7,260	7,712	3,781	3,572
Non current liabilities								
Borrowing								
Provisions	264	66	173	350	350	273	233	163
Total non current liabilities	264	66	173	350	350	273	233	163
TOTAL LIABILITIES	12,104	7,455	6,958	7,610	7,610	7,984	4,013	3,734
NET ASSETS	8,594	8,216	10,166	11,583	11,366	8,302	11,660	11,142
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY								
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	8,593	8,215	10,165	11,582	11,365	8,301	11,659	11,141
Reserves				–	–			
Share capital	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	8,594	8,216	10,166	11,583	11,366	8,302	11,660	11,142

Table 74: TEDA – Budgeted cash flow

TEDA - Budgeted Cash Flow								
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Property rates								
Service charges								
Other revenue	3,781	3,652	1,517	6,650	6,650	6,980	6,108	6,536
Government - operating	50,572	54,150	54,150	54,150	54,150	54,150	56,966	56,966
Government - capital				-	-			
Interest	416	508	354	213	213	395	397	425
Dividends								
Payments								
Suppliers and employees	(49,119)	(61,363)	(52,947)	(58,153)	(58,153)	(61,067)	(60,761)	(62,565)
Finance charges		(55)		(60)				
Dividends paid								
Transfers and Grants								
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	5,650	(3,108)	3,074	2,800	2,860	458	2,710	1,361
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Proceeds on disposal of PPE								
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors								
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables								
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments								
Payments								
Capital assets	(900)	(477)	(1,984)	(300)	(300)	(318)	(1,621)	(353)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(900)	(477)	(1,984)	(300)	(300)	(318)	(1,621)	(353)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Short term loans								
Borrowing long term/refinancing								
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits								
Payments								
Repayment of borrowing								
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	4,750	(3,585)	1,091	2,500	2,560	140	1,089	1,008
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	5,153	9,902	6,317	7,684	7,684	10,244	10,384	11,473
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	9,902	6,317	7,408	10,184	10,244	10,384	11,473	12,481

Table 75: TEDA - Board members' allowance and staff benefits

TEDA - Board member allowances and staff benefits								
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18		Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousands								
Remuneration								
Board Members of Entities								
Basic Salaries and Wages								
Pension and UIF Contributions								
Medical Aid Contributions								
Overtime								
Performance Bonus								
Motor Vehicle Allowance								
Cellphone Allowance								
Housing Allowances								
Other benefits and allowances								
Board Fees	1,726	1,786	1,338	1,908	1,500	1,507	1,597	1,693
Payments in lieu of leave								
Long service awards								
Post-retirement benefit obligations								
Sub Total - Board Members of Entities	1,726	1,786	1,338	1,908	1,500	1,507	1,597	1,693
% increase		0	(0)	0	0	0	0	6.0%
Senior Managers of Entities								
Basic Salaries and Wages	7,345	7,933	11,028	8,362	7,962	12,028	13,028	14,028
Pension and UIF Contributions	238	257	336	271	271	536	336	336
Medical Aid Contributions	306	331	460	349	349	660	460	460
Overtime		-		-	-			
Performance Bonus		-		-	-			
Motor Vehicle Allowance	655	707	548	-	-	548	548	548
Cellphone Allowance	273	295	212	311	311	260	260	260
Housing Allowances				746	746			
Other benefits and allowances			1,239	-	-	1,239	1,239	1,239
Payments in lieu of leave								
Long service awards								
Post-retirement benefit obligations								
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities	8,817	9,523	13,823	10,039	9,638	15,271	15,871	16,871
% increase		0	0	(0)	(0)	0	0	6.3%
Other Staff of Entities								
Basic Salaries and Wages	16,271	17,498	15,280	20,855	20,855	16,736	18,096	17,939
Pension and UIF Contributions	940	1,015	887	1,176	1,176	1,087	1,187	1,287
Medical Aid Contributions	875		562	996	996	762	762	762
Overtime				-	-			
Performance Bonus				-	-			
Motor Vehicle Allowance				-	-			
Cellphone Allowance				-	-	250	250	250
Housing Allowances				-	-			
Other benefits and allowances	113	122	118	1,446	1,446	218	218	218
Payments in lieu of leave								
Long service awards								
Post-retirement benefit obligations								
Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities	18,199	18,636	16,847	24,474	24,474	19,054	20,513	20,457
% increase		0	(0)	0	0	(0)	0	-0.3%
Total Municipal Entities remuneration	28,742	29,945	32,008	36,420	35,612	35,832	37,981	39,020

Table 76: TEDA - Budgeted monthly cash flow, revenue and expenditure

TEDA - Budgeted monthly cash and revenue/expenditure															
Description	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousands															
Operating Revenue By Source															
Property rates												-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue												-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue												-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue												-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue												-	-	-	-
Service charges - other												-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment												-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	395	397	425
Interest earned - outstanding debtors												-	-	-	-
Dividends received												-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits												-	-	-	-
Licences and permits												-	-	-	-
Agency services				5,000									6,980	6,108	6,536
Transfers and subsidies	13,538			13,538			13,538						54,150	56,966	56,966
Other revenue												-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE												-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	13,570	33	33	18,570	33	33	13,570	2,013	33	13,570	33	33	61,525	63,471	63,926
Operating Expenditure By Type															
Employee related costs	2,860	2,860	2,860	2,860	2,860	2,860	2,860	2,860	2,860	2,860	2,860	2,860	34,325	36,384	37,328
Remuneration of Board Members		126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	251	1,507	1,597	1,693
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	131	131	131	131	131	131	131	131	131	131	131	131	1,575	1,700	1,819
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	47	47	47	47	47	47	47	47	47	47	47	47	566	606	628
Contracted services	832	832	832	832	832	832	832	832	832	832	832	832	9,979	9,971	10,598
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	1,060	1,060	1,060	1,060	1,060	1,060	1,060	1,060	1,060	1,060	1,060	1,060	12,720	10,827	10,689
Loss on disposal of PPE												-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	4,930	5,056	5,056	5,056	5,056	5,056	5,056	5,056	5,056	5,056	5,056	5,182	60,672	61,085	62,755

2.15 Annual budgets and service delivery and budget implementation plans – departments

Financial performance per municipal department

Table 77: Office of the City Manager – Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - City Manager Department	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other revenue	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	-	-	-
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	107,614,957.49	114,978,716.48	123,091,482.35
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-
Debt impairment	-	-	-
Depreciation and asset impairment	4,343,511.24	4,625,839.44	4,880,260.60
Finance charges	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-
Other materials	1,004,540.92	847,594.36	899,830.33
Contracted services	5,011,158.32	5,211,604.65	5,420,068.83
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other expenditure	16,039,167.70	16,680,734.41	17,347,963.79
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	134,013,335.67	142,344,489.34	151,639,605.90
Surplus/(Deficit)	(134,013,335.67)	(142,344,489.34)	(151,639,605.90)

Table 78: City Strategy and Organisational Performance – Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - City Strategy & Operational Performance	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other revenue	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	-	-	-
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	49,583,552.81	52,809,392.76	56,347,658.11
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-
Debt impairment	-	-	-
Depreciation and asset impairment	634,557.81	675,804.06	712,973.28
Finance charges	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-
Other materials	285,853.00	240,716.00	255,606.00
Contracted services	48,289,982.50	48,921,581.84	49,077,878.16
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other expenditure	6,563,128.18	6,705,653.31	6,853,879.44
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	105,357,074.30	109,353,147.97	113,247,994.99
Surplus/(Deficit)	(105,357,074.30)	(109,353,147.97)	(113,247,994.99)

Table 79: Community and Social Development Services – Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - Community & Social Development Services Department	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	469,675.50	495,507.65	522,760.57
Licences and permits	-	-	-
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	39,675,000.00	4,000,000.00	4,000,000.00
Other revenue	1,405,023.00	1,482,299.27	1,563,825.72
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	41,549,698.50	5,977,806.92	6,086,586.30
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	194,148,150.79	207,091,508.12	221,296,370.46
Remuneration of councillors	1,021,288.80	1,082,566.13	1,147,520.10
Debt impairment	-	-	-
Depreciation and asset impairment	74,730,003.04	79,587,453.18	83,964,763.10
Finance charges	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-
Other materials	6,839,319.00	5,762,387.60	6,118,483.74
Contracted services	87,748,708.12	56,797,936.54	59,022,793.97
Transfers and subsidies	8,124,427.27	8,415,994.12	8,415,994.12
Other expenditure	74,420,031.93	74,944,596.15	77,980,033.75
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	447,031,928.95	433,682,441.83	457,945,959.24
Surplus/(Deficit)	(405,482,230.45)	(427,704,634.92)	(451,859,372.94)

Table 80: Customer Relations Management – Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - Customer Relations Management Department	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other revenue	20,200.00	21,311.00	22,483.11
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	20,200.00	21,311.00	22,483.11
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	208,935,124.93	223,307,826.24	239,090,914.43
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-
Debt impairment	-	-	-
Depreciation and asset impairment	2,461,825.64	2,621,844.31	2,766,045.73
Finance charges	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-
Other materials	941,540.00	888,624.40	932,592.98
Contracted services	2,195,014.12	2,282,814.68	2,374,127.27
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other expenditure	8,434,096.29	5,651,460.14	5,877,518.55
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	222,967,600.98	234,752,569.78	251,041,198.96
Surplus/(Deficit)	(222,947,400.98)	(234,731,258.78)	(251,018,715.85)

Table 81: Economic Development and Spatial Planning – Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	7,199,484.00	7,667,450.46	7,602,700.00
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	140,413.96	148,136.73	156,284.25
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	25,533,147.00	26,937,470.09	28,419,030.94
Interest earned - external investments	1,614,744.39	1,703,555.33	1,797,250.87
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	174,485.85	184,082.57	194,207.11
Licences and permits	1,675,453.71	1,767,603.66	1,864,821.87
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	6,751,950.00	6,669,600.00	7,041,000.00
Other revenue	365,974,335.00	386,102,923.43	407,338,584.21
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	409,064,013.91	431,180,822.27	454,413,879.25
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	378,567,735.46	403,522,533.57	430,882,584.62
Remuneration of councillors	1,021,288.80	1,082,566.13	1,147,520.10
Debt impairment	200,700.00	211,900.00	211,900.00
Depreciation and asset impairment	57,537,341.62	61,277,268.80	64,647,518.58
Finance charges	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-
Other materials	2,735,478.09	2,306,351.81	2,448,709.81
Contracted services	47,969,063.63	46,295,398.18	48,251,830.11
Transfers and subsidies	54,150,000.00	56,965,800.00	56,965,800.00
Other expenditure	39,607,224.97	41,386,460.44	43,226,680.01
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	581,788,832.58	613,048,278.92	647,782,543.22
Surplus/(Deficit)	(172,724,818.67)	(181,867,456.66)	(193,368,663.97)

Table 82: Emergency Services – Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - Emergency Management Services Department	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	22,500.00	23,737.50	25,043.06
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	24,777.90	26,140.68	27,578.42
Licences and permits	-	-	-
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	102,135,000.00	107,228,000.00	113,450,000.00
Other revenue	16,602,291.00	17,515,417.01	18,478,764.94
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	118,784,568.90	124,793,295.19	131,981,386.42
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	684,511,107.82	731,613,507.11	783,338,847.12
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-
Debt impairment	4,677,000.00	4,938,900.00	4,938,900.00
Depreciation and asset impairment	21,218,285.81	22,597,474.45	23,840,335.54
Finance charges	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-
Other materials	5,359,529.08	1,962,484.56	2,061,021.67
Contracted services	11,662,905.86	12,129,421.73	12,614,598.76
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other expenditure	23,522,204.26	24,675,267.56	25,878,965.72
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	750,951,032.83	797,917,055.42	852,672,668.81
Surplus/(Deficit)	(632,166,463.93)	(673,123,760.23)	(720,691,282.38)

Table 83: Environment and Agriculture Management – Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	1,562,794,321.37	1,648,738,277.15	1,739,418,882.43
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	395,056.00	416,784.08	439,707.20
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	40,054,600.00	42,297,700.00	44,624,073.50
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other revenue	19,956,773.00	21,054,395.52	22,212,387.27
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	1,623,200,750.37	1,712,507,156.75	1,806,695,050.40
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	599,665,057.15	640,196,755.34	684,548,188.29
Remuneration of councillors	1,021,288.80	1,082,566.13	1,147,520.10
Debt impairment	74,757,000.00	94,642,000.00	99,847,000.00
Depreciation and asset impairment	130,457,815.68	138,937,573.76	146,579,140.28
Finance charges	63,137,996.46	68,816,594.73	75,245,783.69
Bulk purchases	-	-	-
Other materials	7,234,272.20	6,775,248.77	7,230,374.51
Contracted services	514,519,519.50	497,365,684.61	517,260,311.99
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other expenditure	219,851,948.41	230,729,698.25	242,273,324.43
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	1,610,644,898.20	1,678,546,121.57	1,774,131,643.28
Surplus/(Deficit)	12,555,852.17	33,961,035.17	32,563,407.12

Table 84: Group Financial Services - Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - Group Financial Services Department	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	7,022,526,717.27	7,443,878,320.30	7,890,511,019.52
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	10,940,720.00	11,651,866.80	11,553,400.00
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	98,585,051.26	104,007,229.08	109,727,626.68
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	191,306,441.00	201,484,700.00	212,566,358.50
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-
Licences and permits	817,716.38	862,690.78	910,138.78
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	3,880,891,000.00	4,134,720,000.00	4,484,853,000.00
Other revenue	83,547,060.00	88,142,148.30	92,989,966.46
Gains on disposal of PPE	1,242,497.00	1,312,100.00	1,312,100.00
Revenue By Source	11,289,857,202.91	11,986,059,055.26	12,804,423,609.93
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	891,534,357.53	909,781,888.32	885,683,672.35
Remuneration of councillors	1,021,288.80	1,082,566.13	1,147,520.10
Debt impairment	350,033,682.03	445,249,985.01	393,253,595.59
Depreciation and asset impairment	66,256,474.68	177,063,145.41	186,801,618.49
Finance charges	1,223,983,381.54	1,361,706,938.78	1,534,459,254.90
Bulk purchases	-	-	-
Other materials	5,332,191.84	4,806,712.59	5,067,687.18
Contracted services	243,507,519.16	337,747,820.14	343,197,732.72
Transfers and subsidies	22,881,312.50	24,393,000.00	24,393,000.00
Other expenditure	94,614,487.69	98,140,162.48	101,808,595.48
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	2,899,164,695.78	3,359,972,218.86	3,475,812,676.80
Surplus/(Deficit)	8,390,692,507.13	8,626,086,836.40	9,328,610,933.13

Table 85: Group Audit and Risk – Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - Group Audit & Risk Department	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	2,224,364.31	2,346,704.35	2,475,773.09
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	198,928.80	209,869.88	221,412.73
Licences and permits	-	-	-
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other revenue	41,751,932.00	44,083,000.00	44,489,175.00
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	44,175,225.11	46,639,574.23	47,186,360.81
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	133,239,941.48	139,004,019.18	101,319,020.54
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-
Debt impairment	-	-	-
Depreciation and asset impairment	1,896,232.37	2,019,487.47	2,130,559.28
Finance charges	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-
Other materials	623,728.00	525,237.00	557,725.00
Contracted services	44,443,082.80	46,220,806.11	48,069,639.02
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other expenditure	177,624,243.14	184,729,212.87	192,118,381.37
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	357,827,227.79	372,498,762.63	344,195,325.21
Surplus/(Deficit)	(313,652,002.68)	(325,859,188.40)	(297,008,964.40)

Table 86: Group Communication and Marketing – Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - Group Communication & Marketing Department	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other revenue	1,274,238.00	1,344,321.09	1,418,258.75
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	1,274,238.00	1,344,321.09	1,418,258.75
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	61,136,683.06	65,147,343.94	69,539,504.89
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-
Debt impairment	-	-	-
Depreciation and asset impairment	684,637.80	729,139.28	769,241.97
Finance charges	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-
Other materials	222,042.00	186,980.00	198,547.00
Contracted services	15,050,510.08	17,462,130.48	18,160,615.70
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other expenditure	40,990,715.26	42,304,158.64	44,003,670.91
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	118,084,588.20	125,829,752.34	132,671,580.47
Surplus/(Deficit)	(116,810,350.20)	(124,485,431.25)	(131,253,321.72)

Table 87: Group Human Capital Management - Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - Group Human Capital Management Department	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	5,442,500.00	5,741,837.50	6,057,638.56
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other revenue	15,757,197.00	16,623,842.84	17,538,154.19
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	21,199,697.00	22,365,680.34	23,595,792.75
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	253,874,129.03	270,826,379.61	289,435,130.83
Remuneration of councillors	1,021,288.80	1,082,566.13	1,147,520.10
Debt impairment	-	-	-
Depreciation and asset impairment	7,627,149.88	8,122,914.61	8,569,674.94
Finance charges	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-
Other materials	992,249.18	859,463.94	909,877.90
Contracted services	7,684,099.20	7,991,463.17	8,311,121.06
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other expenditure	109,923,661.69	106,349,941.27	107,264,338.77
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	381,122,577.78	395,232,728.73	415,637,663.61
Surplus/(Deficit)	(359,922,880.78)	(372,867,048.39)	(392,041,870.85)

Table 88: Group Legal and Secretariat Services - Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - Group Legal and Secretariat Service Department	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other revenue	435,210.00	459,146.55	484,399.61
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	435,210.00	459,146.55	484,399.61
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	96,197,842.85	102,676,988.83	109,789,229.34
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-
Debt impairment	-	-	-
Depreciation and asset impairment	708,505.78	754,558.67	796,059.42
Finance charges	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-
Other materials	291,830.96	267,067.63	281,136.66
Contracted services	64,285,685.70	66,857,113.12	69,531,397.65
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other expenditure	1,815,259.64	1,887,870.02	1,963,384.83
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	163,299,124.92	172,443,598.28	182,361,207.90
Surplus/(Deficit)	(162,863,914.92)	(171,984,451.73)	(181,876,808.29)

Table 89: Group Property Management – Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - Group Property Department	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	64,231,600.00	67,764,338.00	71,491,376.59
Interest earned - external investments	29,478,267.31	31,099,572.01	32,810,048.47
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other revenue	3,547,162.00	3,742,255.91	3,948,079.99
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	97,257,029.31	102,606,165.92	108,249,505.05
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	54,294,226.52	57,917,265.28	61,887,895.42
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-
Debt impairment	-	-	-
Depreciation and asset impairment	54,551,144.99	58,096,969.41	61,292,302.71
Finance charges	100,203,409.63	109,215,651.70	119,419,121.74
Bulk purchases	-	-	-
Other materials	8,774,881.24	9,104,978.69	9,471,117.99
Contracted services	79,796,240.84	82,988,090.12	86,307,614.20
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other expenditure	468,812,805.85	490,691,222.38	511,639,759.27
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	766,432,709.07	808,014,177.57	850,017,811.33
Surplus/(Deficit)	(669,175,679.76)	(705,408,011.65)	(741,768,306.29)

Table 90: Health – Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - Health Department	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	6,532.05	6,891.31	7,270.33
Licences and permits	-	-	-
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	63,428,000.00	66,475,000.00	72,335,000.00
Other revenue	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	63,434,532.05	66,481,891.31	72,342,270.33
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	315,600,174.77	336,699,525.18	359,849,099.50
Remuneration of councillors	1,021,288.80	1,082,566.13	1,147,520.10
Debt impairment	-	-	-
Depreciation and asset impairment	17,495,768.74	18,632,993.63	19,657,808.34
Finance charges	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-
Other materials	7,018,300.83	3,813,390.54	4,048,288.36
Contracted services	38,211,903.28	39,862,559.45	41,586,485.40
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other expenditure	54,079,620.44	56,552,512.14	59,138,430.19
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	433,427,056.86	456,643,547.07	485,427,631.90
Surplus/(Deficit)	(369,992,524.81)	(390,161,655.75)	(413,085,361.56)

Table 91: Human Settlements – Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - Housing & Human Settlement Department	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	1,509,800.00	1,592,839.00	1,680,445.15
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	48,168,210.00	50,616,420.00	53,401,380.00
Other revenue	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	49,678,010.00	52,209,259.00	55,081,825.15
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	60,039,546.25	64,010,388.45	68,368,471.78
Remuneration of councillors	1,021,288.80	1,082,566.13	1,147,520.10
Debt impairment	1,843,321.00	1,972,354.00	1,972,354.00
Depreciation and asset impairment	103,644,556.02	110,381,452.20	116,452,432.07
Finance charges	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-
Other materials	5,288,756.00	4,471,877.84	4,746,397.19
Contracted services	84,206,558.20	87,574,820.53	91,077,813.35
Transfers and subsidies	36,275,090.00	38,353,653.00	40,551,317.00
Other expenditure	62,930,382.16	66,024,441.18	69,248,666.29
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	355,249,498.43	373,871,553.33	393,564,971.78
Surplus/(Deficit)	(305,571,488.43)	(321,662,294.33)	(338,483,146.63)

Table 92: Tshwane Metro Police Department – Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - Metro Police Department	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	3,300.00	3,481.50	3,672.98
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	367,322,961.75	387,525,724.64	408,839,639.50
Licences and permits	-	-	-
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other revenue	3,222,784.00	3,400,037.12	3,587,039.16
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	370,549,045.75	390,929,243.26	412,430,351.65
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	1,857,252,546.66	1,985,735,292.46	2,126,799,526.60
Remuneration of councillors	1,021,288.80	1,082,566.13	1,147,520.10
Debt impairment	215,478,620.00	228,015,000.00	240,556,000.00
Depreciation and asset impairment	39,752,461.82	42,336,371.91	44,664,872.37
Finance charges	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-
Other materials	2,181,475.04	1,857,404.12	1,969,953.09
Contracted services	399,425,482.01	420,493,221.29	442,352,560.13
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other expenditure	83,632,406.58	76,919,691.90	80,352,374.80
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	2,598,744,280.90	2,756,439,547.80	2,937,842,807.09
Surplus/(Deficit)	(2,228,195,235.15)	(2,365,510,304.54)	(2,525,412,455.44)

Table 93: Office of the Executive Mayor – Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - Office of the Executive Mayor Department	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other revenue	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	-	-	-
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	115,702,809.54	121,534,243.17	99,933,247.95
Remuneration of councillors	1,361,281.68	1,442,958.58	1,529,536.10
Debt impairment	-	-	-
Depreciation and asset impairment	1,048,827.27	1,117,001.06	1,178,436.12
Finance charges	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-
Other materials	1,140,599.64	969,215.11	1,028,169.11
Contracted services	14,521,293.65	15,102,145.40	15,706,231.21
Transfers and subsidies	11,216,619.32	11,837,996.17	11,837,996.17
Other expenditure	34,956,914.82	36,476,907.63	38,057,760.93
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	179,948,345.92	188,480,467.11	169,271,377.59
Surplus/(Deficit)	(179,948,345.92)	(188,480,467.11)	(169,271,377.59)

Table 94: Office of the Speaker – Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - Office of the Speaker Department	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other revenue	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	-	-	-
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	129,327,530.92	138,105,401.89	147,744,894.35
Remuneration of councillors	120,201,878.98	127,413,991.72	135,058,831.22
Debt impairment	-	-	-
Depreciation and asset impairment	920,653.46	980,495.93	1,034,423.21
Finance charges	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-
Other materials	3,332,952.67	3,103,080.00	3,260,981.00
Contracted services	17,223,952.07	21,028,296.39	25,109,430.24
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other expenditure	18,374,825.37	23,782,897.39	29,594,216.28
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	289,381,793.47	314,414,163.31	341,802,776.31
Surplus/(Deficit)	(289,381,793.47)	(314,414,163.31)	(341,802,776.31)

Table 95: Office of the Chief Whip – Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - Office of the Chief Whip Department	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other revenue	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	-	-	-
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	33,022,677.07	35,230,699.55	37,655,037.58
Remuneration of councillors	1,021,288.80	1,082,566.13	1,147,520.10
Debt impairment	-	-	-
Depreciation and asset impairment	286,839.57	305,484.14	322,285.76
Finance charges	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-
Other materials	446,947.00	376,371.00	399,654.00
Contracted services	1,267,062.31	1,317,744.80	1,370,454.59
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other expenditure	4,776,762.32	4,967,832.81	5,166,546.12
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	40,821,577.06	43,280,698.43	46,061,498.15
Surplus/(Deficit)	(40,821,577.06)	(43,280,698.43)	(46,061,498.15)

Table 96: Regional Operations and Coordination – Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	5,959,889.00	6,347,281.79	6,163,300.00
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	32,990,733.00	34,805,223.32	36,719,510.60
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	1,189,327.00	1,255,900.00	1,324,974.50
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	284,343.15	299,982.02	316,481.03
Licences and permits	-	-	-
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other revenue	20,697,820.99	21,836,201.14	23,037,192.21
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	61,122,113.14	64,544,588.27	67,561,458.34
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	1,701,151,592.39	1,817,707,930.76	1,945,513,328.29
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-
Debt impairment	-	-	-
Depreciation and asset impairment	138,207,718.12	147,191,219.73	155,286,736.70
Finance charges	3,427,778.72	3,736,071.33	4,085,113.72
Bulk purchases	-	-	-
Other materials	284,653,351.24	335,701,766.87	347,238,353.43
Contracted services	805,939,569.08	888,643,223.59	923,391,571.73
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other expenditure	368,734,571.20	435,596,940.32	460,831,734.03
Loss on disposal of PPE	1,125.00	1,200.00	1,200.00
Expenditure By Type	3,302,115,705.75	3,628,578,352.60	3,836,348,037.91
Surplus/(Deficit)	(3,240,993,592.61)	(3,564,033,764.33)	(3,768,786,579.57)

Table 97: Roads and Transport – Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - Roads & Transport Department	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	13,694,400.00	14,447,592.00	15,242,209.56
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-
Licences and permits	57,058,105.91	60,196,301.73	63,507,098.33
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	299,031,780.00	256,112,500.00	247,039,040.00
Other revenue	188,445,235.00	198,809,722.93	209,744,257.69
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	558,229,520.91	529,566,116.66	535,532,605.58
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	522,193,828.69	557,674,508.17	596,595,267.41
Remuneration of councillors	1,021,288.80	1,082,566.13	1,147,520.10
Debt impairment	103,900.00	109,700.00	109,700.00
Depreciation and asset impairment	443,886,173.31	472,738,774.69	498,739,407.30
Finance charges	33.91	37.49	41.00
Bulk purchases	-	-	-
Other materials	56,827,026.22	53,011,176.94	54,957,846.58
Contracted services	209,207,960.81	197,619,715.18	198,499,791.11
Transfers and subsidies	10,272,761.54	10,951,400.00	10,951,400.00
Other expenditure	268,012,201.07	245,701,609.40	244,046,662.06
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	1,511,525,174.36	1,538,889,488.00	1,605,047,635.55
Surplus/(Deficit)	(953,295,653.45)	(1,009,323,371.35)	(1,069,515,029.98)

Table 98: Shared Services – Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - Shared Services Department	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other revenue	1,126,124.00	1,188,060.82	1,253,404.17
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	1,126,124.00	1,188,060.82	1,253,404.17
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	177,357,676.72	189,379,499.24	202,572,849.74
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-
Debt impairment	-	-	-
Depreciation and asset impairment	186,213,433.27	198,317,306.46	209,224,758.32
Finance charges	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-
Other materials	156,705,706.12	162,545,760.52	169,087,412.42
Contracted services	166,601,844.87	173,265,918.66	180,196,555.41
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other expenditure	864,178,546.91	776,439,731.21	807,539,881.87
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	1,551,057,207.90	1,499,948,216.10	1,568,621,457.76
Surplus/(Deficit)	(1,549,931,083.90)	(1,498,760,155.28)	(1,567,368,053.59)

Table 99: Utility Services (Energy and Electricity) – Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - Utility Services: Electricity	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	12,199,311,677.40	12,992,266,936.25	13,706,841,617.90
Service Charges - Water Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	95,092,700.00	100,431,100.00	105,954,810.50
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	272,994.75	288,009.46	303,849.98
Licences and permits	-	-	-
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other revenue	191,887,874.00	202,441,707.07	213,576,000.96
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	12,486,565,246.15	13,295,427,752.79	14,026,676,279.34
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	521,146,900.29	555,809,434.57	593,716,587.58
Remuneration of councillors	1,021,288.80	1,082,566.13	1,147,520.10
Debt impairment	597,336,192.96	636,167,571.82	671,152,788.26
Depreciation and asset impairment	268,273,480.03	285,711,256.24	301,425,375.33
Finance charges	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	8,140,956,498.04	8,670,118,670.43	9,146,975,197.37
Other materials	78,924,949.94	81,831,031.04	86,539,792.70
Contracted services	109,887,417.04	130,511,159.46	235,731,605.84
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other expenditure	366,155,534.28	70,001,337.82	73,970,029.90
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	10,083,702,261.38	10,431,233,027.52	11,110,658,897.07
Surplus/(Deficit)	2,402,862,984.76	2,864,194,725.27	2,916,017,382.28

Table 100: Utility Services (Water and Sanitation) – Budgeted financial performance

Statement of Financial Performance - Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source			
Property rates	-	-	-
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Water Revenue	4,477,781,689.77	4,724,059,681.98	4,983,882,965.27
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	1,104,284,459.75	1,165,020,105.03	1,229,096,210.89
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	-	-	-
Service Charges - Other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	1,030,000.00	1,086,650.00	1,146,415.75
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	247,609,199.00	263,402,609.00	277,889,752.49
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-
Agency Services	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other revenue	67,347,373.00	71,051,478.52	74,959,309.83
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Revenue By Source	5,898,052,721.51	6,224,620,524.52	6,566,974,654.24
Expenditure by Type			
Employee related costs	402,215,795.65	429,547,331.50	458,845,029.12
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-
Debt impairment	269,996,980.63	344,962,124.69	315,542,041.54
Depreciation and asset impairment	331,752,127.64	353,316,015.91	372,748,396.77
Finance charges	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	2,586,913,058.00	2,742,127,841.00	2,892,944,872.00
Other materials	127,171,452.57	121,167,815.24	128,881,623.39
Contracted services	275,029,134.95	285,325,248.78	396,779,575.19
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-
Other expenditure	146,700,060.61	155,936,668.37	165,572,291.13
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type	4,139,778,610.05	4,432,383,045.49	4,731,313,829.15
Surplus/(Deficit)	1,758,274,111.47	1,792,237,479.03	1,835,660,825.10

2.16 City Manager's quality certificate

I, Moeketsi Mosola, City Manager of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality, hereby certify that the 2018/19 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under that act, and that the budget and supporting documentation are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the Municipality.

DR MOEKETSI MOSOLA
MUNICIPAL MANAGER: CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY (GT002)

SIGNATURE:

DATE:

PROPERTY RATES TARIFFS

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for property rates approved by the Council Resolution of 25 May 2017 be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2018.
2. That the determination of fees as set out in Annexure C.1 be determined in terms of the provision of Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, read with Section 2 and Section 14(2) of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) and the approved Property Rates Policy of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality.
3. That the determination contemplated in Paragraph 2 take effect on 1 July 2018.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of Section 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the foregoing act.
5. That notice in terms of Paragraph 4 above be published in the relevant newspapers.

CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

NOTICE OF DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR PROPERTY RATES

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of the provisions of Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, read with Section 2 and Section 14(2) of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) and the approved Property Rates Policy of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality that a resolution was passed by Council on 2018 to the effect that the rates payable to the Municipality for property rates, as approved by the Council Resolution of 25 May 2017, be withdrawn and that the rates set out in the schedule below, as determined in accordance with Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect on 1 July 2018.

NOTICE _____ of 2018
DATE

DR MOEKETSI MOSOLA
CITY MANAGER

**PROPERTY RATES
SCHEDULE**

The property rates tariffs summarised for the financial year 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019 are as follows:

Category	Rate c in R	Exemptions, reductions and rebates
Residential properties	1,160	A total rebate of R130 000 will be granted on the value of the property (R15 000 impermissible according to the Municipal Property Rates Act plus a further R115 000 according to the Municipality's Property Rates Policy).
Business and commercial	3,414	
Industrial	3,414	
Municipal property	According to category of use	Exemptions, reductions and rebates according to category of use
State-owned property	3,480	
Agricultural	0,290	
Multiple use	Rate according to apportionment of category of use	Exemptions, reductions and rebates according to category of use
Vacant land	4,240	
Non-permitted use	8,70	
Public benefit organisation properties	0,290	
Independent schools PB	0,290	
Educational institutions	3,480	
Mining	3,480	
Ecotourism and game farm	3,480	
Public worship	-	
Public service infrastructure	-	
Protected areas	-	
State trust land	-	
Townships	3,480	

EXCLUSION FROM RATES

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality will not levy rates on the following:

- (a) Public service infrastructure;
- (b) Public worship;
- (c) Protected areas;
- (d) State trust land;
- (e) On those parts of a special nature reserve, national park or nature reserve that fall within the meaning of the Protected Areas Act, or of a national botanical garden that fall within the meaning of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004, which are not developed or used for commercial, business, agricultural or residential purposes;
- (f) On mineral rights that fall within the meaning of Paragraph (ii) of the definition of "property" in Section 1 of this rates policy;
- (g) On a property belonging to a land reform beneficiary or his or her heirs, provided that this exclusion lapses ten years from the date on which such beneficiary's title was registered in

the office of the Registrar of Deeds;

- (h) On the first R15 000 of the market value of a property assigned in the valuation roll or supplementary valuation roll of the Municipality to a category determined by the Municipality –
- for residential properties; and
 - for properties used for multiple purposes, but only on the component of the property that is used for residential purposes;
- (i) On a property registered in the name of and used primarily as a place of public worship by a religious community, including an official residence registered in the name of that community which is occupied by an office-bearer of that community who officiates at services at that place of worship; and
- (j) The property exclusively used and/or occupied by the City of Tshwane.

In the event of any change in use, ownership and/or status of any nature that may affect the exclusion of rates hereof during a financial year, the beneficiary, upon receipt of such exclusion from rates, must notify the Municipality and immediately becomes liable for any rates payable on the property, effective from the date such change may have occurred.

EXEMPTIONS, REDUCTIONS AND REBATES:

Exemptions, reductions and rebates will be given to the different categories of properties and owners as follows:

Different categories of properties

Residential properties

In addition to the impermissible rates as referred to in Paragraph 4(v) above, a further R115 000 reduction on the market value of a property will be granted.

Agricultural properties

The rate applicable to agricultural property, as prescribed by the Municipal Property Rates Regulations on the rate ratio between residential and non-residential that took effect on 1 July 2009 may not exceed the ratio to the rate on residential properties where:

The ratio in relation to residential property is:

Residential property 1:1 Agricultural property 1:0.25

Public benefit organisation properties

The rate applicable to public benefit organisation property, as prescribed by the Municipal Property Rates Regulations published in Government Notice No R 195 of 12 March 2010 that took effect on 1 July 2010, may not exceed the ratio to the rate on residential properties where:

The ratio in relation to residential property is:

Residential property 1:1 Public benefit organisation property 1:0.25

This rate ratio will be applicable to a property only on the basis of an approved application in the prescribed format to the Financial Services Department.

Multiple use properties

Properties in this category will be granted a reduction, rebate and/or exemption applicable in accordance with the apportionment of the value in use in respect of such a property.

No exemptions, reductions or rebates may be granted on the following categories of property:

- Business and commercial property, excluding independent schools
- Industrial property
- Non-permitted use
- Vacant land irrespective of zoning, except agricultural property
- State-owned property (excluding government residential property)

Independent schools

On the basis of an approved application to the Financial Services Department in the prescribed format, a 20% rebate may be granted to independent schools, and only if the application does not meet the criteria for public benefit organisation property as defined.

Municipal property (rateable)

Properties in this category will be granted a reduction, rebate and/or exemption applicable only in accordance with the category of such a property.

Multiple use properties

Properties in this category will be granted a reduction, rebate and/or exemption applicable in accordance with the apportionment of the value in use in respect of such a property.

Municipal property

Properties in this category will be granted a reduction, rebate and/or exemption applicable only in accordance with the category of such a property.

Different categories of owners

The following owners of rateable property may be granted further rebates on rates, as stipulated below.

Indigent households

A 100% rebate will be granted to registered indigent households in terms of the Indigent Policy of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality.

Pensioners

Pensioners may receive a rebate as determined by Council, subject to the following conditions:

- a) The property concerned must consist of one dwelling and no part thereof may be sub-let, must be occupied only by the applicant and his or her spouse, if any, and dependants without income;
- b) The property must be categorised as “residential”;
- c) The applicant must be a registered owner of the property;
- d) The applicant must be 60 years or older upon application;
- e) The applicant must submit proof of his or her age and a valid identity document;

- f) The applicant must submit proof of monthly income from all sources (including the income of the spouse of the owner) and income collectively should not exceed R12 500,00 per month as determined by Council (not exceeding R150 000,00 per annum);
- g) The applicant's account must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place; and
- h) The applicant must not be in receipt of an indigent assessment rate rebate.

Disability grantees and/or medically boarded persons

Disability grantees and/or medically boarded persons may receive a rebate as determined by Council, subject to the following conditions:

- (a) The property concerned must consist of one dwelling and no part thereof may be sub-let, and may be occupied only by the applicant and his or her spouse, if any, and dependants without income;
- (b) The property must be categorised as "residential";
- (c) The applicant must be the registered owner of the property;
- (d) The applicant must provide medical proof of disability and/or certification by a medical officer of health;
- (e) The applicant must submit proof of his or her age and a valid identity document;
- (f) The applicant must submit proof of monthly income from all sources (including the income of the spouse of the owner) and collectively should not exceed R12 500,00 as determined by Council (not exceeding R150 000,00 per annum);
- (g) The applicant's account must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place; and
- (h) The applicant may not be in receipt of an indigent assessment rate rebate.

These rebates will lapse:

- (i) On the death of the applicant;
- (ii) On alienation of the property;
- (iii) When the applicant ceases to reside permanently on the property; and
- (iv) On 30 June every year.

The percentage rebates granted to different gross monthly household income levels will be determined according to the schedule below:

Minimum gross monthly household income	Maximum gross monthly household income	% Rebate
0,00	7 000,00	60
7 001,00	8 000,00	50
8 001,00	9 000,00	40
9 001,00	10 000,00	30
10 001,00	11 000,00	20
11 001,00	12 500,00	10

Owners temporarily without income

The indigent criterion may be applied temporarily to such owners in terms of the Indigent Policy of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality.

Grants-in-aid

The Municipality may award a 100% grant-in-aid on the assessment rates of rateable properties of

the classes indicated below, and after the owner of such property has applied to the Chief Financial Officer in the prescribed format for such grant and the application has been approved.

Should dissatisfaction arise in respect of the evaluation result of the application, the matter may be referred to the City Manager or the Council for further review.

The following classes of rateable properties are referred:

- (a) Rateable property registered in the name of a welfare organisation registered in terms of the National Welfare Act, 1978 (Act 100 of 1978);
- (b) Hospitals, clinics and institutions for mentally ill persons that are not operated with the intention to make profit;
- (c) Rateable property registered in the name of an institution or organisation that, in the opinion of the local authority, performs charitable work;
- (d) Cemeteries and crematoriums that are not registered in the name of private persons and are used exclusively for burials and cremations, as the case may be;
- (e) Museums, art galleries, libraries and botanical gardens that are not registered in the name of private persons and are open to the public, whether admission is charged or not;
- (f) Rateable property registered in the name of a trustee or any organisation that is being maintained for the welfare of war veterans as defined in Section 1 of the Social Aid Act (House of Assembly), 1989 (Act 37 of 1989);
- (g) Sports grounds used for the purposes of amateur sport and any social activities that are connected with such sport;
- (h) Rateable property registered in the name of the Boy Scouts, Girl Guides, Sea Scouts, Voortrekkers or any organisation that is, in the opinion of the Municipality, similar, or any rateable property let by the Municipality to any such organisation;
- (i) Rateable property registered in the name of a declared institution as defined in Section 1 of the Cultural Institutions Act, 1969 (Act 29 of 1969), or the Cultural Institutions Act (House of Assembly), 1989 (Act 66 of 1989).

A grant-in-aid granted in this regard may not exceed the amount that may be levied as a rate in any financial year in respect of the rateable property concerned.

All reductions and rebates, as the case may be, are subject to application and approval.

No exemptions, reductions or rebates may be granted on the following categories of property:

Business and commercial property (except independent schools)
 Industrial property
 Vacant land irrespective of zoning
 State-owned property (excluding government residential property)
 Non-permitted use

LEVYING OF RATES

Period for which rates may be levied

When levying rates, a municipality must levy the rate for a financial year, and this rate lapses at the end of the financial year for which it was levied.

The levying of rates must form part of a municipality's annual budget process, and at the time of its budget process review the amount in the rand of its current rates in line with its annual budget for the next financial year.

A rate levied for a financial year may be increased during a financial year only when required in terms of a financial recovery plan (Section 28(6) of the MFMA).

A rate becomes payable from the start of a financial year.

Amount due for rates

The Municipality will, as part of each annual operating budget, determine a rate in the rand for every category.

Rates are levied in accordance with the MPRA as an amount in the rand based on the market value of all rateable property as reflected in the valuation roll and any supplementary valuation roll.

Liability for rates

A rate levied by the Municipality on a property must be paid by the owner of the property.

Rates will be levied monthly.

If an amount due for rates levied is unpaid by the owner of the property, the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality may recover the amount from the tenant or occupier of the property.

The amount due for rates may be recovered from the agent of the owner.

Where the rates levied on a particular property have been a result of a supplementary valuation made in terms of Section 78(1) of the MPRA, these rates will be payable with effect from either of the dates as contemplated in Section 78(4) (a), (b), (c) or (d) of the MPRA.

Recovery of rates due will be in accordance with the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality's Debt Collection Policy (credit and debt control).

ANNEXURE D

SUPPLY OF ELECTRICITY TARIFF

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for supplying electricity, approved by Council Resolution of 25 May 2017 and 29 June 2017, be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2018.
2. That the determination of fees as set out in Annexure D.1 be determined, in terms of the provision of section 75A (1) of the Local Government: Municipal System Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended.
3. That the determination contemplated in paragraph 2. takes effect on 1 July 2018.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of sections 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the foregoing Act.
5. That notice in terms of paragraph 4. above be published in the relevant newspapers.

CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY**NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL AND DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR THE SUPPLY OF ELECTRICITY**

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of Section 75A(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, that a resolution was passed by Council on ... 2018 that the charges payable to the Municipality for the Supply of Electricity Part I and II approved by Council Resolutions of 25 May 2017 and 29 June 2017, be withdrawn, and that the charges set out in the schedule below, determined in accordance with Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect from 1 July 2018.

NOTICE _____ of 2018
DATE

DR MOEKETSI MOSOLA
CITY MANAGER

**SCHEDULE 1
SUPPLY OF ELECTRICITY
PART I: ENERGY, DEMAND AND FIXED DEMAND CHARGES (EXCLUDING VAT)**

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
<p>A. DOMESTIC TARIFF SCALES</p> <p>FREE BASIC ELECTRICITY</p> <p>For indigent consumers officially registered at the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality the first 100 kWh consumed per thirty-day period per residential unit since the previous meter reading will be issued free of charge.</p> <p>1. DOMESTIC SINGLE- AND THREE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAID</p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff and to the exceptions set out in group (x), this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage to the following groups of consumers with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 80 amperes per phase in the case of a single-phase, two-phase or three-phase connection, provided that where a three-phase connection is supplied to the premises and the rating of the consumer's main circuit breaker is more than 80 amperes per phase - excluding bulk domestic complexes, Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity may determine that the Low Voltage Three-phase Demand Scale will apply (two-phase connections are not available for new connections and the tariff is only applicable to existing two-phase connections)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) A residential unit (ii) A boarding house (iii) A flat (iv) A non-profitable nursing home (v) A charitable institution/home (vi) A hostel (vii) A building used exclusively for public worship (viii) A club, other than a club licensed under any liquor act (ix) A pumping plant where the water pumped is used exclusively for domestic purposes on premises receiving a supply under this scale of the tariff (x) A building or separate section of a building comprising a number of the foregoing groups or other units used exclusively for residential purposes, the consumption of which is separately metered by the municipality for the determination of charges due under this scale (xi) Classes (iv), (v) and (vii) situated outside legally established townships (xii) Premises for which a written request was submitted to and approved by Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity. 	

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
1.1	DOMESTIC STANDARD SUPPLY SINGLE- AND THREE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAID For a connection with a conventional meter, energy consumed per thirty day period since the previous meter reading is charged per month or part of a month. Prepaid energy purchases are charged per calendar month. The energy tariff charge/kWh- inclusive of environmental levy of 5.5c/kWh is the following:	
		c/kWh
1.1.1	Block 1 (0 - 100 kWh)	141.78
1.1.2	Block 2 (101 - 400 kWh)	165.92
1.1.3	Block 3 (401 - 650 kWh)	180.77
1.1.4	Block 4 (>650 kWh)	194.88
	Credit (reverse) energy charge	10.00
1.2	DOMESTIC THREE PHASE DEMAND SUPPLY: CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAID For residences where a three-phase connection is supplied to the premises and the rating of the consumer's main circuit breaker is more than 80 amperes per phase - excluding bulk domestic complexes- the Low Voltage Three-phase Demand Scale will apply.	
		R/month
1.2.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	2,385.74
		R/kVA
1.2.2	A demand charge per KVA of half-hourly maximum demand: Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of:	170.94
1.2.2.1	The prevailing tariff multiplied by 60% of the highest demand recorded on the meter during the preceding three months, and	
1.2.2.2	The prevailing tariff multiplied by 60% of the minimum required demand for the tariff scale, in this instance 50kVA, thus 60% of 50 = 30kVA. Where the metered period exceeds the normal 1 month (approximately 30 days) period, demand will charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand where available. Consumers with meters that do not store meter history will be charged at 60% of the highest demand recorded during the preceding three months	
		c/kWh
1.2.3	An energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5,5 c/kWh for all kWh consumed since the previous meter reading, per kWh	108.87
	Credit (reverse) energy charge	10.00
1.3	DOMESTIC TIME-OF-USE: CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAID Currently not available. Time-of-use tariffs will be made available to standard domestic customers when the automated meter reading system with time-of-use capabilities has been implemented and commissioned.	

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
2.	DOMESTIC BULK SUPPLY Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to domestic complexes and gated domestic communities situated within legally established townships (unless explicitly otherwise determined by the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity) within and outside the municipal boundaries where electricity is supplied in bulk via a single connection at low voltage or medium voltage, to the following classes of consumers. A body corporate or the authorised reselling agent of a bulk residential complex that purchases electricity only for resale to residential dwelling units on the same premises at the prescribed domestic reselling tariffs of the municipality and where such consumption is determined by means of conventional or prepaid sub-meters. Residential complexes include blocks of flats, including separate units in terms of the sectional Titles Act, 1971 (Act 66 of 1971), and the sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1986), but exclude premises with only a second dwelling unit.	
2.1	DOMESTIC BULK STANDARD SUPPLY The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:	R/month
2.1.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed per metering point	537.41
		c/kWh
2.1.2	For all kWh consumed since the previous meter reading, per kWh inclusive of 5.5 c/kWh environmental levy:	141.46
	Credit (reverse) energy charge	10.00
2.2	DOMESTIC BULK TIME-OF-USE SUPPLY The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:	R/month
2.2.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed per metering point	537.41
		c/kWh
2.2.2	An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during peak periods since the previous meter reading, per kWh inclusive of 5.5 c/kWh environmental levy	196.69
2.2.3	An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during standard periods since the previous meter reading, per kWh inclusive of 5.5 c/kWh environmental levy	132.80
2.2.4	An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during off-peak periods since the previous meter reading, per kWh inclusive of 5.5 c/kWh environmental levy	132.80
	Credit (reverse) energy charge	10.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
NOTES:		
2.2.4.1	The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality (Paragraph G).	
2.2.4.2	The Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity may determine to impose a conversion surcharge to existing customers converting to a time of use tariff, where an impact study indicates a financial saving due to the conversion.	
2.2.4.3	The Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity may impose a specific minimum load requirement for qualification for this scale.	
2.2.4.4	The Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity has the authority to reverse the tariff of a complex without notice to standard supply where the resellers fail to accommodate clients in the complex requesting the approved Domestic Time-use tariffs.	
2.2.4.5	Due to legislation requiring Time-of-use tariff scales for all bulk consumers, all standard bulk domestic demand connections will be phased out and be replaced with Time-of-use metering and tariff scales.	
2.3	RESELLING TO END USERS IN DOMESTIC COMPLEXES (Residential) Refer to reselling tariffs on 22.1	
3.	DOMESTIC LIFELINE : PREPAID Subject to any additional charges contained in all PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage to the following groups of consumers with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 20 amperes in the case of a single-phase connection, where a life-line subsidized connection has been taken that is metered by a prepaid meter. (i) A residential unit (ii) A flat For all kWh purchased per calendar month, per kWh	
		c/kWh
3.1	Block 1 (0-100 kWh), inclusive of 5.5 c/kWh environmental levy:	141.46
3.2	Block 2 (101 - 400 kWh), per kWh inclusive of 5.5 c/kWh	162.72
3.3	Block 3 (401 - 650 kWh), per kWh inclusive of 5.5 c/kWh	178.53
3.4	Block 4 (>650 kWh), per kWh inclusive of 5.5 c/kWh environmental Credit (reverse) energy charge	190.50 10.00

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
<p>4. AGRICULTURAL HOLDINGS AND FARM LAND (CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID)</p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the tariff and excluding premises falling under group (x) of the Domestic Single- and Three-phase: Conventional or prepaid, lifeline: Prepaid or under the Low voltage Three-phase Demand Scale, this scale will apply to premises situated outside legally established townships within or outside the municipal boundaries, and to which electricity is supplied or made available at low voltage, with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 80 amperes per phase in the case of a single-phase or three-phase connection.</p> <p>The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:</p> <p>An energy charge for each kWh consumed since the previous meter reading, per kWh inclusive of 5.5 c/kWh environmental levy Credit (reverse) energy charge</p>	<p>c/kWh</p> <p>175.86 10.00</p>
<p>B. NON DOMESTIC/BUSINESS TARIFFS SCALES</p> <p>In accordance with policy positions 43 of the Electricity Pricing Policy No. 1398-</p> <p>(1) Non-licensed traders of electricity shall provide the electricity at terms, tariffs and services not less favourably than that provided by the licensed distributor in the area.</p> <p>In accordance to the Electricity Regulations Act, 2006 (Act 4 of 2006) the power and duties of the licensee are-</p> <p>(2) A licensee may not discriminate between customers or classes of customers regarding access, tariffs, prices and conditions of service, except for objectively justifiable and conditions of a service, except for objectively justifiable and identifiable differences approved by Regulator.</p>	
<p>5. NON-DOMESTIC SINGLE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL</p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage to the following groups of consumers, with a main circuit breaker size of not more than 80 amperes in the case of a single-phase connection:</p> <p>(i) A shop, store or business (ii) An office block (iii) A hotel licensed under the Liquor Act (iv) A bar (v) A cafe, tearoom or restaurant (vi) A combined shop and tearoom (vii) A public hall (viii) A club licensed under the Liquor Act (ix) An industrial, manufacturing concern or service industry (x) An educational institution, excluding a hostel, if metered separately (xi) A building or section of a building comprising a number of the above classes (xii) All consumers not defined under other scales of the tariff</p>	

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
5.1	<p>Fixed monthly charge</p> <p>An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale:</p> <p>Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:</p>	R/month
5.1.1	60 amperes or less	915.62
5.1.2	More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes:	1,199.81
	NOTES	
	For the purpose of this item "circuit breaker" means a double-pole circuit breaker or a neutral switch/circuit breaker combination.	
		c/kWh
5.2	Energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5,5 c/kWh	151.50
	Credit (reverse) energy charge	10.00
6.	NON-DOMESTIC SINGLE-PHASE: PREPAID	
	Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage, with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 80 amperes in the case of a single-phase connection, to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single phase: Conventional scale	
6.1	<p>Fixed monthly charge</p> <p>An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale:</p> <p>Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:</p>	R/month
6.1.1	60 amperes or less	871.81
6.1.2	More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	1,164.56
6.2	Energy charge	
		c/kWh
	An energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5.5c/kWh for all kWh purchased, per kWh	150.86
	Credit (reverse) energy charge	10.00
	NOTES	
6.2.1	For the purpose of this item "circuit breaker" means a double-pole circuit breaker or neutral switch/circuit breaker combination.	
6.2.2	Fixed charges are payable monthly in advance and will be recovered by the pre-paid vending system. These charges will be allocated to the appropriate account and energy units allocated for the balance of the purchase amount. Should a customer refrain from purchasing energy in any calendar month, the total fixed amount for the inactive purchase months plus the charge for the current month will be automatically recovered before any energy units will be allocated by the vending system	

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
7.	NON-DOMESTIC THREE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage, with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 150 amperes per phase in the case of an existing three-phase connection (new connections see NOTES below), to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single-phase: Conventional scale.	
7.1	Fixed monthly charge An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale: Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:	R/month
7.1.1	Basic charge (60 amperes or less)	2,786.39
7.1.2	Basic charge (More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes)	4,257.57
7.1.3	Basic charge (More than 80 amperes but not more than 100 amperes)	5,956.33
7.1.4	Basic charge (More than 100 amperes but not more than 125)	7,480.94
7.1.5	Basic charge (More than 125 amperes but not more than 150)	9,096.36
		c/kWh
7.2	Energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5,5 c/kWh, for all kWh consumed since the previous meter reading, per kWh Credit (reverse) energy charge	151.50 10.00
	NOTES	
7.2.1	For the purpose of this item, "circuit breaker" means a triple-pole circuit breaker.	
7.2.2	Since 1 July 2008 no new non-domestic three phase straight connections above 100A are available. These connections are treated as Low voltage demand connections.	
8.	NON-DOMESTIC THREE-PHASE: PREPAID Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage, with a main circuit-breaker size of not more 80 amperes per phase in the case of a three-phase connection, to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single Phase: Conventional scale.	
8.1	Fixed monthly charge An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale. Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:	R/month
8.1.1	Basic charge (60 amperes or less)	2,643.22
8.1.2	Basic charge (More than 60 amperes but not more 80 amperes)	4,000.09
		c/kWh
8.2	Energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5,5 c/kWh, an energy charge for all kWh purchased, per kWh Credit (reverse) energy charge	150.86 10.00

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
<p>NOTES</p> <p>8.2.1 For the purpose of this item “circuit breaker” means a triple-pole circuit breaker.</p> <p>8.2.2 Fixed charges are payable monthly in advance and will be recovered by the pre-paid vending system. These charges will be allocated to the appropriate account and energy units allocated for the balance of the purchase amount. Should a customer refrain from purchasing energy in any calendar month the total fixed amount for the inactive purchase months plus the charge for the next month in advance will be automatically recovered before any energy units will be allocated by the vending system.</p> <p>C. BULK BUSINESS / NON DOMESTIC DEMAND SCALES</p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in Part II of the tariffs, this scale will apply to the premises situated within and outside the municipal boundaries for electricity supplied or made available at low voltage, with an annual average metered load of more than 50 kVA.</p> <p>9. LOW VOLTAGE THREE-PHASE DEMAND SCALE (CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID)</p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the tariff, this scale will apply to the premises situated within and outside the municipal boundaries for the electricity supplied or made available at low voltage, with an annual average metered load of more than 50 kVA; implying installed breaker of greater than 70 A three-phase, but limited to a maximum of 800 A – to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single-phase: Conventional scale and the groups of domestic consumers with a main circuit-breaker size of more than 80 amperes per phase listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) - excluding bulk domestic complexes and gated domestic communities with a single bulk connection-in the preamble to the Domestic Scale: Single and Three phase. In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 50 kVA, the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff upon downgrading to the applicable breaker.</p>	
<p>NOTE:</p> <p>This tariff category is no longer available for new connections. In order to comply with Regulation Act 2006 all new connections in this category will be metered via a time-of-use smart meter based on the approved tariffs in paragraph 10 below.</p>	

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
9.1	Basic charge A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point:	R/month 2,385.74
9.2	Demand charge A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand: Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of:	R/kVA 170.94
9.2.1	The prevailing tariff multiplied by 60% of the highest demand recorded on the meter during the preceding three months, and	
9.2.2	The prevailing tariff multiplied by 60% of the minimum required demand for the tariff scale, in this instance 50 kVA, thus 60% of 50 = 30 kVA. Where the metered period exceeds the normal 1 month (approximately 30 days) period, demand will be charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand where available. Consumers with meters that do not store meter history will be charged at 60% of the highest demand recorded during the preceding three months.	
9.3	Energy charge An energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5,5 c/kWh for all kWh consumed since the previous meter reading, per kWh Credit (reverse) energy charge	c/kWh 108.87 10.00
10	LOW VOLTAGE THREE-PHASE DEMAND SCALE: TIME-OF-USE Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within and outside the municipal boundaries for electricity supplied or made available at low voltage, with an annual average metered load of more than 50 kVA and load shifting to defined time periods can be arranged, to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) - excluding bulk domestic complexes and gated domestic communities with a single bulk connection in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single-phase: Conventional Scale. In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 50 kVA, the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff. The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:	
10.1	Basic charge - A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R/month 2,376.12

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
10.2	<p>Demand charge - A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays</p> <p>Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of:</p> <p>The prevailing tariff multiplied by 60% of the highest demand recorded on the meter during the preceding three months, and</p> <p>The prevailing tariff multiplied by 60% of the minimum required demand for the tariff scale, in this instance 50 kVA, thus 60% of 50 = 30 kVA.</p>	<p>R/kVA</p> <p>170.94</p>
10.3	<p>Active energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5,5 c/kWh for all kWh consumed during peak periods since previous meter reading.</p>	c/kWh
	Energy charge - Peak - High demand season (June - August)	341.78
	Energy charge - Peak - Low demand season (September - May)	140.39
10.4	<p>An active energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5,5 c/kWh for all kWh consumed during standard periods since previous meter reading, per kWh</p>	
	Energy charge - Standard - High demand season (June - August)	130.99
	Energy charge - Standard - Low demand season(September - May)	88.41
10.5	<p>An active energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5,5 c/kWh, for all kWh consumed during off-peak periods since previous meter reading, per kWh</p>	
	Energy charge - Off-peak - High demand season (June - August)	75.00
	Energy charge - Off peak - Low demand season (September - May)	62.61
	Credit (reverse) energy charge	10.00
	NOTES	
10.5.1	The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality (Paragraph G) – excluding the application of public holidays. Meters will be set up according to the actual day of the week.	
10.5.2	The Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity may determine to impose a conversation surcharge to existing customers converting to a time of use tariff, where an impact study indicates a financial saving due to the conversation.	
10.5.3	The Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity may impose a specific minimum load requirement for qualification for this tariff scale.	
10.5.4	Due to legislation requiring Time-of-use tariff scales for all bulk consumers, all standard low voltage demand connections will be phased out and be replaced with Time-of-use metering and tariff scales.	

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
11	<p>11 kV SUPPLY SCALE (CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID)</p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises – excluding bulk domestic complexes – situated within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 11 000 V.</p> <p>Unless the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity determines otherwise, this scale will only be available for premises with an average metered load of more than 200 kVA.</p> <p>In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 200 kVA, the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff.</p> <p>The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:</p>	
11.1	Basic charge - A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R/month 2,040.64
11.2	<p>Demand charge - A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand:</p> <p>Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of:</p> <p>The prevailing tariff multiplied by 70% of the highest demand recorded on the meter during the preceding three months, and</p> <p>The prevailing tariff multiplied by 70% of the minimum required demand for the tariff scale, in this instance 200 kVA, thus 70% of 200 = 140 kVA. Where the metered period exceeds the normal one month (approximately 30 days) period, demand will be charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand where that do not store meter history will be charged at 70% of the highest demand recorded during the preceding three months.</p>	R/kVA 166.67
11.3	<p>Energy charge - An energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5,5 c/kWh for all kWh consumed since the previous meter reading, per kWh</p> <p>Energy charge - Provided that in the case of a consumer who is not supplied with Electricity under the Off-peak Supply Scale, the said Energy charge will be reduced, if the average daily consumption in any month is equal to or greater than 13 kWh per kVA of the maximum demand in that month, to</p> <p>Credit (reverse) energy charge</p>	c/kWh 104.28 104.17 10.00
	<p>NOTE:</p> <p>This tariff category is no longer available for new connections.</p> <p>Due to legislation requiring Time-of-use tariff scales for all bulk consumers, all standard 11 kV connections will be phased out and be replaced with Time-of-use metering and tariff scales.</p>	

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
12	11 kV SUPPLY SCALE: TIME OF USE Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the tariff, this scale will apply to premises – excluding bulk domestic complexes – situated within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 11 000 V and load shifting to defined time periods can be arranged. The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:	
		R/month
12.1	Basic charge - A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	2,056.67
		R/kVA
12.2	Demand charge - A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of: The prevailing tariff multiplied by 70% of the highest demand recorded on the meter during the preceding three months, and The prevailing tariff multiplied by 70% of the minimum required demand for the tariff scale, in this instance 200 kVA, thus 70% of 200 = 140 kVA.	170.41
12.3	Active energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5,5 c/kWh consumed during peak periods since previous meter reading, per kWh, in	c/kWh
	Energy charge - Peak - High demand season (June - August)	341.35
	Energy charge - Peak - Low demand season (September – May)	130.77
12.4	An active energy charge which includes the environmental levy of 5,5 c/kWh for all kWh consumed during standard periods since previous meter reading, per kWh	
	Energy charge - Standard - High demand season (June - August)	124.68
	Energy charge - Standard - Low demand season (September - May)	80.77
12.5	An active energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5,5 c/kWh for all kWh consumed during off-peak periods since previous meter reading, per kWh	
	Energy charge - Off-peak - High demand season (June - August)	66.45
	Energy charge - Off-peak - Low demand season (September - May)	57.16
	Credit (reverse) energy charge	10.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	NOTES	
12.5.1	The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality (Paragraph G) – excluding the application of public holidays. Meters will be set up according to the actual day of the week.	
12.5.2	The Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity may determine to impose a conversion surcharge to existing customers converting to a time of use tariff, where an impact study indicates a financial saving due to the conversion.	
12.5.3	The Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity may impose a specific minimum load requirement for qualification for this tariff scale.	
13	11 kV SUPPLY SCALE: MADIBENG (CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID) Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to the Local Municipality of Madibeng: Hartbeespoort Administrative Unit as per the current agreement. The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:	
13.1	The amount calculated as per the agreement, based on the current Eskom tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality for the specific in-feed point relating to the area and/or the agreement.	
13.2	A surcharge of 5% on the sum of the net amount calculated in terms of sub-item (13.1)	
	Credit (reverse) energy charge	c/kWh 10.00
D. INDUSTRIAL SCALES		
14	132 kV SUPPLY SCALE: TIME OF USE (CONVENTIONAL OR Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is Supplied at 132 000 V. Unless the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity determines otherwise, this scale will only be available for premises with an average annual metered load of more than 10 000 kVA or more. In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 10 000 kVA, the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff. The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:	
14.1	Basic charge - A fixed monthly charge whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R/month 1,721.19
14.2	Demand charge - A demand charge of half-hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays per kVA.	R/kVA 113.25

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
14.3	An energy charge which includes the environmental levy of 5,5 c/kWh for all kWh consumed during peak periods since the previous meter reading, per kWh.	
	Energy charge - Peak - High demand season (June - August)	c/kWh 339.00
	Energy charge - Peak - Low demand season (September - May)	124.68
14.4	An active energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5,5 c/kWh for all kWh consumed during standard periods since the precious meter reading, per kWh	
	Energy charge - Standard - High demand season (June - August)	116.35
	Energy charge - Standard - Low demand season (September - May)	76.60
14.5	An active energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5,5 c/kWh for all kWh consumed during off-peak periods since the previous meter reading, per kWh	
	Energy charge - Off-peak - High demand season (June - August)	63.25
	Energy charge - Off-peak - Low demand season (September - May)	54.60
	Credit (reverse) energy charge	10.00
NOTES		
14.5.1	The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality (Paragraph G).	
14.5.2	The Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity may determine to impose a conversion surcharge to existing customers converting to a time of use tariff, where an impact study indicates a financial saving due to the conversion.	
15.	132 kV SUPPLY SCALE: WIND TUNNEL (CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID)	
	Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity retains the right to determine at his discretion, by agreement, the following charges as far as power consumption by the CSIR's Medium Speed Wind Tunnel outside the peak time of Eskom's applicable approved bulk time of use tariff, is concerned:	
		R/month
15.1	Basic charge - A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	1,721.19
		c/kWh
15.2	Energy charge - An energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5,5c/kWh for all kWh consumed since the previous meter reading, per kWh	257.54
	Should the Wind tunnel's maximum demand contribute to the Municipality's maximum demand, the tariff will revert to as per the agreement	
	Credit (reverse) energy charge	10.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
15.3	<p>132 kV SUPPLY SCALE: MEGA (CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID)</p> <p>The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:</p> <p>(a) The current Eskom Megaflex tariff applicable to City of Tshwane (Ekangala substation), excluding the monthly rental that may be applicable to the Municipality</p> <p>(b) A surcharge of 10 % on the sum of the net amount calculated in terms of sub-item (a)</p> <p>Credit (reverse) energy charge</p>	10.00
16.	<p>275 kV SUPPLY SCALE: TIME OF USE (CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID)</p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 275 kV.</p> <p>Unless the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity determines otherwise, this scale will only be available for premises with an average metered load of 30 000 kVA or more. In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 30 000 kVA, the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff.</p> <p>The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:</p>	
16.1	The current Eskom Megaflex tariff, excluding the monthly rental that may be applicable to the Municipality.	
16.2	A surcharge of 3% on the sum of the net amount calculated in terms of the agreement and item 16.1	
	Credit (reverse) energy charge	c/kWh 10.00
17.	<p>OFF-PEAK SUPPLY SCALE</p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within and outside the municipal boundaries.</p> <p>The following provisions will be applicable to a supply of electricity supplied or made available during the off-peak periods during the periods as determined by the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity, to premises receiving a standard supply under either the 132 kV Supply scale or the 11 kV Supply Scale or the Low voltage Three-phase Demand Scale provided that the consumer applies in writing for such off-peak supply which will be subject to the following restrictions:</p>	
17.1	The consumer's electrical installation will be arranged in such a way that the off-peak supply can only be used during the times set out in this preamble.	
17.2	The consumer will accept the limitation of such a supply to the capacity of the existing mains and equipment, or, in the case of a new or increased supply, to the capacity of the mains and equipment provided by the municipality, by mutual agreement between the Municipality and the consumer, and any other limitations with regard to the maximum demand or nature of the load which the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity may impose.	

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
17.3	The consumer will compensate the municipality for the provision and installation of the necessary measuring equipment.	
17.4	Should the application be approved by the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity, and the off-peak supply be provided or made available, the following charges will be payable:	
17.4.1	A demand charge at 0% per month of the tariff per kVA determined in terms of the tariff scale under which the standard supply is provided to the premises, applied to the value by which the half-hourly maximum demand during the off-peak period exceeds the half-hourly maximum demand applicable to the standard supply.	
17.4.2	An energy charge for all kWh consumed during the off-peak period since the previous meter reading at the tariff per kWh, determined in terms of the tariff scale under which the standard supply is made available to the premises.	
	DEFINED ON-OFF PEAK PERIODS (as determined by the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity) Peak Weekdays (06:00 to 22:00) Off-peak Monday to Thursday (22:00 to 06:00) Friday and Weekends (Friday 20:00 to 06:00 Monday)	
	NOTE In the event of abnormal circumstances, load demand and combinations of premises, the Municipality may provide one supply point at a specific voltage to the premises, and the appropriate scale of the Tariff relating to specific voltage will then be applicable to such premise.	
18.	RENEWABLE / EMBEDDED ENERGY CHARGES In terms of the provisions of the Electricity Regulation Act 4 of 2006, (ERA), the generation of electricity is a licensed activity. The tariffs are therefore subjected to the provisions of the act and are currently interim/pilot. The tariffs will apply to customers that are net consumers of the city of Tshwane and who have invested in embedded generation capacity, are grid-tied and comply with all regulations regarding grid connection. All embedded generators are required to register with the City of Tshwane and the equipment used must comply with the technical standards required by the City of Tshwane. The tariffs applicable for the type and size of the installation which include a fixed monthly availability charge will apply for the net consumption via the Tshwane network. The following monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point :	
18.1	DOMESTIC SINGLE OR THREE PHASE	R/month 160.26
18.2	DOMESTIC THREE PHASE DEMAND SUPPLY: CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAID	2,385.74
18.3	NON-DOMESTIC SINGLE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL	
18.3.1	60 amperes or less	871.81
18.3.2	More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	1,164.56

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
18.4	NON-DOMESTIC THREE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL	
18.4.1	60 amperes or less	2,786.39
18.4.2	More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	4,257.57
18.4.3	More than 80 amperes but not more than 100 amperes	5,956.33
18.4.4	More than 100 amperes but not more than 125 amperes	7,480.94
18.4.5	More than 125 amperes but not more than 150 amperes	9,097.43
18.5	LOW VOLTAGE THREE-PHASE DEMAND SCALE	2,385.74
18.6	11 kV SUPPLY DEMAND SCALE	2,040.64
18.7	132 kV SUPPLY DEMAND SCALE	1,721.19
	Normal kWh energy charges will apply to all the applicable relevant tariff scales	
		c/kWh
18.8	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh, it can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane	10.00
18.9	Energy charges for importing CoT's energy while on renewable tariffs will be equal to municipal tariff for the applicable tariff category.	
		c/kWh
19.	WHEELING TARIFF	
	A tariff per kWh for wheeling electricity through the Tshwane network:	10.00
	ELECTRICITY RESELLERS	
	ELECTRICITY RESELLER DEFINITION	
	A reseller is defined by the Energy Regulator (NERSA) as a non-licensed trader of electricity (a person, corporation or organisation), that supplies electricity to dwellings in high density housing complex; residential flat building, residential gated sectional title units and/or free stands in a complex, shopping mall or shopping complex, commercial building (including offices) and has the ability to meter its customers and provide a bill clearly stating the kilowatt hours consumed, the tariff per kilowatt hour and the total amount charged.	
	In case of the City of Tshwane the above definition of a reseller will apply and therefore the following tariffs will apply to all resellers for both domestic and commercial.	
E.	RESELLERS' PURCHASE TARIFFS AT BULK INTAKE POINTS	
	The City is currently in the process of formulating policy for registration of resellers. After implementation of this policy, resellers officially registered with the City of Tshwane, qualify for and will, upon registration be transferred to the bulk points resellers' purchase tariff categories listed below.	

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
<p>20. DOMESTIC COMPLEXES</p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to domestic complexes and gated domestic communities situated within legally established townships (unless explicitly otherwise determined by the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity) within and outside the municipal boundaries where electricity is supplied in bulk via a single connection at low voltage or medium voltage, to the following classes of consumers:</p> <p>A Body Corporate or the authorised reselling agent of a bulk residential complex that purchases electricity only for resale to residential dwelling units on the same premises at the prescribed domestic tariffs of the Municipality and where such consumption is determined by means of conventional or pre-paid sub-meters. Residential complexes include blocks of flats, including separate units in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1971 (Act 66 of 1971), and the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1986), but exclude premises with only a second dwelling-unit.</p> <p>The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:</p> <p>20.1 A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point</p> <p>20.2 For all kWh consumed since the previous meter reading, per kWh inclusive of 5,5 c/kWh environmental levy the following tariffs shall apply: Credit (reverse) energy charge</p> <p>21. NON-DOMESTIC / BUSINESS COMPLEXES:</p> <p>In accordance with Policy Position 43 of the Electricity Pricing Policy No. 1398 -</p> <p>(1) Non-licensed traders of electricity shall provide the electricity at terms, tariffs and services not less favourably than that provided by the licensed distributor in the area.</p> <p>In accordance to the Electricity Regulation Act, 2006 (Act 4 of 2006) the power and duties of the licensee are -</p> <p>(2) A licensee may not discriminate between customers or classes of customers regarding access, tariffs, prices and conditions of service, except for objectively justifiable and identifiable differences approved by the Regulator.</p> <p>Resellers must charge the municipal approved rates only. A penalty fee will be applied to resellers who do not comply.</p>	<p>R/month</p> <p>1,191.27 c/kWh</p> <p>141.46 10.00</p>

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
21.1	NON-DOMESTIC SINGLE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage to the groups of consumers listed in paragraph 5 in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single phase: Conventional scale above, with a main circuit breaker size of not more than 80 amperes in the case of a single-phase connection:	
21.1.1	Fixed monthly charge An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale: Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:	R/month
21.1.1.1	Basic charge - 60 amperes or less	914.55
21.1.1.2	Basic charge - More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes:	1,198.74
		c/kWh
21.1.2	Energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5.5 c/kWh Credit (reverse) energy charge	141.56 10.00
21.2	NON-DOMESTIC SINGLE-PHASE: PREPAID Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage, with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 80 amperes in the case of a single-phase connection, to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single phase: Conventional scale	
21.2.1	Fixed monthly charge An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale: Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:	R/month
21.2.1.1	Basic charge - 60 amperes or less	871.81
21.2.1.2	Basic charge - More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	1,164.56
21.2.2	Energy charge An energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5,5 c/kWh for all kWh purchased, per kWh Credit (reverse) energy charge	c/kWh 141.46 10.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
21.3	NON-DOMESTIC THREE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage, with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 150 amperes per phase in the case of an existing three-phase connection, to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single-phase: Conventional scale.	
21.3.1	Fixed monthly charge An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale: Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:	
		R/month
21.3.1.1	Basic charge - 60 amperes or less	2,786.39
21.3.1.2	Basic charge - More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	4,257.57
21.3.1.3	Basic charge - More than 80 amperes but not more than 100 amperes	5,956.33
21.3.1.4	Basic charge - More than 100 amperes but not more than 125 amperes	7,480.94
21.3.1.5	Basic charge - More than 125 amperes but not more than 150 amperes	9,097.43
		c/kWh
21.3.2	Energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5.5 c/kWh, for all kWh consumed since the previous meter reading, per kWh Credit (reverse) energy charge	141.56 10.00
21.4	NON-DOMESTIC THREE-PHASE: PREPAID Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage, with a main circuit-breaker size of not more 80 amperes per phase in the case of a three-phase connection, to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single Phase: Conventional scale.	
21.4.1	Fixed monthly charge An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale. Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:	
		R/month
21.4.1.1	Basic charge - 60 amperes or less	2,643.22
21.4.1.2	Basic charge - More than 60 amperes but not more 80 amperes	4,001.16
		c/kWh
21.4.2	Energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5.5 c/kWh, an energy charge for all kWh purchased, per kWh Credit (reverse) energy charge	141.56 10.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
21.5	LOW VOLTAGE THREE-PHASE DEMAND SCALE The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:	
		R/month
21.5.1	Basic charge - A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	8,335.66
		R/kVA
21.5.2	Demand charge - A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand: Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of:	163.36
21.5.2.1	The prevailing tariff multiplied by 60% of the highest demand recorded on the meter during the preceding three months, and	
21.5.2.2	The prevailing tariff multiplied by 60% of the minimum required demand for the tariff scale, in this instance 50 kVA, thus 60% of 50 = 30 kVA where the metered period exceeds the normal one month (approximately 30 days) Where the metered period exceeds the normal one month (approximately 30 days) period, demand will be charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand where available. Consumers with meters that do not store meter history will be charged at 60% of the highest demand recorded during the preceding three months.	
		c/kWh
21.5.3	Energy charge - An energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5.5 c/kWh for all kWh consumed since the previous meter reading, per kWh Credit (reverse) energy charge	108.87 10.00
21.6	LOW VOLTAGE THREE-PHASE DEMAND SCALE: TIME OF USE Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within and outside the municipal boundaries for electricity supplied or made available at low voltage, with an annual average metered load of more than 50 kVA and load shifting to defined time periods can be arranged, to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) - excluding bulk domestic complexes and gated domestic communities with a single bulk connection - in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single-phase: Conventional Scale. The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:	
		R/month
21.6.1	Basic charge - A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	8,335.66
		R/kVA
21.6.2	Demand charge - A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays	163.25

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
21.6.3	Active energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5.5 c/kWh for all kWh consumed during peak periods since previous meter reading, per kWh, in	
	Energy charge - Peak - High demand season (June - August)	c/kWh 305.84
	Energy charge - Peak - Low demand season (September - May)	125.43
21.6.4	An active energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5.5 c/kWh for all kWh consumed during standard periods since previous meter reading, per kWh	
	Energy charge - Standard - High demand season (June - August)	119.98
	Energy charge - Standard - Low demand season(September - May)	81.04
21.6.5	An active energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5.5 c/kWh for all kWh consumed during off-peak periods since previous meter reading, per kWh	
	Energy charge - Off-peak - High demand season (June - August)	68.70
	Energy charge - Off-peak - Low demand season (September - May)	57.27
	Credit (reverse) energy charge	10.00
	NOTE The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality (Paragraph G) – excluding the application of public holidays. Meters will be set up according to the actual day of the week.	
21.7	11 kV SUPPLY SCALE Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises – excluding bulk domestic complexes – situated within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 11 000 V. This scale will only be available for premises with an average metered load of more than 200 kVA. The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:	
		R/month
21.7.1	Basic charge - A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	11,908.39
		R/kVA
21.7.2	Demand charge - A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand: Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of:	162.18
21.7.2.1	The prevailing tariff multiplied by 70% of the highest demand recorded on the meter during the preceding three months, and	
21.7.2.2	The prevailing tariff multiplied by 70% of the minimum required demand for the tariff scale, in this instance 200 kVA, thus 70% of 200 = 140 kVA	

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
21.7.3	Where the metered period exceeds the normal one month (approximately 30 days) period, demand will be charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand.	
		c/kWh
21.7.3.1	Energy charge - An energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5.5 c/kWh for all kWh consumed since the previous meter reading, per kWh	102.57
21.7.3.2	Energy charge - Provided that in the case of a consumer who is not supplied with Electricity under the Off-peak Supply Scale, the said Energy charge will be reduced, if the average daily consumption in any month is equal to or greater than 13 kWh per kVA of the maximum demand in that month, to	101.93
	Credit (reverse) energy charge	10.00
21.8	11 kV SUPPLY SCALE: TIME OF USE	
	Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the tariff, this scale will apply to premises – excluding bulk domestic complexes – situated within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 11 000 V and load shifting to defined time periods can be arranged.	
	The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:	
		R/month
21.8.1	Basic charge - A fixed monthly charge whether or not electricity is	11,908.39
		R/kVA
21.8.2	Demand charge - A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum	162.18
21.8.3	Active energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5.5 c/kWh consumed during peak periods since the previous meter reading, per kWh,	
		c/kWh
	Energy charge - Peak - High demand season (June - August)	304.81
	Energy charge - Peak - Low demand season (September – May)	116.78
21.8.4	An active energy charge which includes the environmental levy of 5.5 c/kWh for all kWh consumed in standard periods since previous meter reading, per kWh.	
	Energy charge - Standard - High demand season (June - August)	113.89
	Energy charge - Standard - Low demand season (September - May)	73.93
21.8.5	An active energy charge which includes the environmental levy of 5.5 c/kWh for all kWh consumed in Off-peak periods since previous meter reading, per kWh.	
	Energy charge - Off-peak - High demand season (June - August)	60.47
	Energy charge - Off-peak - Low demand season (September - May)	52.14
	Credit (reverse) energy charge	10.00

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019										
<p>F. RESELLING TARIFFS TO END USERS</p> <p>In accordance to the Electricity Regulations Act, 2006 (Act 4 of 2006) the power and duties of the licensee are -</p> <p>A licensee may not discriminate between customers or classes of customers regarding access, tariffs, prices and conditions of service, except for objectively justifiable and conditions of a service, except for objectively justifiable and identifiable differences approved by Regulator.</p> <p>22.1 DOMESTIC COMPLEXES</p> <p>In accordance with Policy Position 43 of the Electricity Pricing Policy No. 1398 -</p> <p>(a) Non-licensed traders of electricity shall provide the electricity at terms, tariffs and services not less favourably than that provided by the licensed distributor in the area.</p> <p>In accordance to the Electricity Regulation Act, 2006 (Act 4 of 2006) the power and duties of the licensee are -</p> <p>(b) A licensee may not discriminate between customers or classes of customers regarding access, tariffs, prices and conditions of service, except for objectively justifiable and identifiable differences approved by the Regulator. The following inclining block tariffs are applicable to the reselling of electricity beyond domestic bulk metering point.</p> <p>For all kWh consumed per metering period or prepaid units purchased per calendar month, per kWh inclusive of 5,5 c/kWh environmental levy:</p> <table> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>c/kWh</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>22.1.1 Block 1 (0-100 kWh)</td> <td>141.78</td> </tr> <tr> <td>22.1.2 Block 2 (101-400 kWh)</td> <td>165.92</td> </tr> <tr> <td>22.1.3 Block 3 (401-650 kWh)</td> <td>180.77</td> </tr> <tr> <td>22.1.4 Block 4 (>650 kWh)</td> <td>194.88</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>NOTES</p> <p>Resellers are not allowed to implement the time of use tariffs scale yet.</p> <p>The reseller cannot charge another fee as this fee is inclusive of the meter reading and fixed charge to individually metered consumers.</p> <p>Resellers who contract third party vendors to manage the prepaid sales at complexes with whom they have signed up to manage the reselling are responsible for the fees of the third party vendors. These fees may not be passed on to end users in the complexes.</p> <p>Resellers found guilty of charging above the approved tariffs shall be guilty of contravention of the bylaws and NERSA regulations, and a fine of R1,000,000 will be levied against the Reseller/Company/Director irrespective of the amount charged above allowed tariffs.</p>		c/kWh	22.1.1 Block 1 (0-100 kWh)	141.78	22.1.2 Block 2 (101-400 kWh)	165.92	22.1.3 Block 3 (401-650 kWh)	180.77	22.1.4 Block 4 (>650 kWh)	194.88	<p>R</p> <p>1,000,000.00</p>
	c/kWh										
22.1.1 Block 1 (0-100 kWh)	141.78										
22.1.2 Block 2 (101-400 kWh)	165.92										
22.1.3 Block 3 (401-650 kWh)	180.77										
22.1.4 Block 4 (>650 kWh)	194.88										

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
22.2	BUSINESS / NON-DOMESTIC SINGLE- PHASE : CONVENTIONAL/ PREPAID	
22.2.1	Fixed monthly charge An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale: Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:	
		R/month
22.2.1.1	Basic charge - 20 amperes or less	355.78
22.2.1.2	Basic charge - More than 20 amperes but not more than 40 amperes	591.89
22.2.1.3	Basic charge - More than 40 amperes but not more than 60 amperes	828.01
22.2.1.4	Basic charge - More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	1,180.58
		c/kWh
22.2.2	Energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5.5 c/kWh	151.50
22.3	BUSINESS / NON-DOMESTIC THREE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL/PREPAID	
22.3.1	Fixed monthly charge An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale: Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:	
		R/month
22.3.1.1	Basic charge - 20 amperes or less	885.70
22.3.1.2	Basic charge - More than 20 amperes but not more than 40 amperes	1,772.48
22.3.1.3	Basic charge - More than 40 amperes but not more than 60 amperes	2,480.82
22.3.1.4	Basic charge - More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	3,661.41
22.3.1.5	Basic charge - More than 80 amperes but not more than 100 amperes	4,369.76
22.3.1.6	Basic charge - More than 100 amperes but not more than 125 amperes	5,432.81
22.3.1.7	Basic charge - More than 125 amperes but not more than 150 amperes	6,495.87
		c/kWh
22.3.2	Energy charge which include the environmental levy of 5.5 c/kWh	151.50
22.4	BULK DEMAND BUSINESS SCALES RESELLING TARIFFS	
22.4	LOW VOLTAGE DEMAND SCALE (RESELLING TARIFFS)	
22.5	LOW VOLTAGE THREE-PHASE DEMAND SCALE: TIME OF USE	
22.6	11kV DEMAND SCALE (RESELLING TARIFFS)	
22.7	11kV DEMAND SCALE TIME-OF-USE (RESELLING TARIFFS)	

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
G. CURRENT ESKOM MEGAFLEX PERIODS	
Peak	Low demand season Weekdays - 07:00 to 10:00 and 18:00 to 20:00 High demand season Weekdays - 06:00 to 09:00 and 17:00 to 19:00 Saturday - none Sunday - none
Standard	Low demand season - Weekdays 06:00 to 07:00 ; 10:00 to 18:00 and 20:00 to 22:00 High demand season Weekdays - 09:00 to 17:00 and 19:00 to 22:00 Saturdays - 07:00 to 12:00 and 18:00 to 20:00 Sundays - none
Off-peak	Weekdays - 22:00 to 06:00 Saturdays - 12:00 to 18:00 and 20:00 to 07:00 Sundays - 00:00 to 24:00

**SCHEDULE
SUPPLY OF ELECTRICITY
PART II: ENERGY, DEMAND AND FIXED DEMAND CHARGES**

		With effect from 1 July 2017 until 30 June 2018
A. ADDITIONAL CHARGES		
1.	<p>Erf quota Where: AMD = authorised maximum demand ADMD = after-diversity maximum demand ZMD = zoned maximum demand kVA = kilo (1 000) Volt amp N = potential number of dwelling unit</p> <p>Erf quota is defined as the AMD of each individual erf. The ADMD of the erf used for the design of the internal network is calculated as follows: A = Z x C Where A = ADMD of the erf measured in kVA Z = ZMD or AMD (whichever is the higher) equals the kVA value of the erf C = area factor according to table in A1.2 below (Note: The ADMD values are used for the design of the internal network.)</p>	
1.1	Zoned maximum demand per erf The ZMD is determined by the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) and is as follows:	
1.1.1	Residential 1: Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity, is in accordance with Residential, on which only one or, at the most two, dwelling units per erf may be erected	13.8 kVA per potential dwelling X area factor as in A (1.2.1) and (1.2.2)
1.1.2	Residential 2: Group Housing or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity, is in accordance with Group Housing	13.8 kVA per potential dwelling X area factor as in A (1.2.1)
	<p>The number of potential dwelling units is calculated in accordance with the permissible floor space ratio (FSR) as determined in the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) and where the amount of dwelling units is specified in either the approved site development plan (SDP) or the approved building plan, or the number of dwelling units as determined by the act.</p> <p>Where there are 12 dwelling units (including the service connection or more at a density of 20 dwelling units or more per hectare, and where the Municipality does not take over the internal electrical network, the premises will be provided with a single connection point. These dwelling units will be rated at one ADMD rating lower than Residential 1 for the specific area up to a minimum ADMD rating of 2,0 kVA.</p> <p>The final rating and the provision of a single connection point will be at the discretion of the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity.</p>	

		With effect from 1 July 2017 until 30 June 2018
1.1.3	Residential 3 and 4: Multiple Residential or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity, is in accordance with Multiple Residential. The number of potential dwelling units is calculated in accordance with the permissible floor space ratio as determined in the Town-planning Scheme and where each dwelling unit has an area of 100 m ² , or the number of dwelling units as determined by the scheme. The final rating and the provision of a single connection point will be at the discretion of the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity.	
1.1.3.1	For Hostels, Student Accommodation and (???text missing)	
1.1.3.2	Blocks or Groups of housing Units with 21 and more units kVA = $3N [(N+4)/(N+1)]$; where N = number of units	
1.1.3.3	Blocks or Groups of Housing Units with 20 or less units	Refer to formula for Residential 2A (1.1.2).
1.1.4	Business or Special for Recreation, Community Facility, or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity, is in accordance with Business	8,0 kVA per 100 m ² of new potential floor area
1.1.5	Industrial and Light Industrial or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity, is in accordance with Industrial and Light Industrial	4 kVA per 100 m ² of new potential floor area
1.1.6	Agricultural or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, is in accordance with Agricultural	13,8 kVA
1.1.7	Special for Storage Units	0,15 kVA per unit + 5 kVA for a gatehouse
1.1.8	Cell Phone Masts (3 ϕ 40A)	27,7 kVA
1.1.9	Special for Hospital	5 kVA per 100 m ² of potential floor area
1.1.10	Special for Guest House and Commune up to 7 rooms	13.8 kVA
1.1.11	Special for Guest House with 8 to a maximum of 16 rooms	2 kVA per room
1.1.12	Special for Lodges	13.8 kVA
1.1.13	Special for Hotel	Refer to formula for Business A(1.1.4).
1.1.14	Special for Service Station without a Convenience Shop (3 ϕ 125A)	86.6 kVA
1.1.15	Special for Service Station with a Convenience Shop only (3 ϕ 150A)	103.9 kVA
1.1.16	Special for Service Station with a Convenience Shop and Bakery (3 ϕ 200A)	138.6 kVA
1.1.17	Special for Service Station with a Convenience Shop, Bakery and Food Franchise (3 ϕ 250A)	173.2 kVA

		With effect from 1 July 2017 until 30 June 2018
1.1.18	Special for Primary or Secondary School	2 kVA per 100 m ² of potential floor area
1.1.19	Special for Crèche	13.8 kVA
1.1.20	Special for Place of Worship	13.8 kVA
1.1.21	Gatehouse or Guardhouse for Housing Complexes	5 kVA
1.1.22	Retirement or Old-age Home	Refer to formula for blocks or groups of housing units A(1.1.3).
1.1.23	Frail Care or Medical Facilities Additional to Retirement or Old-age Home	Refer to formula for hospitals A(1.1.9).
1.1.24	Any other use not referred to in 1.1.1 to 1.1.22 above	13.8 kVA per erf
1.2	Area factor (C) The area factor is determined by the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity, and is indicative of the geographical load factor of the user area. The area factors are as follows:	
1.2.1	For use in network designs for township development, scheme amendment and connection upgrading Geographical load factor (ADMD) 9 kVA ADMD (very high residential) 7 kVA ADMD (high residential) 5 kVA ADMD (standard residential) 3,5 kVA ADMD (low-cost housing) 2 kVA ADMD (Electricity-for-All) All other non-residential applications	Area factor 0,6522 0,5072 0,3623 0,2536 0,1449 1,0000
1.2.2	Only for use in network designs for new township development Geographical load factor (ADMD) 18 kVA ADMD (very high residential) 80A three-phase 15 kVA ADMD (very high residential) 60A three-phase 12 kVA ADMD (very high residential) 40A three-phase	1,3043 1,0869 0,8696
2.	Quota charges	
2.1	General The scales of the tariff for the supply of electricity as detailed in Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I are based on the costs associated with the provision of the supply to the various groups of consumers in the normal electrically developed areas within the Tshwane electricity supply area.	

		With effect from 1 July 2017 until 30 June 2018
<p>Where the supply needs to be provided to new premises or groups of premises or where an existing consumer applies for an increased supply, the cost of extending the distribution and reticulation networks within the municipal area that is not recovered from the tariff for the supply of electricity as set out in Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I must be paid by the developer/consumer as external engineering services.</p> <p>The developer of a township must provide for and install the full quota allocated per erf for which an application has been made in respect of the distribution and reticulation systems. If the distribution and reticulation systems are not fully installed, the developer must compensate the Municipality for the difference between the allocated quota and the set quota at the prevailing quota charge. This is deemed to be a contribution for external engineering services.</p> <p>The existing quota of the property prior to the latest application for development is used as a credit in the calculation. This quota is calculated in the same way as mentioned above.</p> <p>The developer is refunded a pro rata portion of the low-voltage or medium-voltage system installed by him or her.</p>		
2.2	<p>Determining charges</p> <p>The quota charge is finally determined by the actual level at which the development connects to the supply system. The charge is calculated as follows:</p> $Q = [(D_n - D_e) C] X$ <p>Where Q = quota charge payable in rand D_n = sum of new development property ADMDs in kVA D_e = sum of existing development property ADMDs in kVA C = area factor as indicated in 1.2 above X = contribution per kVA at connection level as indicated in 2.3 below</p>	
2.3	<p>Contributions</p> <p>The quota charges must be such as to cover the capital liabilities incurred or to be incurred by the Municipality in supplying the distribution and/or reticulation network to increase the quota to the premises or group of premises. The contributions per kVA at the different connection levels are as follows:</p>	
2.3.1	Low-voltage connections	R/kVA
2.3.1.1	For connections made at an existing metering cubicle, per kVA	3,769.61
2.3.1.2	For connections made to the low-voltage distribution network, per kVA	3,453.96
2.3.1.3	For connections made to the low-voltage bus bars within miniature and communal substations, as well as to the outgoing terminals of the 11 000/415 V transformer on rural lines, per kVA	3,375.85

		With effect from 1 July 2017 until 30 June 2018
2.3.2	Medium-voltage connections For connections made at the 11 kV distribution network, per kVA:	
2.3.2.1	Taken from the 11 kV distribution network, per kVA	2,825.87
2.3.2.2	Taken directly from the 11 kV switchgear of a satellite or 132 kV substation, per kVA	2,668.58
2.3.3	High-voltage connections	
2.3.3.1	Taken directly from the 11 kV switchgear of a primary 132 kV substation where the developer adds a full bay including transformer(s) (Transformer B or C) on the existing primary substation	314.58
2.3.3.2	Taken directly from the 11 kV switchgear of a primary 132 kV substation where the developer reconfigures the existing primary substation from a 100% back-up to an ARBC system	235.72
2.3.3.3	Taken directly from the 11 kV switchgear of a primary 132 kV substation where the developer provides a new non-firm primary substation including transformer(s) with no primary line, with the City of Tshwane paying for back-up TRF	109.78
2.3.3.4	Taken directly from the 11 kV switchgear of a primary 132 kV substation where the developer provides a non-firm primary substation including transformer(s) and 4 km primary overhead line, with the City of Tshwane paying for back-up transformer Conditions will apply for a high-voltage connection. Note: In instances where township owners or developers have already paid a quota charge during township establishment, or where a quota charge was paid at the time of scheme amendments, subdivision or consent use, a quota charge is payable for every kVA by which the notified maximum demand indicated by the end consumer or his or her authorised representative exceeds the allocated quota that has already been paid for. The notified maximum demand will then become the AMD of the erf, after payment (calculated at the applicable connection level) has been received.	26.54
3.	Fixed charges	
3.1	Premises with improvements The scales of the tariff for the supply of electricity, as detailed in Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I, are based on the costs associated with the provision of the supply to the various groups of consumers in the normal electricity development areas within the municipal boundaries.	

	With effect from 1 July 2017 until 30 June 2018
<p>Should the calculated fixed demand charge or the average of the demand charge during the preceding 12 months for premises with improvements be less than the fixed charge applicable to those specific premises without improvements, the fixed charge as applicable to the premises without improvements will be charged, provided that the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity, at his own discretion, may allow a deduction on the charge.</p>	
<p>Should a consumer, where a minimum demand charge is applicable as detailed in Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I, install the necessary power factor correction equipment to improve the power factor of the premises, the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity may, at his own discretion, waive the enforcement of the previous minimum demand charge for a period of time to enable the consumer to prove that the equipment is able to maintain the new, more efficient demand charge.</p>	
<p>3.2 Premises without improvements</p>	
<p>A charge of basic cost for each registered erf, which in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity, can be connected to the Municipality's supply mains, but has not yet been connected, is payable by the owner, provided that premises that have been provided with only a builder's connection are deemed to be not connected.</p>	
<p>The fixed charges are calculated as shown below:</p>	
<p>3.2.1 For all Residential premises, per month</p>	No charge
<p>3.2.2 For erven zoned Multiple Residential or Special and Undetermined (used for a specific use that, in the opinion of the Group Head: Utility Services, is in accordance with Multiple Residential) where not all of the approved dwellings have been developed, the developer and/or the owner who has the right to develop the township area is liable for the fixed charges of the dwellings that have not been erected, per dwelling unit per month.</p>	No charge
<p>3.2.3 For all other uses, except those specifically mentioned below, based on the zoned maximum demand (ZMD), provided that the floor space ratio used for calculation purposes does not exceed 0,6, an amount per month per kVA</p>	No charge
<p>3.2.4 For erven that are municipal property</p>	No charge
<p>3.2.5 For Agricultural or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity, is in accordance with Agricultural, including premises situated in Klerksoord, an amount per month</p>	No charge
<p>3.2.6 For any other use not referred to in 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4 or 3.2.5 above per erf per month</p>	No charge
<p>3.3 Premises outside the municipal boundaries Unless otherwise agreed on between the Municipality and a developer and/or owner of a township area, fixed charges are also payable in respect of premises situated outside the municipal boundaries, but inside the Municipality's electricity supply area. The authorised maximum demand for such premises will be as shown above.</p>	

		With effect from 1 July 2017 until 30 June 2018
B. GENERAL CHARGES		
1. Metered connection fees		
1.1	The Municipality will provide the following standard connections between its mains and the electrical installation of proclaimed premises, provided that non-split prepaid metering will only be installed with the approval of the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity. Only one such connection will normally be provided to any single premises, provided that, in the case of second dwelling units within legally established townships or farms and agricultural holdings receiving an electricity supply at low voltage and in cases where consideration of distance or voltage drop is such that in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity, additional connections are justified, such additional connections may be provided to the following:	
1.1.1	To a private house receiving a supply at low voltage: a single-phase or three-phase underground cable connection with conventional metering or prepaid metering. (Traditional overhead roof connections with service conductors are no longer available as standard new connections.)	
1.1.2	To an informal residential structure receiving a supply at low voltage: a single-phase overhead bundle/concentric conductor connection with prepaid metering	
1.1.3	To any other premises receiving a supply at low voltage: a single-phase or three-phase underground cable connection	
1.2	Where the nearest connecting point for the proclaimed premises is further than 100 m from the Municipality's network, the connecting point for the consumer is, in respect of costing for it, deemed to be no further than 100 m.	
1.3	Fees in respect of connections are payable strictly in advance.	
1.4	In the case of an amendment to Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I, a consumer may request the Municipality not more than once a year to alter the applicable tariff to his or her premises.	
1.5	Where the owner/developer of premises makes provision for a substation building for the Municipality, which is needed to provide the premises and adjacent premises with a supply, the owner/developer of the premises must pay the full connection fees, provided that the owner/developer is reimbursed in the next financial year at a cost (rand per m ²).	R/m ² 3,500.00
1.6	In the case of a standard low-voltage cable connection to premises, the owner or consumer must provide an approved conduit or trench and an approved underground electrical cable with communication cores, as specified in the Municipality's Electricity By-law and/or by the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity, over the entire route across his or her property.	

		With effect from 1 July 2017 until 30 June 2018
1.7	For all connections, excluding those referred to in item B1.8 below, the actual cost of material, labour, supervision, transport and the use of plant and equipment will be calculated, plus 13% overhead cost and administration, and that will be the connection cost, provided that the cost for peri-urban consumers is calculated for a connection from a low-voltage supply point.	
1.8	For all connections and services, indicated below as items B1.9.1 to B1.9.8, the average cost of material, labour, supervision, transport and the use of plant and equipment will be calculated, plus 13% overhead cost and administration, and that will be the connection fee.	
1.9	Subject to the terms as set out in Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I, the following standard connections will be provided by the Municipality:	
1.9.1	Cable-reticulated single-phase connections to premises where the required cable has already been laid up to the boundary of the premises, specifically to provide the premises with such a supply. (The consumer's contractor provides the SANS-approved cable joint, except where existing Pratley-type boxes are installed.)	
		R
1.9.1.1	Credit metering	1,570.76
1.9.1.2	Prepaid metering	2,217.04
1.9.2	Cable-reticulated three-phase connections to premises where the required cable has already been laid up to the boundary of the premises, specifically to provide the premises with such a supply. (The consumer's contractor provides the SANS-approved cable joint, except where existing Pratley-type boxes are installed.)	
1.9.2.1	Credit metering – energy only	2,276.53
1.9.2.2	Prepaid metering	4,867.43
1.9.3	All three-phase, maximum-demand (low-voltage and medium-voltage) connections that require only placement of a meter (credit metering)	8,951.30
1.9.4	Cable connection to premises where the required cable must be laid from the existing network to provide the premises with a supply, provided that where the cable length exceeds 40 m the complete connection will be estimated and be payable. Provided further that if the required meter box serves more than three consumers, the case will be referred to the subsection Town Development. (The Municipality provides the meter box as required by the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity, in the street reserve.)	
1.9.4.1	Single-phase, credit or prepaid metering	15,861.68
1.9.4.2	Three-phase, up to and including 80 ampere per phase: Credit metering and prepaid metering	28,265.98

		With effect from 1 July 2017 until 30 June 2018
1.9.5	Single-phase overhead bundle/concentric conductor connection (maximum 60 ampere with prepaid metering). The connection will in all cases be made from the Municipality's connection point to the nearest corner of the dwelling, provided that this connection will only be available for informal and low-cost housing where approved by the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity.	
1.9.5.1	Metering device with bidirectional energy metering capabilities (low-voltage, single-phase) up to 80A	8,025.00
1.9.5.2	Metering device with bidirectional energy metering capabilities (low-voltage, three-phase) up to 100A	9,095.00
1.9.5.3	Metering device with bidirectional capabilities for medium voltage (MV)	9,844.00
1.9.6	Temporary connections for builders:	
1.9.6.1	If the final connection point is used or, alternatively, where the builder provides all connection material needed for connection to the closest supply point	Applicable amount set out in item B1.7 or B1.8.
1.9.6.2	Temporary overhead connections for builders in overhead reticulated areas where these are not to be used for permanent supply:	
1.9.6.2.1	Single-phase connection (maximum 80 ampere)	6,124.68
1.9.6.2.2	Three-phase connection (maximum 80 ampere per phase)	9,891.94
1.9.7	Connections to illuminated street name signs, hoardings and telephone booths (maximum 5 ampere). The contractor provides cabling and trenching as per City of Tshwane specifications.	1,727.62
1.9.8	Lifeline connections to premises (maximum 20 ampere). Restricted to informal and RDP houses only. The meter is preprogrammed with the following units:	5 kWh R
1.9.8.1	First connection to premises without ready board supplied by the Municipality Should the ready board of the Municipality not be used, the Municipality must be in possession of a certificate of compliance issued by a registered contractor (as referred to in Regulation 3(1) of the Electrical Installation Regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993)) for the specific premises before the connection will be made.	0.00
1.9.8.2	First connection to premises with ready board supplied by the Municipality	0.00
1.9.8.3	Second connection to premises where metering devices have been removed and cannot be accounted for	0.00
1.9.8.4	Second connection to premises where metering devices were burned and/or stolen	0.00

		With effect from 1 July 2017 until 30 June 2018
1.10	General services rendered at the request of a consumer within and outside the municipal boundary. Fees to be paid in advance.	
1.10.1	Replacement of an existing single or three-phase overhead connection with a single or three-phase cable connection from overhead mains up to the erf boundary, at the request of the consumer:	
1.10.1.1	If existing metering is retained, provided it is a credit meter	7,851.13
1.10.1.2	If existing metering is replaced with a split-type prepaid meter	6,752.13
1.10.1.3	Where a new application for a new electrical connection is received after a building has been demolished and the previous connection has been completely removed. (The Municipality provides the meter box and meter in the street reserve, a cable to every associated erf boundary and the connections in the meter box as required by the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity.)	As per appropriate new connection
1.10.2	Moving of an existing cable connection from a meter box affixed to the dwelling unit, or from a meter box on the erf, which box is considered to be dangerous in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), to a boundary meter box. (The Municipality provides only the meter box in the street reserve and moves the existing meters and the meter connections to the new meter box.)	3,140.88
1.10.3	Replacement of an existing credit meter with a prepaid meter (retrofit) provided there is an existing boundary meter box; if not, a pole-mounted meter box will be installed.	
1.10.3.1	Split-type single-phase prepaid meter	2,119.35
1.10.3.2	If a boundary meter box must be placed, the cost as per 1.10.2 will be applicable plus the subsidised cost as per 1.10.3.1.	5,260.33
1.10.3.3	Replacement of existing three-phase credit meter with a three-phase prepaid meter (retrofit)	6,124.68
1.10.4	Relocation of the Municipality's bulk metering point provided that the owner/consumer supplies communication to the metering equipment, where necessary, and supplies and places the meter box	
1.10.4.1	Where a cut-in cannot be performed on the cable	2,905.05
1.10.4.2	Where a cut-in can be performed on the cable	3,375.85
1.10.5	Provision of a bulk metering point (meter box only) on request of the owner/consumer to accommodate submetering, provided that the owner/consumer supplies communication to the metering equipment, where necessary, and supplies and places the meter box	
1.10.5.1	Where a cut-in cannot be performed on the cable	5,181.69
1.10.5.2	Where a cut-in can be performed on the cable	6,752.13
1.10.6	Upgrading of a lifeline connection, provided that the current lifeline energy tariff, as set out in Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I, will still be applicable	
1.10.6.1	From 10 ampere to 20 ampere	0.00
1.10.6.2	From 10 ampere to 40 ampere	941.81
1.10.6.3	From 10 ampere to 60 ampere	1,570.44
1.10.6.4	From 20 ampere to 40 ampere	1,020.35
1.10.6.5	From 20 ampere to 60 ampere	1,962.17
1.10.6.6	From 40 ampere to 60 ampere	1,020.35

		With effect from 1 July 2017 until 30 June 2018
1.10.7.1	For all downgrades of an existing standard service that require the changing of meters and the circuit breaker size	1,491.90
1.10.7.2	For all low-voltage demand scale downgrades to 80A or less	3,466.80
1.10.8	Where the consumer requests the restoration of a previously down-graded service (single phase back to three phase) and it can be restored to its previous state without providing new cables and a new meter box	2,983.80
	Where the down-graded service cannot be restored to its previous state by only replacing the meters, the cost will be that of the applicable standard new connection.	
	NOTE : All service or installation upgrades or downgrades are only allowed once in a financial year.	
1.10.9.1	Replacement of a stolen or damaged meter:	
1.10.9.1.1	Single-phase, credit or prepaid meter	15,860.61
1.10.9.1.2	Three-phase, up to and including 80 ampere per phase: Credit meter and prepaid meter	28,265.98
	Credit meter and prepaid meter	
1.10.9.2	Replacement of a stolen or damaged keypad:	
1.10.9.2.1	For damaged keypad	462.24
1.10.9.2.2	For faulty keypad	Free
1.10.10	Relocation of electrical services at the request of a consumer:	
1.10.10.1	Relocation of meter boxes up to 4-way meter boxes	10,049.44
1.10.10.2	Relocation of 6-way up to 12-way meter boxes	24,967.92
1.10.10.3	Relocation of a street pole within an overhead reticulated area:	
1.10.10.3.1	An intermediate pole	10,284.84
1.10.10.3.2	A service pole (cut-in)	14,683.08
1.10.10.4	Relocation of a street lamp post within a cable-reticulated area:	
1.10.10.4.1	All street lamp posts except post top	7,615.40
1.10.10.4.2	A single post top (maximum 4 m)	6,987.96
1.10.11	Installation of security lights for public parks for the safety of the public, provided that an existing overhead network is available. If not, the installation cost will be estimated.	
	Installation cost per 250 W security light	2,276.96
2.	Temporary non-metered connections	
2.1	Where the Municipality, at the discretion of the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity, makes temporary non-metered connection points available to consumers, the following connection fee applies (plus an additional amount for electricity consumption as set out in item 2.1.1 below): Temporary metered connections will be made available for a maximum of 12 months from the date of the installation.	
2.1.1	Connections within and outside the municipal boundaries will only be done on prepaid meters.	
2.1.1.1	Single-phase connection (maximum 80 ampere)	8,008.31
2.1.1.2	Single-phase connection to polling premises, per connection	2,040.81

		With effect from 1 July 2017 until 30 June 2018
2.1.1.3	Installation of temporary funeral lights at the request of a consumer, provided that existing structures are available to erect the lights, and provided further that a maximum of three lights are installed per request and the consumption is calculated for two nights, 12 hours per night. (If no structures are available to erect the lights, the cost is estimated and will be payable.)	1,493.08
2.1.1.4	Where a consumer requires a temporary connection of a type not referred to in this tariff and the provision of the connection is approved by the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity, the full cost of such a temporary connection will be payable and a prepaid meter will be installed.	Free of charge
2.1.1.4.1	The connections referred to in 2.1 are made available free of charge for official municipal and departmental functions.	
2.1.1.4.2	In instances where electricity is temporarily supplied at low voltage and where permanent non-metered connections are revealed by means of investigation, and it proves impractical to meter the consumption, the consumption will be estimated according to the rating of the installed apparatus and the hours of use, and the following charges are payable:	
2.1.1.4.2.1	A prepayable amount consisting of an energy charge per kWh, subject to a minimum charge	
2.1.1.4.2.2	The prepayable amount is subject to a minimum charge of: For all the temporary metered connections mentioned above, the charges mentioned in Tariff 6 or 8 of Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part 1, will be applicable. For any unauthorised temporary or non-metered connection or a direct unlawful connection found, a fine of R1 000 000 will be issued against the premise associated with it or the director or the agent of the company.	345.50
3.	Illuminated street name signs, hoardings, telephone booths equipped with lighting (maximum 200 W) and billboards Consumption based on 12 hours per day per sign/hoarding/telephone booth, provided that an annual account for one year's consumption per sign/hoarding/telephone booth is paid in advance with effect from 1 July each year. The following charges will then be applicable:	
3.1	Street name signs	1,256.18
3.2	Billboards For any non-metered billboard, a fine of R1 000 000 will be issued.	5,778.00
4.	Security lights for public parks, mounted onto existing lamp posts (maximum 250 W per light) Consumption based on 12 hours per day per security light, provided that an annual account for one year's consumption is paid in advance with effect from 1 July each year per light per year or part of a year	1,020.35

		With effect from 1 July 2017 until 30 June 2018
5.	Fees applicable to reselling of electricity Fee chargeable by reseller of electricity to recover his or her cost	Refer to Tariffs Part 1.
6.	Fees applicable for sending of SMS to customers A fee chargeable for an SMS sent to customers to warn them that their power will be cut off unless a certain amount of money is paid by a certain date	2.00
C.	SUNDRY SERVICES	
1.	Fees for discontinuing and reconnecting the supply	
1.1	For discontinuing the supply when the premises change ownership and for discontinuing temporarily at the request of the consumer, ie special disconnection:	
1.1.1	For residential premises (main circuit breaker size of not more than 80 ampere per phase)	770.85
1.1.2	For industrial premises, business premises and smallholdings (main circuit breaker size of more than 80 ampere per phase)	1,579.60
1.1.3.	Special RIP	
1.1.3.1	For residential premises (main circuit breaker size of not more than 80 ampere per phase)	5,871.00
1.1.3.2	For industrial premises, business premises and smallholdings (main circuit breaker size of more than 80 ampere per phase)	7,210.00
1.2	Where an existing overhead roof connection has to be removed due to roof construction alterations, the overhead roof connection will not be restored after completion of the alterations, but the consumer will be obliged to take the applicable underground cable connection.	Applicable amount set out in item B1.7 or B1.8
1.3	The following charges/levies will apply where the meter seals are found to be broken:	
1.3.1	Broken seals reported by a new owner within 30 days of occupation	No charge
1.3.2	Broken seals found by the Municipality	
1.3.2.1	For residential premises (main circuit breaker size of not more than 80 ampere per phase)	18,360.00
1.3.2.2	Industrial premises, business premises and smallholdings (main circuit breaker size of more than 80 ampere per phase)	540,000.00
1.4	For the physical delivery of a final demand notice that fees are payable to the Municipality or a notice of non-compliance with any of the provisions of the Electricity By-law or regulations (this fee will be levied on a subsequent account), per notice	181.28
1.5	For discontinuing the supply to an electrical installation owing to non-payment of accounts, provided that the reconnection of the supply will be free of charge	
1.5.1	For residential premises (main circuit breaker size of not more than 80 ampere per phase)	770.85
1.5.2	Industrial premises, business premises and smallholdings (main circuit breaker size of more than 80 ampere per phase)	1,579.60

		With effect from 1 July 2017 until 30 June 2018
1.6	Permanent removal of supply	
1.6.1	For permanently removing the connection to a stand for unlawful reconnections to or tampering with the electrical installation, or non-compliance with any of the provisions of the Electricity By-law or regulations:	
1.6.1.1	A fee to be levied on a subsequent account for residential premises (main circuit breaker size of not more than 80 ampere per phase)	18,819.00
1.6.1.2	For industrial and business premises (main circuit breaker size of more than 80 ampere per phase)	553,500.00
1.6.1.3	Tampering with municipal electricity infrastructure like VTs and CTs	553,500.00
1.6.2	For permanently removing the connection to a stand where it is found that the electrical installation is still being tampered with or is unlawfully reconnected, or where non-compliance with any of the provisions of the Electricity By-law or regulations still occurs (this fee will be levied on a subsequent account)	
1.6.2.1	A fee to be levied on a subsequent account for residential premises (main circuit breaker size of not more than 80 ampere per phase)	27,763.56
1.6.2.2	For industrial and business premises (main circuit breaker size of more than 80 ampere per phase)	1,107,000.00
1.6.2.3	Tampering with municipal electricity infrastructure like VTs and CTs	1,107,000.00
1.6.2.4	If the consumer wants to restore the removed connection, a new connection must be applied for, provided that no docket has been opened/is pending and that all fees and penalties are paid or necessary arrangements have been made	Applicable amount set out in item B1.7 or B1.8
2.	Fees where a consumer queries the validity of a credit control action against him or her in terms of credit control, revenue protection or non-compliance with any of the provisions of the Electricity By-law or regulations Where a consumer queries the validity of an action against him or her, the consumer must pay the following fee in advance, provided that this fee is only refunded to the consumer if his or her query is proved to be sustainable (paid on a next account)	906.60
3.	Fees for prepaid meter sundries	
3.1	Replacement of a vending card	76.29
4.	Fees for furnishing of electrical information by means of programmable electronic meters or programmable data loggers, per study case	2,983.80

		With effect from 1 July 2017 until 30 June 2018
5.	Fees for repairing defects for which a consumer is responsible and fees for medium-voltage switching work requested by a consumer When the Electricity Department is called upon to attend to a failure of supply and when such failure of supply is found to be due to a fault on the consumer's installation, or due to faulty operation of apparatus used in connection therewith or if it is found that the current rating of the consumer's main incoming circuit breaker equals or exceeds the current rating of the Municipality's circuit breaker (or to execute medium-voltage switching work at the request of the consumer), the consumer must pay a fee for each such attendance, which will be determined as the cost incurred by the Electricity Department in attending to such failure (or switching work) and this cost will be added to a next account (partially subsidised).	
5.1	If a defect is repaired or switching is performed during office hours:	
5.1.1	Low-voltage consumer (fuse costs are additional, if applicable)	
5.1.1.1	Without fuses	1,491.90
5.1.1.2	Additional per fuse	235.72
5.1.2	Medium-voltage consumer (fuse costs are additional, if applicable)	
5.1.2.1	Without fuses	1,491.90
5.1.2.2	Additional per fuse (The fees will be levied on a subsequent account.)	784.63
5.2	If a defect is repaired or switching is performed after hours:	
5.2.1	Low-voltage consumer (fuse costs are additional, if applicable)	
5.2.1.1	Without fuses	1,727.62
5.2.1.2	Additional per fuse	235.72
5.2.2	Medium-voltage consumer (fuse costs are additional, if applicable)	
5.2.2.1	Without fuses	1,764.22
5.2.2.2	Additional per fuse (The fees will be levied on a subsequent account.)	784.63
6.	Fees for special meter reading The consumer's meter will be read at intervals of one month or as closely as reasonably possible to the one-month intervals. If a consumer requires his or her electricity meter to be read at any time other than the appointed date, the electricity meter will be read separately, provided the consumer pays the applicable amount in advance.	
6.1	Low-voltage consumer	391.62
6.2	Medium-voltage/high-voltage consumer	704.92

		With effect from 1 July 2017 until 30 June 2018
7.	Fees for testing	
7.1	If a consumer has reason to believe that an electricity meter is out of order or is registering incorrectly, the meter will be tested by the Municipality, provided the consumer pays the applicable amount in advance, which amount will be refunded on a following account if the meter is found to be registering more than 5% fast or slow, in which case the consumer's account will be adjusted in terms of the applicable section of the Electricity By-law. No refund will be made if the meter seals are broken or tampering with the meter occurred.	
7.1.1	Single-phase metering (conventional meters as well as prepayment meters)	1,021.85
7.1.2	Three-phase metering (conventional meters as well as prepayment meters)	1,334.72
7.1.3	Demand metering	1,491.79
7.2	If a consumer has reason to believe that the electricity consumption is not correct due to an installation error, the connection will be tested by the Municipality, provided the consumer pays the applicable amount in advance for the testing, which amount will be refunded on a subsequent account if the Municipality's connection is found to be incorrect, in which case the consumer's account will be adjusted in terms of the applicable section of the Electricity By-law.	
		1,021.85
7.3	To trace the cable route of a consumer's supply, per case	3,453.96
7.4	To identify a low-voltage or high-voltage cable for a consumer, per case:	
7.4.1	During office hours	3,293.46
7.4.2	After hours	4,083.87
7.5	To find and identify a cable fault in a consumer's low-voltage supply, per case:	
7.5.1	During office hours	2,199.92
7.5.2	After hours	2,983.80
7.6	To find and identify a cable fault in a consumer's high-voltage supply, per case:	
7.6.1	During office hours	5,810.10
7.6.2	After hours	8,478.68
8.	Fees for inspection, testing and commissioning of installations, substations, switch rooms and street lights	
8.1	On receipt of a notice in terms of the Municipality's Electricity By-law that an installation, a substation, a switch room or any extension to an installation or street light has been completed and is ready for inspection and testing, such inspection and test will be carried out free of charge.	Free of charge
8.2	If the installation, substation, switch room or street light is found to be incomplete or defective or fails in any way to comply with the Municipality's Electricity By-law and regulations, the Municipality will not connect the installation, or approve the substation, switch room or street light until such defect or failure has been remedied by the contractor and a further inspection and test have been carried out. A prepayable amount will be charged as follows:	
8.2.1	For each such additional, per mini-subarea inspection and/or test	1,981.85

		With effect from 1 July 2017 until 30 June 2018
8.3	For the inspection of an electrical installation on the premises to verify a certificate of compliance issued by a registered contractor (as referred to in SANS 10142-1) an amount per hour, provided that the minimum charged will be one hour	682.87
9.	Costs to recover damages to municipal electricity infrastructure by contractors	
9.1	Damage to underground electrical cables due to digging by contractors	
9.1.1	In the case of damage to a low-voltage cable or line installation or fibre-optic cable, or any part of the installation	R2 675.00 per meter of cable to be replaced and R1 284.00 per joint made (this price is inclusive of material, labour and transport) plus an additional 10% for admin fee plus VAT
9.1.2	In the case of damage to a medium voltage (MV) cable or high voltage (HV) cable per cable per incident	The cost will be calculated per cable plus additional cost incurred for material, labour and transport plus 10% admin fee, plus VAT
9.2	Damage to street light poles due to construction or road accidents	R 5 885.00 per streetlight to be replaced plus 10% administration fee will be added plus VAT
9.3	Damage to meter boxes by credit control contractors or affected consumers	R2 140.00 per meter box damaged plus 10% administration fee will be added plus VAT
<p>NOTE: In cases where the excavation/digging occurred without authorisation, or where the provisions of the way leave policy were not followed, the Municipality reserves the right to institute further steps.</p>		

		With effect from 1 July 2017 until 30 June 2018
10.	Deposits	
10.1	The minimum amount to be deposited by a consumer with the Municipality in respect of electricity consumption in terms of the Municipality's Electricity By-law and regulations, which amount in cases where a water deposit is also payable, will include such water deposit	
10.1.1	For single-phase residential consumers the amount comprises an electricity deposit of R813,20 plus a water deposit of R470,00.	1,283.20
10.1.2	For all other consumers the deposit will be calculated on the estimated consumption for two months.	
10.2	The deposit stated in item 9.1 above will initially be used for any new connection, including a connection for temporary occupation. Once three months' registered consumption figures are available, the deposit will be adjusted to twice the value of the average monthly electricity and water consumption.	
10.3	Where any deposit amounts to more than R26 750,00, the Chief Financial Officer may, at his own discretion, accept an approved guarantee for the deposit amount.	26,750.00
10.4	The status quo with regard to existing deposits will be maintained and deposits will only be recalculated if the electricity supply has to be disconnected due to non-payment. If such recalculations should take place it would be done in accordance with item 9.1 to 9.3 above.	
10.5	No deposits for electrical power consumption are payable by consumers who are supplied by means of prepaid metering.	

D. GLOSSARY AND INTERPRETATIONS

1. Glossary

- (i) "after-diversity maximum demand" (ADMD) means the calculated kVA value, allowing for the time difference between the individual maximum demands of all the consumers fed from the same supply point.
- (ii) "authorised maximum demand" (AMD) means the kVA value allocated to the premises upon either township establishment, any scheme amendment and/or increase in the supply.
- (iii) "area factor" means the factor determined by the social standing and/or capability of the group of consumers to consume more or less power than the average, depending on the amount of funds available to pay for the purchase of electricity. This depicts the probability of higher/lower than average electricity consumption and has absolutely nothing to do with the diversity factor.
- (iv) "diversity factor" means the probability that all connected consumers will draw maximum current at the same time and is a figure between 0 and 1. Zero (0) means that there is no such chance and 1 means that the chances are 100% that it would happen.
- (v) "fixed charge" means any monthly amount calculated to cover the annual costs in respect of capital expenditure and the maintenance of equipment installed on the premises by the Municipality.
- (vi) "lifeline" means a largely subsidised single-phase first connection with prepaid metering up to a maximum of 20 ampere and is available for informal and low-cost housing only, provided that the current energy tariff set out in Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I is applicable.
- (vii) "low voltage", in terms of Government Notice 2665 of 16 November 1990, means 230 V nominal in the case of a single-phase supply, or 230/400 V nominal in the case of a three-phase supply.

- (viii) "medium voltage" means more than 400V but not more than 11 000V.
- (ix) "metering point" means the point at which the consumer's consumption of electricity is metered and which may be at the point of supply or at any other point on the distribution system of the service authority or the electrical installation of the consumer, as specified by the Engineer, provided that it meters all of, and only, the consumer's consumption of electricity.
- (x) "per month" means per month or part of a month.
- (xi) "potential dwelling-units" means the maximum permissible number of dwelling-units which may be erected on premises according to the Town-planning Scheme.
- (xii) "set of metering equipment" means the minimum number of meters necessary for measuring the supply under any one scale of the Tariff and on the basis of one connection to the premises.
- (xiii) "zoned maximum demand" (ZMD) means the kVA value allocated to the premises on township establishment.
- (xiv) "proclaimed premises" means a premises acknowledged as a town erf by the registrar of deeds or the Municipality and excludes agricultural holdings and farmland.

2. Interpretations

- (i) Any premises outside a township in respect of which the Municipality is, by reason of the location and extent of such premises and the purpose for which the premises are used, of the opinion that the premises should be deemed to be part of such township are deemed to be part of such township.
- (ii) Any piece of land divided into or laid out or developed as sited for residential or business purposes in respect of which the Municipality is, by reason of such division, lay-out or development, of the opinion that it should be deemed to be an approved township is deemed as such.
- (iii) The electricity consumption for a temporary builder's connection, single- or three-phase, except in cases where the size of the connection requires a low-voltage demand connection or 11kV connection, is charged according to the applicable non-domestic tariff scales.
- (iv) After the consumer's contractor has completed the SANS approved cable joint between the Municipality's cable and the consumer's cable, in cable-reticulated areas, the cable joint becomes the responsibility of the consumer.
- (v) Consumption measured by service metering under Domestic Bulk Supply, as set out in terms of PART I of the Tariff, does not qualify for free electricity.

- (vi) Guidelines for connection sizes, subject to availability of network capacity and network configuration:

<u>Tariff Scale</u>		<u>Credit metering</u>		<u>Prepaid metering</u>	
		<u>Min. kVA</u>	<u>Max. kVA</u>	<u>Min. kVA</u>	<u>Max. kVA</u>
(i)	Lifeline	N/A	N/A	-	4,6
(ii)	Domestic & Farm-scale single-phase	-	18,4	-	18,4
(iii)	Domestic & Farm scale three-phase	-	55,4	-	55,4
(iv)	Non-domestic single-phase	-	18,4	-	18,4
(v)	Non-domestic three-phase	-	103,9	-	55,4
(vi)	Low Voltage (400V) three-phase	50	500		
(vii)	11kV Supply	200	10 000		
(viii)	132kV Supply	10 000	30 000		
(ix)	275kV Supply	30 000	-		

Notes:

The Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I and Part II must be read in conjunction with and forms part of the Municipality's Electricity By-laws, conditions of supply and statutory Regulations.

Tax payable in terms of the Value-added Tax Act, 1991 (Act 89 of 1991), is excluded on the above charges. All above charges are applicable for the current financial year.

ANNEXURE E

SUPPLY OF WATER TARIFF

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for supplying water, approved by Council Resolution of 25 May 2017, be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2018.
2. That the determination of fees as set out in Annexure E.1 be determined, in terms of the provision of section 75A (1) of the Local Government: Municipal System Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended.
3. That the determination contemplated in paragraph 2. takes effect on 1 July 2018.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of sections 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the foregoing Act.
5. That notice in terms of paragraph 4. above be published in the relevant newspapers.

ANNEXURE E.1

CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL AND DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE
CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR THE SUPPLY OF WATER

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of section 75A(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, that a resolution was passed by the Council on 2018 that the charges payable to the Municipality for the supply of water, approved by Council Resolution of 25 May 2017, be withdrawn, and that the charges set out in the SCHEDULE below, determined in accordance with section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect from 1 July 2018.

NOTICE ... of 2018
DATE

DR MOEKETSI MOSOLA
CITY MANAGER

**SCHEDULE
SUPPLY OF WATER TARIFF
PART I**

		With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019		
A.	<p>CHARGES FOR THE SUPPLY OF WATER</p> <p>For indigent consumers officially registered with the City of Tshwane, the first 12 kℓ of water consumption per 30-day period will be provided free of charge.</p>			
1.	<p>SCALE A: AGRICULTURAL HOLDINGS AND FARM PORTIONS FOR RESIDENTIAL USE EXCLUDING CONSUMERS UNDER SCALE C</p> <p>The following tariffs are applicable to any consumer who is supplied with water, but who is not a resident within a proclaimed township:</p>			
	<p>(a) A quantity charge for water consumed since the previous meter reading is as follows:</p>	Level 1 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 2 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 3 Restriction Per kℓ R
	<p>(i) 0 to 6 kℓ per 30 days' period (200 ℓ a day)</p>	10.55	10.66	10.87
	<p>(ii) 7 to 12 kℓ per 30 days' period</p>	15.05	15.80	17.38
	<p>(iii) 13 to 18 kℓ per 30 days' period</p>	19.77	21.75	26.10
	<p>(iv) 19 to 24 kℓ per 30 days' period</p>	22.87	26.30	34.19
	<p>(v) 25 to 30 kℓ per 30 days' period</p>	26.14	36.60	65.88
	<p>(vi) 31 to 42 kℓ per 30 days' period</p>	28.25	45.20	99.44
	<p>(vii) 43 to 72 kℓ per 30 days' period</p>	30.23	54.41	141.47
	<p>(viii) More than 72 kℓ per 30 days' period</p>	32.37	64.74	194.22
	<p>(b) The application of this tariff is subject to it that -</p>			
	<p>(i) the connecting pipe is not more than 20 mm in diameter; and</p>			
	<p>(ii) the water is fed from the pipe to a reservoir with a capacity of not less than 2,27 kℓ, and that it is equipped with a float valve;</p>			
	<p>provided that where special circumstances justify it, the City of Tshwane may deviate from the above conditions.</p>			

		With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019		
2.	SCALE B: SINGLE DWELLING HOUSES (excluding dwelling			
	This scale is applicable to conventional metering, prepay yard metering, assumed and shared consumption billing (for residential units only).			
	(a) The tariff applicable to a consumer in a dwelling house for water consumed since the previous meter reading is as follows:	Level 1 Restriction	Level 2 Restriction	Level 3 Restriction
		Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R
	(i) 0 to 6 kℓ per 30 days' period (200 ℓ a day)	10.55	10.66	10.87
	(ii) 7 to 12 kℓ per 30 days' period	15.05	15.80	17.38
	(iii) 13 to 18 kℓ per 30 days' period	19.77	21.75	26.10
	(iv) 19 to 24 kℓ per 30 days' period	22.87	26.30	34.19
	(v) 25 to 30 kℓ per 30 days' period	26.14	36.60	65.88
	(vi) 31 to 42 kℓ per 30 days' period	28.25	45.20	99.44
	(vii) 43 to 72 kℓ per 30 days' period	30.23	54.41	141.47
	(viii) More than 72 kℓ per 30 days' period	32.37	64.74	194.22
	Provided further that in the case of duet houses not metered separately, the applicable kℓ in (i) to (vii) be increased by 100%.			
3.	SCALE C: FLATS, TOWNHOUSES AND OTHER SECTIONAL TITLE DEVELOPMENTS ON STANDS WITH MORE THAN TWO DWELLINGS			
	(Not metered separately by the City of Tshwane)			
	This scale is also applicable to blocks of flats where businesses are run on the ground floor of the same building.			
	(a) A quantity charge for water consumed since the previous meter reading will be as follows:	Level 1 Restriction	Level 2 Restriction	Level 3 Restriction
		Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R
	(i) 0 to 6 kℓ per 30 days' period (200 ℓ a day), per living unit	10.55	10.66	10.87
	(ii) 7 to 12 kℓ per 30 days' period, per flat	15.05	15.80	17.38
	(iii) 13 to 18 kℓ per 30 days' period, per flat	19.77	21.75	26.10
	(iv) 19 to 24 kℓ per 30 days' period, per flat	22.87	26.30	34.19
	(v) 25 to 30 kℓ per 30 days' period, per flat	26.14	36.60	65.88
	(vi) 31 to 42 kℓ per 30 days' period, per flat	28.25	45.20	99.44
	(vii) 43 to 72 kℓ per 30 days' period, per flat	30.23	54.41	141.47
	(viii) More than 72 kℓ per 30 days' period, per living unit	32.37	64.74	194.22

		With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019		
4.	SCALE D: ALL CONSUMERS WHO DO NOT FALL UNDER SCALE A, B, C AND E			
	(a) The tariff applicable to a consumer for water consumed since the previous meter reading is as follows:	Level 1 Restriction	Level 2 Restriction	Level 3 Restriction
		Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R
	(i) 0 – 10 000 kℓ per 30 days' period	22.28	24.51	29.41
	(ii) 10 001 – 100 000 kℓ per 30 days' period	21.14	23.25	27.90
	(iii) More than 100 000 kℓ per 30 days' period	19.70	21.67	26.00
5.	SCALE E: HOMES FOR THE AGED AND RETIREMENT CENTRES			
	(a) A quantity charge for water consumed since the previous meter reading is as follows:	Level 1 Restriction	Level 2 Restriction	Level 3 Restriction
		Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R	Per kℓ R
	(i) The first 30% of the water consumption per 30 days' period	0.00	0.00	0.00
	(ii) The remaining water consumption	20.78	27.03	43.25
	Application may be made to the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division to rate the premises primarily used for housing for the aged in accordance with Scale C or Scale E.			
6.	BULK WATER SUPPLY TO OTHER MUNICIPALITIES			Per kℓ R
	(a) A quantity charge for water supplied since the previous meter reading up to the volume of water as per agreement with the City of Tshwane			10.32

	With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019
<p>7. WATER LOSS OWING TO DAMAGE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE'S WATER PIPE SYSTEM AND/OR INSTALLATIONS</p> <p>Amount payable for water loss owing to damaged pipes (nominal diameters):</p> <p>(a) Pipes with a diameter of 40 mm or less</p> <p>(b) Pipes with a diameter larger than 40 mm up to and including 100 mm</p> <p>(c) Pipes with a diameter larger than 100 mm up to and including 250 mm</p> <p>(d) Pipes with a diameter larger than 250 mm up to and including 400 mm</p> <p>(e) Pipes with a diameter larger than 400 mm up to and including 700 mm</p> <p>(f) Pipes with a diameter larger than 700 mm</p>	<p>2,880.00</p> <p>6,240.00</p> <p>27,700.00</p> <p>70,500.00</p> <p>118,500.00</p> <p>160,000.00</p>
<p>8. REPAIR CHARGES FOR DAMAGE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE'S WATER PIPE SYSTEM AND/OR INSTALLATION</p> <p>Nominal pipe diameters:</p> <p>(a) Pipes with a diameter of 40 mm or less</p> <p>(b) Pipes with a diameter larger than 40 mm up to and including 100 mm</p> <p>(c) Pipes with a diameter larger than 100 mm up to and including 250 mm</p> <p>(d) Pipes with a diameter larger than 250 mm up to and including 400 mm</p> <p>(e) Pipes with a diameter larger than 400 mm up to and including 700 mm</p> <p>(f) Pipes with a diameter larger than 700 mm</p>	<p>5,630.00</p> <p>8,020.00</p> <p>16,040.00</p> <p>38,500.00</p> <p>48,300.00</p> <p>59,350.00</p>

		With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019
9	TARIFF FOR UNAUTHORISED WATER CONSUMPTION	
9.1	<p>Amount payable for water consumption obtained through illegal water consumption (once-off levy, after which the connection will be formalised)</p> <p>Nominal diameter of connection:</p> <p>(a) Pipes with a diameter of 40 mm or less</p> <p>(b) Pipes with a diameter larger than 40 mm up to and including 100 mm</p> <p>(c) Pipes with a diameter larger than 100 mm</p> <p>(Spot fines may be imposed in terms of the Standard Water Supply By-law.)</p>	<p>6,860.00</p> <p>23,000.00</p> <p>76,120.00</p>
9.2	<p>The quantity charged for the water used for partly or completed constructions of:</p> <p>(a) Domestic houses, single storey</p> <p>(b) Domestic houses, double storey</p> <p>(c) Other buildings</p> <p>(d) Groundwork including boundary walls</p> <p>(e) Roads, paved areas, services, etc</p> <p>(Spot fines may be imposed in terms of the Standard Water Supply By-law.)</p>	<p>160 kℓ</p> <p>360 kℓ</p> <p>1 kℓ/m² build</p> <p>0,6 kℓ/m² of stand area</p> <p>1,2 kℓ/m² of stand area</p>
9.3	<p>Amount payable for the water lost during the installation of an illegal water connection (once-off levy, after which the connection will be formalised). The levy excludes the amount payable for the volume of water consumed during the period of the illegal connection. The volume will be determined and applied retrospectively.</p> <p>Nominal diameter of connection:</p> <p>(a) Pipes with a diameter of 40 mm or less</p> <p>(b) Pipes with a diameter larger than 40 mm up to and including 100 mm</p> <p>(c) Pipes with a diameter larger than 100 mm</p> <p>(Spot fines may be imposed in terms of the Standard Water Supply By-law.)</p>	<p>1,400.00</p> <p>3,643.00</p> <p>30,733.00</p>

		With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019
10.	TARIFF FOR UNNECESSARY CUSTOMER COMPLAINT INVESTIGATIONS	
	Cost per hour or part thereof to conduct a customer complaint investigation related to water supply which primarily stems from invoicing problems. These may range from meters that have been swapped around on accounts, levies for unauthorised consumption, accounts with high water consumption, incorrect meter detail on the system, etc.	780.00
11.	WATER USED FOR FIREFIGHTING	
	The quantity charge for water used to fight fires: - per kℓ	22.28
B.	CHARGES FOR CONNECTING THE WATER SUPPLY	
	The following fees are payable for supplying and laying connecting pipes and for the installation of water meters (not more than 10 m from the nearest connection point).	
1.	METERED CONNECTIONS	Connection fee R
	(a) All water connections	
	Size of meter	
	(i) 15 mm	2,080.00
	(ii) 20 mm	2,200.00
	(iii) 25 mm	3,240.00
	(iv) 40 mm	11,250.00
	(v) 50 mm	17,660.00
	(vi) 80 mm	21,580.00
	(vii) 100 mm	31,700.00
	(viii) 150 mm	41,300.00
	(ix) Greater than 150 mm Cost plus 10% (deposit)	42,400.00

	With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019
<p>(b) Connections for special low-cost housing schemes</p> <p>No charge will be imposed on the beneficiary of a dwelling or erf established by means of government-provided subsidy schemes for low-cost housing, provided that the beneficiary complies with the Provincial Housing Board requirements for low-cost housing. The cost will be included in the developmental cost and be paid according to the tariff in Schedule: Water Tariff: Part I: B.1(a)(i) by the developer. The beneficiary will be responsible for entering into an agreement for the payment of services and paying a deposit as set out in G before being allowed to occupy the property, unless a prepay water meter is provided, when no deposit will be required.</p>	
<p>2. DISCONTINUATION OR RESTRICTION OF THE WATER SERVICE OWING TO FAILURE TO PAY A MUNICIPAL ACCOUNT</p> <p>Amount payable for the discontinuation or restriction of water services owing to failure to pay:</p> <p style="text-align: right;">R</p> <p>(a) WR1 EPS: Restricting the water supply to a dwelling house with an elevated pipe system (EPS) meter installation (reconnecting fee included) 581.35</p> <p>(b) WR1 AGB: Restricting the water supply to a dwelling house with an above-ground box (AGB) meter installation (reconnecting fee included) 433.37</p> <p>(c) WD1: Disconnection of the water supply with pipes with a diameter of 20 mm or less (reconnecting fee included) 581.35</p> <p>(d) WD2: Disconnection of the water supply with pipes with a diameter larger than 20 mm (reconnection fee included) 1,183.84</p> <p>(e) W-RIP1: Remove water installation permanently (W-RIP) (pipes with a diameter of 50 mm or less) 2,209.13</p> <p>(f) W-RIP2: Remove water installation permanently (W-RIP) (pipes with a diameter larger than of 50 mm) 6,563.97</p>	

		With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019	
3.	MOVABLE WATER METERS		
	Construction connections		
	The applicant must apply in writing to the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division and make it clear for what purpose and for how long the meter is required, following which the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division may approve or reject the application. The applicant must undertake, on approval of his or her application, to enter into an agreement in respect of the use of the water meter. The Chief Financial Officer will also levy a consumer deposit.		
	Diameter of meter	Connection fee	Refundable deposit
		R	R
	(a) 50 mm	14,798.00	16,912.00
4.	METERED WATER CONNECTIONS FOR A SPRINKLER SYSTEM		
	Diameter of pipe	Connection fee	
		R	
	(a) 80 mm nominal	17,660.00	
	(b) 100 mm nominal	21,580.00	
	(c) 150 mm nominal	31,700.00	
5.	DEPARTMENTAL COST FOR CONNECTIONS AND MOVING OF EXISTING WATER PIPES FOR TOWNSHIP DEVELOPERS (tariff excludes cost for advertising for water interruptions)		
	(a) Connections to the City of Tshwane's existing networks for new townships (maximum connecting pipe length 3 m):		
	(i) Smaller than or equal to 160 mm nominal (excl material)	12,580.00	
	(ii) Larger than 160 mm nominal up to and including 250 mm nominal (excl material)	17,125.00	
	(iii) Larger than 250 mm nominal up to and including 355 mm nominal (excl material)	28,850.00	
	(iv) Larger than 355 mm nominal (excl material)	40,170.00	

		With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019
(b)	Moving existing water (maximum pipe length 5 m):	
(i)	Smaller than or equal to 160 mm nominal (incl material)	17,440.00
(ii)	Larger than 160 mm nominal up to and including 250 mm nominal (excl material)	28,650.00
(iii)	Larger than 250 mm nominal up to and including 500 mm nominal (excl material)	46,550.00
(iv)	Larger than 500 mm nominal (excl material)	54,650.00
(c)	Moving existing fire hydrant	
(i)	Distance smaller than 2 m	12,580.00
(ii)	Distance more than 2 m	19,980.00
(iii)	Installation of a fire hydrant	19,350.00
(d)	Moving existing fire hydrant (excluding excavation and backfilling)	
(i)	Distance smaller than 2 m	7,825.00
(ii)	Distance more than 2 m	10,650.00
(iii)	Installation of a new fire hydrant	11,630.00
(e)	Locating of existing services (per day)	8,780.00
6.	WATER SUPPLY BY WATER TANKER WHEN AVAILABLE WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF THE CITY OF TSHWANE	
		R
6.1	For the volume of water delivered - per kℓ or portion thereof:	116.27
6.2	Daily hire cost of water tanker: per day or part thereof	4,862.20

	With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019
C. CHARGES IN CONNECTION WITH THE TESTING OF WATER METERS	
For testing a water meter the tolerance on the indication of meters may not exceed:	
1. 8% of the actual volume passed at actual flow rates of less than Qt; and	
2. 3,5% of the actual volume passed at actual flow rates of not less than Qt in accordance with the Trade Metrology Act, 1973 (Act 77 of 1973) and SABS 1529 (various parts)	
Testing of meter:	R
(a) 25 mm diameter and smaller	1,280.00
(b) 40-50 mm diameter	11,240.00
(c) 80 mm diameter	11,240.00
(d) 100 mm diameter	11,240.00
(e) 150 mm diameter	11,240.00
(f) 200 mm diameter	11,240.00
(g) 50 mm combination meter diameter	11,240.00
(h) 80 mm combination meter diameter	11,240.00
(i) 100 mm combination meter diameter	11,240.00
(j) 150 mm combination meter diameter	18,000.00
D. CHARGES PAYABLE IN RESPECT OF WATER SERVICE CONTRIBUTION UNIT RATES	R
Unit rates for water	
1. Water contributions to be made by developers of all new developments in the Tshwane area	
1.1 New townships	
1.1.1 Unit rate in the case of township development per kilolitre of	4,032.24
1.1.2 Rebate according to policy*	403.77
1.2 All new scheme amendments	
1.2.1 Unit rate in the case of scheme amendments per additional kilolitre of water estimated to be consumed per day	6,445.65

	With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019
<p>1.2.2 Rebate according to policy* Policy on levying contributions for the provision of engineering services approved on 28 October 2004</p> <p>The water consumption and sewerage outflow must be estimated according to the formulas determined by the Divisional Head: Water and Sanitation as published in July 2010.</p>	403.77
<p>E. MISCELLANEOUS FEES</p>	
<p>1. (a) Should the water demand of an existing building change for whatever reason or if any additions or alterations to buildings on premises, excluding erven zoned Special Residential, are to be made, an assessment of the size(s) of the water connection must be done. This application must be initiated by the owner of the erf. If a larger water connection has to be provided, the owner of the erf must bear the cost.</p> <p>The connection fees indicated under item B.1. are applicable. In this instance the existing connection will be removed and replaced by a larger one.</p> <p>(b) When the water supply to premises has been temporarily disconnected or restricted on account of the non-payment of accounts or non-compliance with any of the Municipality's water supply by-laws or regulations, the relevant tariff in B.2 is applicable before the premises may be reconnected.</p> <p>(c) When the water supply to premises has been temporarily disconnected at the request of the consumer, the consumer must pay the City of Tshwane an amount equal to the actual cost.</p>	
<p>2. For work that the City of Tshwane may undertake at the request of an owner or other body for which no charge has been fixed, the charge will be the cost to the City of Tshwane of all actual expenses, including material, labour, transport, use of tools and plant, plus a surcharge of 10% on such amount in respect of overhead expenses and supervision charges.</p>	

	With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019
<p>3. The following charges are payable when the service is provided at the special request of the consumer:</p> <p>(a) For reading or rereading a water meter: Provided that when the electricity meter is also read at the same time, this tariff will not be applicable unless the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division determines otherwise.</p> <p>(b) For relocating or lowering a connection with a maximum nominal diameter of 25 mm:</p> <p>(i) Maximum distance of 5 m (ii) Further than 5 m</p> <p>(c) For relocating or lowering a connection with a nominal diameter of larger than 25 mm: At cost, with a deposit of</p> <p>(d) When the water supply to premises is permanently discontinued, the water connection is removed at the expense of the City of Tshwane.</p> <p>(e) Where a consumer queries the validity of a unauthorised</p>	<p>R 158.55</p> <p>R 909.00 1,510.00</p> <p>5,285.00</p> <p>755.76</p>
<p>F. BASIC CHARGE</p> <p>Subject to the provisions of Section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, as amended, the basic charge for any erf, stand, premises or other site, with or without</p>	<p>240.00</p>

		With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019
G. DEPOSITS		R
1	The deposit for water consumption will be calculated as follows:	
	(a) (i) For residential consumers (Scale A and B)	470.00
	(ii) For residents of subsidised low-cost housing developments	130.00
	(iii) For all other consumers the consumption will be calculated on the value of the estimated consumption for two months.	
	(b) Initially the deposit stated in (a) above will be used for any new connection. As soon as three months' registered consumption figures are available, the deposit will be adjusted to twice the value of the average monthly water consumption.	
	(c) Where any deposit amounts to more than R30 000,00 the Chief Financial Officer may, at his or her discretion, accept an approved guarantee for the deposit amount.	30,000.00
	(d) The status quo with regard to existing deposits will be maintained and deposits will only be recalculated if the water supply should be disconnected or restricted due to non-payment. If such recalculation should take place it would be done in accordance with subitem (b) above.	
	(e) No deposit for water consumption is payable by consumers who are supplied by means of a prepay water meter.	

**PART II
INTERPRETATIONS**

"Unauthorised water consumption" means water that is not registered by the City of Tshwane's water meter for any reason whatsoever (water used for firefighting and/or unmetered water used from the City of Tshwane system with the written consent of the Water and Sanitation Division is deemed to be authorised water use.)

"Flat" means a suite of rooms forming a complete unit exclusively used as a residence, and contained in a building consisting of two such dwelling units or more, excluding a hotel, boarding and lodging undertaking, and place of instruction.

"Home for the aged and retirement centre" means dwelling units occupied exclusively by the aged, excluding a hotel, boarding and lodging undertaking, and place of instruction.

"Special Residential" is an erf zoned exclusively for one dwelling house with one home undertaking, which means a suite of rooms forming a unit that is designed, intended or used for residential purposes by a single family.

"Stand" means any erf, agricultural holding or farm portion.

Note:

Tax payable in terms of the Value-added Tax Act, 1991 (Act 89 of 1991) will be levied on the above charges.

SANITATION SERVICES TARIFF

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for sanitation services, approved by a Council Resolution on 25 May 2017, be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2018.
2. That the determination of fees as set out in Annexure F.1 be determined in terms of the provision of Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended.
3. That the determination contemplated in paragraph 2 takes effect on 1 July 2018.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of Section 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the foregoing act.
5. That notice in terms of paragraph 4 above be published in the relevant newspapers.

CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL AND DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR MAKING USE OF SANITATION SERVICES

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of Section 75A(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, that a resolution was passed by Council on 2018 that the charges payable to the Municipality for the supply of sanitation services, approved by a Council Resolution on 25 May 2017, be withdrawn, and that the charges set out in the SCHEDULE below, determined in accordance with Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect from 1 July 2018.

NOTICE ... of 2018
DATE

DR MOEKETSI MOSOLA
CITY MANAGER

**SCHEDULE
SANITATION TARIFF**

PART I

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019																								
A	<p>CHARGES FOR THE CONVEYANCE AND PURIFICATION OF DOMESTIC EFFLUENT FOR RESIDENTIAL PURPOSES</p> <p>For indigent consumers officially registered at the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality the first 5,88 kℓ (98% of 6 kℓ) of water consumption per 30-day period will be afforded free of charge.</p>																									
1.	<p>AGRICULTURAL HOLDINGS AND FARM PORTIONS FOR RESIDENTIAL PURPOSES</p> <p>The following tariff is applicable to any consumer who is supplied with water and who discharges into the Municipality's sewer system, but who is not a resident within a proclaimed township:</p> <p>(a) The quantity of waste water discharged.</p> <p>(b) The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading calculated as a percentage of the water supplied.</p> <table style="margin-left: 40px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="border-right: 1px solid black;"></th> <th style="text-align: right;">% discharged</th> <th style="text-align: right;">R/kℓ</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black;">(i) 0 – 6 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="text-align: right;">98</td> <td style="text-align: right;">7.46</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black;">(ii) 7 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="text-align: right;">90</td> <td style="text-align: right;">10.07</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black;">(iii) 13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="text-align: right;">75</td> <td style="text-align: right;">12.97</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black;">(iv) 19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="text-align: right;">60</td> <td style="text-align: right;">12.97</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black;">(v) 25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="text-align: right;">52</td> <td style="text-align: right;">12.97</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black;">(vi) 31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="text-align: right;">10</td> <td style="text-align: right;">12.97</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black;">(vii) More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">12.97</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(c) The application of this tariff is subject to the consumer being charged on Scale A of the water tariffs.</p>		% discharged	R/kℓ	(i) 0 – 6 kℓ per 30-day period	98	7.46	(ii) 7 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period	90	10.07	(iii) 13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period	75	12.97	(iv) 19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period	60	12.97	(v) 25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	52	12.97	(vi) 31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period	10	12.97	(vii) More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period	1	12.97	
	% discharged	R/kℓ																								
(i) 0 – 6 kℓ per 30-day period	98	7.46																								
(ii) 7 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period	90	10.07																								
(iii) 13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period	75	12.97																								
(iv) 19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period	60	12.97																								
(v) 25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	52	12.97																								
(vi) 31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period	10	12.97																								
(vii) More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period	1	12.97																								

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019																								
2.	SINGLE DWELLING HOUSES																									
	<p>This tariff is applicable to all consumers in a dwelling house supplied with water and that discharge into the Municipality's sewer system, calculated as follows:</p> <p>(a) The quantity of waste water discharged.</p> <p>(b) The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading calculated as a percentage of the water supplied.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>% discharged</th> <th>R/kℓ</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>(i) 0 – 6 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td>98</td> <td>7.46</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(ii) 7 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td>90</td> <td>10.07</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(iii) 13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td>75</td> <td>12.97</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(iv) 19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td>60</td> <td>12.97</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(v) 25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td>52</td> <td>12.97</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(vi) 31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td>10</td> <td>12.97</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(vii) More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td>1</td> <td>12.97</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>In the case of duet houses not metered separately, the applicable kℓ in (i) to (vii) to be increased by 100%.</p> <p>(c) The application of this tariff is subject to the consumer being charged on Scale B of the water tariffs.</p>		% discharged	R/kℓ	(i) 0 – 6 kℓ per 30-day period	98	7.46	(ii) 7 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period	90	10.07	(iii) 13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period	75	12.97	(iv) 19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period	60	12.97	(v) 25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	52	12.97	(vi) 31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period	10	12.97	(vii) More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period	1	12.97	
	% discharged	R/kℓ																								
(i) 0 – 6 kℓ per 30-day period	98	7.46																								
(ii) 7 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period	90	10.07																								
(iii) 13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period	75	12.97																								
(iv) 19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period	60	12.97																								
(v) 25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	52	12.97																								
(vi) 31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period	10	12.97																								
(vii) More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period	1	12.97																								
3.	FLATS, TOWN HOUSES AND OTHER SECTIONAL TITLE DEVELOPMENTS ON STANDS WITH MORE THAN TWO DWELLINGS (not metered separately by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality)																									
	(a) The quantity of waste water discharged.																									

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	
(b)	The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading calculated as a percentage of the water supplied.		
		% discharged	R/kℓ
(i)	0 – 6 kℓ per 30-day period	98	7.46
(ii)	7 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period	90	10.07
(iii)	13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period	75	12.97
(iv)	19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period	60	12.97
(v)	25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	52	12.97
(vi)	31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period	10	12.97
(vii)	More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period	1	12.97
(c)	The application of this tariff is subject to the consumer being charged on Scale C of the water tariffs.		
4.	HOMES FOR THE AGED, RETIREMENT CENTRES AND CHILDREN'S HOMES		
(a)	The quantity of waste water discharged.		
(b)	The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading calculated as a percentage of the water supplied.		
		% discharged	R/kℓ
(i)	The first 30% of the water consumption per 30-day period	98	0.00
(ii)	The remaining water consumption	60	12.97
(c)	The application of this tariff is subject to the consumer being charged on Scale E of the water tariffs.		
5.	COLLECTION OF WASTE WATER BY SPECIAL AGREEMENT		
(a)	The quantity charge for waste water discharged.		12.97
(b)	The quantity of waste water discharged as determined by the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division.		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
6.	IN THE CASE OF A DISPUTE ABOUT THE APPLICABLE CATEGORY ABOVE, THE DECISION OF THE WATER AND SANITATION INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION DIVISION WILL BE FINAL	
B.	CHARGES FOR THE CONVEYANCE AND PURIFICATION OF DOMESTIC EFFLUENT FOR NON-RESIDENTIAL PURPOSES	
1.	INDUSTRIAL SITES NOT DISCHARGING INDUSTRIAL EFFLUENT	
(a)	The quantity charge for waste water discharged.	R/kℓ
	% discharged 60	8.31
(b)	The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading to be calculated as 60% of the water supplied.	
2.	PARKS, PUBLIC OPEN SPACES AND BOTANICAL GARDENS	
(a)	The quantity charge for waste water discharged.	R/kℓ
	% discharged 2	8.31
(b)	The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading to be calculated as 2% of the water supplied.	
3.	EDUCATION, PLACES OF WORSHIP AND SPORT GROUNDS	
(a)	The quantity charge for waste water discharged.	R/kℓ
	% discharged 45	8.31
(b)	The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading to be calculated as 45% of the water supplied.	

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
4.	ALL OTHER CONSUMERS WHO DO NOT FALL UNDER ITEMS 1 to 4	
		R/kℓ
(a)	The quantity charge for waste water discharged.	8.31
(b)	The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading to be calculated as 80% of the water supplied.	
	% discharged 80	
5.	COLLECTION OF WASTE WATER BY SPECIAL AGREEMENT	
		R/kℓ
(a)	The quantity charge for waste water discharged.	8.31
(b)	The quantity of waste water discharged as determined by the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division.	
6.	IN THE CASE OF A DISPUTE ABOUT THE APPLICABLE CATEGORY ABOVE, THE DECISION OF THE WATER AND SANITATION INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION DIVISION WILL BE FINAL	
C.	PURIFYING OF EFFLUENT FOR OTHER LOCAL AUTHORITIES	
		R/kℓ
	The purification of effluent received from other local authorities by agreement.	3.65
D.	SUPPLY OF PURIFIED WASTE WATER	
		R/kℓ
	The supply of purified waste water by special agreement.	0.95

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
E.	INDUSTRIAL EFFLUENT CHARGES FOR THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY'S AREA OF JURISDICTION	
1.	Normal conveyance and treatment cost	R/kℓ
	This cost covers the normal conveyance and treatment of waste water, of quality equal to domestic waste water, via a municipal sewer pipe system to a waste water treatment plant where it is treated.	8.31
	This cost is calculated by multiplying the combined unit conveyance and treatment cost by the volume of waste water discharged into the sewer system. Industrial consumers will pay for all waste water discharged into the system. The unit cost is the tariff for industrial consumers with a rebate.	10%
2.	Extraordinary treatment cost	
	Where the pollution loading (quality) of waste water discharged into the sewer system exceeds the pollution loading of normal waste water, the specific consumer or industrialist will have to accept responsibility for the additional treatment cost.	
	The extraordinary treatment cost is calculated as follows:	
	$T_c = Q_c \cdot t \left(0,6 \frac{(COD_c - COD_d)}{COD_d} + 0,25 \frac{(P_c - P_d)}{P_d} + 0,15 \frac{(N_c - N_d)}{N_d} \right)$	
	<p>T_c = Extraordinary treatment cost to consumer Q_c = Waste water volume discharged by consumer in kℓ t = Unit treatment cost of waste water in R/kℓ COD_c = Total COD of waste water discharged by consumer in milligrams/litre and includes the biodegradable and non-biodegradable portions of the COD COD_d = Total COD of domestic waste water in milligrams/litre P_c = Ortho-phosphate concentration of waste water discharged by consumer in milligrams of phosphorus/litre P_d = Ortho-phosphate concentration of domestic waste water in milligrams of phosphorus/litre N_c = Ammonia concentration of waste water discharged by consumer in milligrams of nitrogen/litre N_d = Ammonia concentration of domestic waste water in milligrams of nitrogen/litre</p>	

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
<p>The following are applicable:</p> <p>$t = R0,94/k\ell$ $COD_d = 700 \text{ mg}/\ell$ $P_d = 8 \text{ mg}/\ell$ $N_d = 31 \text{ mg}/\ell$</p> <p>3. Non-compliance with by-law limits</p> <p>Where the pollution loading (quality) of waste water discharged into the sewerage system exceeds the limits of allowable load as prescribed in the Sanitation By-law, the following formula will be applicable:</p> <p>$T_c = Q/D.N (C_{AIP} - B_{LL}/ W_{PL}) t_{nc}$ T_c = Charge for non-compliance with by-laws Q = Monthly volume of Industrial Effluent D = Working days in the month N = Number exceeding C_{AIP} = Average concentration of individual parameter which exceeds the limit B_{LL} = By-law limit W_{PL} = Water Affairs' special standard limitation on the specific parameter t_{nc} = Tariff</p>	0.76
<p>4. Inspections</p> <p>The following inspection fees will be levied for re-inspection of industries and new sewer connections:</p> <p>Fee per visit</p>	R 443.94
<p>F. AVAILABILITY CHARGE</p> <p>The owner of any piece of land, with or without improvements, except premises zoned as Special Residential, which can be connected to a sewer system in the City of Tshwane's opinion, must pay a fixed charge.</p>	169.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
G.	THE CHARGE FOR WASTE FOOD DISPOSAL UNITS	
	The City of Tshwane may permit the effluent from a waste food disposal unit to enter the sewer system of a premises, subject to the payment of a monthly charge.	1,088.71
H.	BLOCKAGE REMOVAL TARIFF FOR THE CITY OF TSHWANE	
	In areas where the municipality's sanitation infrastructure and capacity allow it, a service is provided for removing blockages from private sewers without affecting the status quo, at the cost of the owner of the property.	
	For the first period of 30 minutes, or part thereof	887.88
	For every extra period of 15 minutes, or part thereof	306.53
	In cases where a blockage complaint was lodged and a maintenance team subsequently arrives on site, but cannot gain access to the complainant's erf, a call-out charge will be levied against the complainant's account.	
	Call-out charge	306.53
I.	FOR WORK THAT THE CITY OF TSHWANE MAY UNDERTAKE AT THE REQUEST OF THE OWNER OR OTHER BODY FOR WHICH NO CHARGE HAS BEEN FIXED, THE CHARGE WILL BE THE ACTUAL COST OF THE CITY OF TSHWANE FOR ALL EXPENSES, INCLUDING MATERIAL, LABOUR, TRANSPORT, USE OF TOOLS AND PLANT, PLUS A SURCHARGE OF 10% ON SUCH AN AMOUNT IN RESPECT OF OVERHEAD EXPENSES AND SUPERVISION FEES	
J.	CHARGES PAYABLE IN RESPECT OF SANITATION SERVICE CONTRIBUTION UNIT RATES	
1.	Unit rates for waste water	
	Waste water contributions to be made by developers of all new developments in the Tshwane area.	
1.1	New townships	
1.1.1	Unit rate in the case of township development per kilolitre of estimated waste water flow from each development per day	9,240.00
1.1.2	Rebate according to Policy*	924.00
1.2	All new scheme amendments	
1.2.1	Unit rate in the case of scheme amendments per additional kilolitre of estimated waste water flow from each development per day	10,736.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
1.2.2	<p>Rebate according to Policy* "Policy on levying contributions for the provision of engineering services" approved on 28 October 2004. The water consumption and sewage outflow must be estimated according to the formulae determined by the Divisional Head: Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation dated July 2010."</p>	924.00
K.	<p>MONITORING OF SEWAGE PACKAGE PLANTS SERVING MORE THAN ONE STAND</p> <p>The owner will be liable for the monitoring cost of the operations and effluent discharged by the package plant.</p> <p>Package Plant Type A (No larger than 250 kℓ per day design capacity) 2,261.98</p> <p>Package Plant Type B (no larger than 500 kℓ per day design capacity) 4,095.88</p> <p>Package Plant Type C (no larger than 1 000 kℓ per day design capacity) 5,020.75</p> <p>Package Plant Type D (no larger than 2 000 kℓ per day design capacity) 6,394.85</p> <p>It will be a requirement that the owner of the package plant analyse the effluent of the package plant at their own cost and make the results available to the City of Tshwane on request.</p> <p>Non-compliance will result in the City of Tshwane effecting corrective measures at the cost of the owner of the plant.</p>	

PART II INTERPRETATIONS

“Flat” means a suite of rooms forming a complete unit exclusively used as a residence, and contained in a building consisting of two such dwelling units or more, excluding a hotel, boarding and lodging undertaking, and place of instruction

“Home for the aged and retirement centre” means dwelling-units occupied exclusively by the aged, excluding a hotel, boarding and lodging undertaking, and place of instruction

“Children’s home” means a dwelling unit occupied exclusively by children whose parents are dead or unable to take care of them

“Special residential” is an erf zoned exclusively for one dwelling house with one home undertaking, which means a suite of rooms forming a unit which is designed, intended or used for residential purposes by a single family

“Parks” means a public area where no access fee is charged and no business is run from

Note: Tax payable in terms of the Value Added Tax Act, 1991 (Act 89 of 1991), will be levied on the above charges.

TARIFFS FOR REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICES

Notice is hereby given of the following:

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for refuse removal services approved by the Council resolution of 25 May 2017 be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2018.
2. That the fees as set out in Annexure G.1 be determined in terms of the provisions of Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended.
3. That the determination contemplated in Paragraph 2 takes effect on 1 July 2018.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of Sections 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the above-mentioned act.
5. That notice in terms of Paragraph 4 be published in the relevant newspapers.

CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL AND DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICES

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of Section 75A(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, that a resolution was passed by the Council on 2018 that the charges payable to the Municipality for the supply of refuse removal services, approved by the Council resolution of 25 May 2017, be withdrawn, and that the charges set out in the SCHEDULE below, determined in accordance with Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect from 1 July 2018.

NOTICE _____ of 2018
DATE _____

DR MOEKETSI MOSOLA
CITY MANAGER

REFUSE SERVICES

SCHEDULE

TARIFFS FOR REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICES

The Municipality reserves the right to determine the type of service, the minimum number of containers and the frequency of services. Only the Municipality or its authorised agent may service or remove containers that are owned by the Municipality.

The service per residential area or user for the removal of refuse will be determined by the City Manager.

Smallholdings that are not serviced by the Municipality may dispose of their refuse free of charge at landfills to a maximum of 1 000 kg per month.

A daily service is compulsory for each and every business that generates food residue, in accordance with provisions of the National Health Act, 2003 and the Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectant Act, 1972 (Act 54 of 1972), Regulations Governing General Hygiene Requirements for Food Premises and the Transport of Food.

Only containers provided by the Municipality and marked as such will be serviced by the Municipality or its authorised agent.

Consumers must pay the applicable tariff per container at the premises, irrespective of the number of containers put out for removal.

The tariff for city cleansing is levied against all premises to the equivalent of the number of refuse removal service units that are provided or could be provided at the premises. These tariffs are applicable irrespective of who removes the generated refuse from the premises.

Damaged containers (including those damaged by the collection vehicles of the Municipality, but excluding those damaged by fire or excessive heat or negligence by the user) may be exchanged by the Municipality at no cost.

The replacement cost of a waste container shall be charged at the same price as the contract price of the Municipality.

All vehicles of the Municipality that enter and dispose of refuse at a landfill will be charged the applicable tariff.

All households that are registered in the indigent register are exempted from paying refuse removal and city cleansing tariffs.

Applications for waste transportation permits will be charged a once-off administrative fee as indicated in Table H.

All properties that do not have a waste account will pay a city cleansing levy as indicated in Table B.

Business properties with no municipal waste accounts (where volumes are not confirmed and with property value equals to or above R1million) will be charged the Business tariff rate as indicated in Table B.

Business properties with no municipal waste account (where volumes are not confirmed and with property value below R1million) will be charged tariff similar to the residential properties tariff as indicated in Table B.

**REFUSE SERVICES
SCHEDULE
REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICES TARIFF**

A. REMOVAL OF DOMESTIC AND BUSINESS REFUSE

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	
	Refuse removal	City cleansing
	Per month R	Per month R
Residential properties with a property value below R120 000	47.70	47.70
Weekly service charge		
85 ℓ x 1 day per week (black bin)	47.70	47.70
85 ℓ x 2 days per week (black bin)	95.40	95.40
140 ℓ x 1 day per week	78.54	78.54
240 ℓ x 1 day per week (black bin)	134.66	134.66
1 100 ℓ x 1 day per week	617.28	617.28
Daily service		
240 ℓ x 5 days per week (green bin)	673.30	673.30
240 ℓ x 6 days per week (green bin)	807.96	807.96
240 ℓ x 7 days per week (green bin)	942.62	942.62
1 100 ℓ x 5 days per week	3,086.40	3,086.40
1 100 ℓ x 6 days per week	3,703.68	3,703.68
1 100 ℓ x 7 days per week	4,320.96	4,320.96

B. ALL PROPERTIES WITH NO WASTE ACCOUNT

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	
	Refuse removal	City cleansing
	Per month R	Per month R
Weekly service charge		
85 ℓ x 1 day per week (black bin)		47.70
85 ℓ x 2 days per week (black bin)		95.40
140 ℓ x 1 day per week		78.54
240 ℓ x 1 day per week (black bin)		134.66
1 100 ℓ x 1 day per week		617.28
Daily service		
240 ℓ x 5 days per week (green bin)		673.30
240 ℓ x 6 days per week (green bin)		807.96
240 ℓ x 7 days per week (green bin)		942.62
1 100 ℓ x 5 days per week		3,086.40
1 100 ℓ x 6 days per week		3,703.68
1 100 ℓ x 7 days per week		4,320.96
Residential property (applicable when volumes are not confirmed)	134.66	134.66
Business property (applicable when volumes are not confirmed)	3,086.40	3,086.40

Refuse is removed by means of approved containers or refuse bags in all areas in the jurisdiction of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality.

Building rubble, steel, timber rests, soil, pebbles, tiles or rocks may not be disposed of in the containers. Such containers will be left unserviced.

Tariffs are applicable per month and per bin. -There is no limit on the number of containers per site.

C. REMOVAL OF REFUSE IN BULK CONTAINERS (containers other than 85 ℓ, 240 ℓ and 1 100 ℓ)

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	
	Refuse removal	City cleansing
	Per month R	Per month R
The service tariff is per container per lift and on a call-for-service basis.		
Tariff per cubic metre	140.33	140.33
4 m³ (± 2 ton): May be used for sand, building rubble, and garden and domestic refuse	561.30	561.30
6 m³ : May be used for sand, building rubble, and garden and domestic refuse	841.96	841.96
11 m³ : May be used for garden refuse, paper and cardboard (no building rubble or logs)	1,543.60	1,543.60
12 m³ : May be used for sand, building rubble, and garden and domestic refuse	1,683.92	1,683.92
20m³ : May be used for sand, tyres, garden and domestic refuse, and industrial refuse	2,806.54	2,806.54
30 m³ : May be used for tyres	4,209.81	4,209.81
All domestic or business refuse that is compacted on site with a static compactor or equivalent (per compacted m ³)	280.43	280.43

The service tariff is per container per lift whether it is full or not. Containers must be available for removal within 10 workdays.

This service is operated on a call-for-service basis. If a regular service is preferred, the container will be serviced whether it is full or not, and the full tariff for the applicable container will apply.

If workers of the Municipality must put refuse in the containers, a 100% surcharge is applicable.

If the container is not accessible to lift and the vehicle has to return, a surcharge of 100% is payable.

D. GARDEN REFUSE TRANSFER STATIONS (BULK CONTAINERS IN USE)

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019 R
Private individuals may dispose of garden waste at the garden waste sites as follows:	
· Vehicles with a payload (carrying capacity) of up to 1 ton, ie: * LDVs (bakkies) * Vehicle trailers – ½ ton, ¾ ton and luggage trailers (eg Venter trailers) * LDVs with luggage trailers as indicated above	Free of charge
· Light commercial vehicles and trailers with a payload of more than 1 ton but less than 1,3 ton, eg: * Hyundai H100 bakkie * Kia K2700 and K2500 bakkies	239.28
· Vehicles with a payload of more than 1,3 ton	626.72

All transactions are on a monthly account basis. No cash transactions are allowed at the landfill sites.

Domestic refuse, business refuse, hazardous waste (e.g. oil, fluorescent tubes, medical waste, etc), building rubble, steel, timber rests, soil, pebbles, rocks, and logs from tree-felling activities may not be disposed of at garden refuse sites.

E. DUMPING OF REFUSE AT WASTE DISPOSAL SITES

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019 R
Garden refuse At special designated sites At general waste disposal sites (vehicles with a payload of more than 1,3 ton)	Free of charge 626.73
Building rubble At special designated sites At general waste disposal sites (vehicles with a payload of more than 1,3 ton)	Free of charge 0.23 per kg
Domestic waste At general waste disposal sites (vehicles with a payload of more than 1,3 ton)	0.23 per kg

(Note: The factor to convert ton to cubic metre is 2,2)

- 1 Refuse disposed at a landfill site
 - 1.1 All landfill sites:
 - Per kg as indicated on the tare weight information of the vehicle or as weighed.
(Also refer to GARDEN REFUSE TRANSFER STATIONS [BULK CONTAINERS IN USE])
 - 1.2 All transactions are on a monthly account basis.
No cash transactions are allowed.
- 2 Cover material
If, in the opinion of the Municipal Manager or his delegate, the materials are suitable and required for covering purposes.
- 3 Compacted refuse
A surcharge of 100% will be levied on all vehicles that enter the landfill site with compacted refuse according to the tare weight information on the vehicle, if it is not weighed.

F. DISPOSAL OF LARGE WASTE UNITS, eg furniture, electronic gadgets, refrigerators, etc

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	R
Large waste units will be disposed of at designated collection spaces at waste transfer stations, garden refuse sites and waste disposal sites.	Free of charge

G. CLEANING OF ILLEGAL DUMPING

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	R
Loading and removal of illegally dumped refuse and rubble	6,267.25 removal + 10% of cost

H. TEMPORARY SERVICES

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	R
1. Container rental (if removal is not required): - per 240 ℓ container per day - per 1 100 ℓ container per day Loss of container This is a cash-in-advance service.	67.21 289.88 Replacement cost of the container
2. Container rental (with removal required) (240 ℓ, 1 100 ℓ) - Delivery of container – cash in advance - Per lift – per invoice - Wash car per tank emptied - Bulk containers - 240 ℓ container – per container per wash	50% of removal tariff applicable Removal tariff as in "A" 2,671.71 Tariff as in "C" 11.09
3. Removal of refuse outside the area of jurisdiction of the Municipality	Will be negotiated with the affected municipality as may be necessary
4. Application for waste transportation permit Application for a waste service provider permit will be charged at a once-off administrative fee of R1 612,50.	

Definitions:

"container" means all types of container owned by the Municipality, including 85 ℓ, 240 ℓ, 1 100 ℓ, plastic bags and bulk containers;

"applicable tariff" means the rate, charge, tariff, flat rate or subsidy determined by the municipal council;

"approved" means approved by the Municipality or its authorised agent in writing.

"authorised agent" means –

- (a) any person authorised by the Municipality to perform any act, function or duty in terms of, or to exercise any power under, these by-laws; and/or
- (b) any person to whom the Municipality has delegated the performance of certain rights, duties and obligations in respect of providing revenue services; and/or
- (c) any person appointed by the Municipality in terms of a written contract as a service provider to provide revenue services to customers on its behalf, to the extent authorised in such contract;

"determined" means determined by the Municipality from time to time;

"dwelling unit" means an interconnected suite of rooms, including a kitchen or scullery, designed for occupation by a single family, irrespective of whether the dwelling unit is a single building or forms part of a building that contains two or more dwelling units;

"emergency situation" means any situation that, if allowed to continue, poses a risk or potential risk to the financial viability or sustainability of the Municipality or a specific municipal service;

"gated community" means established residential areas changed to security areas by selective closure of existing streets;

"household" means a traditional family unit consisting of a maximum of five persons (being a combination of two persons over the age of eighteen and three persons of eighteen years or younger);

"low-cost housing" means the erection of residential dwellings that have been financed exclusively by means of the R15 000 subsidy package in terms of the National Housing Subsidy Scheme;

"municipality" means –

- (a) the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality or its successors-in-title; or

- (b) the Municipal Manager of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality in respect of the performance of any action or the exercise of any right, duty, obligation or function in terms of these by-laws; or
- (c) an authorised agent of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality;

"municipal council" means the municipal council as referred to in Section 157(1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996;

"municipal manager" means the person appointed by the municipal council as the municipal manager of the municipality in terms of Section 82 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) and includes any person –

- (a) who acts in such position; and
- (b) to whom the Municipal Manager has delegated a power, function or duty in respect of such a delegated power, function or duty;

"municipal services" means, for the purposes of these by-laws, services provided by the Municipality, including refuse removal, water supply, sanitation, electricity services and rates or any one of the above;

"occupier" includes any person in actual occupation of the land or premises without regard to the title under which he or she occupies it, and, in the case of premises that are subdivided and let to lodgers or various tenants, includes the person that receives the rent payable by the lodgers or tenants, whether for his or her own account, or who acts as an agent for any person entitled thereto or interested therein;

"owner" means –

- (a) the person in whom the legal title to the premises is vested from time to time;
- (b) in a case where the person in whom the legal title to premises is vested is insolvent or deceased, or is under any form of legal disability whatsoever, the person in whom the administration and control of such premises is vested as curator, trustee, executor, administrator, judicial manager, liquidator or other legal representative;
- (c) in any case where the Municipality is unable to determine the identity of such person, a person who has a legal right in or to the benefit of the use of such premises or a building or buildings thereon;
- (d) in the case of premises for which a lease agreement of 30 years or longer has been entered into, the lessee thereof;
- (e) in relation to –
 - (i) a piece of land delineated on a sectional plan registered in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1986), the developer or the body corporate in respect of the common property; or
 - (ii) a section as defined in such act, the person in whose name such section is registered under a sectional title deed, and this includes the lawfully appointed agent of such a person;

- (f) a person who occupies land under a register held by a tribal authority or in accordance with a sworn affidavit made by a tribal authority;

"person" means any natural person, local government body, company or close corporation incorporated under any law, a body of persons, whether incorporated or not, statutory body, public utility body, voluntary association or trust;

"premise" means any piece of land, the external surface boundaries of which are delineated on –

- (a) a general plan or diagram registered in terms of the Land Survey Act, 1927 (Act 9 of 1927) or in terms of the Deeds Registries Act 1937 (Act 47 of 1937);
- (b) a sectional plan registered in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1986);
- (c) a register held by a tribal authority or in accordance with a sworn affidavit made by a tribal authority;

"public notice" means a publication in an appropriate medium that may include one or more of the following –

- (a) publication of a notice, in the official languages determined by the municipal council –
- (i) in the local newspaper or newspapers in the area of the Municipality; or
- (ii) in the newspaper or newspapers that circulate in the area of the Municipality and that is/are determined by the municipal council as a newspaper or newspapers of record; or
- (iii) by means of radio broadcasts that cover the area of the Municipality; or
- (b) display of a notice at appropriate offices and pay points of the Municipality; or
- (c) communication with customers through public meetings and ward committee meetings;

"security complexes" means complexes planned and developed as residential areas with one or more entrances guarded by security officials on a 24-hour basis or with an electronic entrance control device;

"service unit" means a container to be serviced, irrespective of the number of containers per address. Each individual container will be seen as a service unit.

Note:

Tax payable in terms of the Value-added Tax Act, 1991 (Act 89 of 1991) will be levied on the above-mentioned charges.

RENDERING OF OTHER SERVICES

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for other services, approved by the Council Resolution of 25 May 2017, be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2018.
2. That the determination of fees as set out in Annexure H1 to H23 be determined in terms of the provision of Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended.
3. That the determination contemplated in Paragraph 2 take effect on 1 July 2018.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of Section 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the foregoing act.
5. That notice in terms of Paragraph 4 above be published in the relevant newspapers.

CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL AND DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR THE RENDERING OF OTHER SERVICES

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of Section 75A(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, that a resolution was passed by Council on 2018 that the charges payable to the Municipality for the rendering of the services listed below, approved by the Council Resolution of 25 May 2017, be withdrawn, and that the charges set out in the Annexure H1 to H1.23, determined in accordance with Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect on 1 July 2018.

Annexure H1	Tshwane Bus Services and A Re Yeng
Annexure H2	Tshwane Market
Annexure H3	Wonderboom National Airport
Annexure H4	Fire Brigade Services
Annexure H5	Furnishing of Information and Related Services
Annexure H6	Community Library and Information Services
Annexure H7	Cultural Facilities, Museums and Related Services
Annexure H8	Sport and Recreation Centres and Related Services
Annexure H9	Sport Facilities
Annexure H10	Health Care
Annexure H11	Building Plans and Related Matters
Annexure H12	Outdoor Advertising
Annexure H13	Services rendered by Agriculture and Environmental Management
Annexure H14	Cemeteries and Crematoriums
Annexure H15	Tshwane Land-use Applications
Annexure H16	Metro Police Services
Annexure H17	Roads and Stormwater
Annexure H18	Informal Trade and Micro Enterprise Development
Annexure H19	Tshwane Leadership and Management Academy
Annexure H20	Housing and Human Settlement
Annexure H21	Wayleave Fees
Annexure H22	Regional Operations and Coordination – Swimming Pools
Annexure H23	Community and Social Development Services – Crèches

Notice ... of 2018
Date

Dr Moeketsi Mosola
CITY MANAGER

Tshwane Bus Services (TBS) and A Re Yeng Bus Service

The City currently operates the Automated Fare Collection (AFC) System, which allows for a cashless system of fare revenue collection and seamless integration and transfers between Tshwane Bus Services and A Re Yeng Bus services.

During the 2016/17 and 2017/18 financial years, the A Re Yeng Bus Service and Tshwane Bus Service has been plagued by a number of challenges stemming from industrial action, which disrupted services; and also the delay in implementing the AFC System on TBS and further routes on A Re Yeng Bus Service. This caused a significant decline in patronage, which has also affected the revenue generated by the service.

Due to increasing costs of operating both services, the Department proposes to increase the fares by an average of 6,24% for the 2018/19 financial year, and to increase the price of the EMV Card by R5,00 to cover the projected increase in the card cost (See attached Annexure H1 for the proposed 2018/19 tariffs for A Re Yeng Bus Service of the Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network (IRPTN) and the Tshwane Bus Service under Roads and Transport Department). This reasonably low increase compared to other modes of transport is to ensure that the City covers its operating costs while maintaining passenger numbers.

TSHWANE BUS SERVICE and A RE YENG**1. Automated fare collection (AFC) single fares based on distances travelled****Table 1**

Fare Band	Distance Bands Range covered	Increment distance (km)	With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019	
			AFC fare for single trip for EMV cash value	AFC fare for single trip for TSV points
	km		R	Points
Fare Band 01	0 - 3	3	7.00	7
Fare Band 02	3 - 8	5	8.00	8
Fare Band 03	8 - 14	6	11.00	11
Fare Band 04	14 - 21	7	13.00	13
Fare Band 05	21 - 29	8	15.00	15
Fare Band 06	29 - 38	9	17.00	17
Fare Band 07	38 - 48	10	19.00	19
Fare Band 08	48 - 59	11	21.00	21
Fare Band 09	59 - 71	12	23.00	23

Conditions/Notes:

The above single trip fares exclude any discounts and concessions listed below.

▪	The distance band represents a straight-line distance (as the crow flies).
▪	The maximum distance per trip will be 71 km. The maximum fare that will be charged is R23,00 and the minimum fare will be R7,00 subject to discounts and concessions.
▪	The fare values apply to all Tshwane Bus Services and A Re Yeng Bus Services routes, and apply irrespective of whether a connecting transfer takes place between feeder and trunk routes.
▪	For a connecting journey (transfer) from one route to another, a set time window period of 45 minutes will apply, ie the time between the tap-out time of the first leg of the journey and the tap-in time of the second leg. This applies for any transfers between A Re Yeng Bus Services and Tshwane Bus Services.
▪	If the transfer period is longer than the time window of 45 minutes, the next trip will be charged as if it is a new trip.
▪	Trips can only be undertaken by means of an EMV card.

2. Discounts for single fares based on distances travelled

▪	The City reserves the right to discount fares up to 100% on any trips made during a promotional period as part of a promotional campaign to be approved by the City Manager.
---	--

3. Frequent traveller discounts based on the TSV top-up points

▪	The system provides for a number of travel points that are awarded when a certain amount is loaded (deposited) onto the EMV Card.
▪	The higher the amount loaded, the more discount is awarded by crediting more travel points onto the card.
▪	Once a number of points are loaded on the card, each of these points will represent R1 of the fare value for a trip as shown in the table above.
▪	The number of travel points for the various top-up values are shown in the table below and are retained for a period of 3 years from the date of purchase.
▪	Commuters will be allowed to load points from a minimum of 20 points for R20,00 to a maximum of 640 points for R500,00. Top-up amounts of R60,00 and less will not attract any discount. For top-ups from R80,00 and above the following discounts will apply:

Table 2

Connector packages	Price	TSV points awarded	Discount percentage
	R		%
Connector 20	R 20.00	20	0%
Connector 60	R 60.00	60	0%
Connector 80	R 80.00	96	17%
Connector 100	R 100.00	122	18%
Connector 150	R 150.00	185	19%
Connector 200	R 200.00	250	20%
Connector 350	R 350.00	445	21%
Connector 500	R 500.00	640	22%

4. Concession fares and types

(i)	Scholar concession: This concession is for passengers who have applied to the City for this concession and qualify in terms of the following requirements: a person who is a full-time learner of a maximum age of 19 years, up to matriculation (Grade 12)). Students at tertiary institutions are excluded. The passenger will be granted a scholar concession card, valid for 12 months.
(ii)	Concession for people living with disability: This concession is for passengers living with disability, who qualify in terms of the criteria set on the applicable form and have applied to the City for this concession, submitting all the relevant documents. The passenger will be granted a concession card for people living with disabilities. The concession card is valid for 12 months.
(iii)	Pensioner: This concession is for passengers aged 60 or above, who have applied to the City for the concession for the elderly. The passenger will be granted a concession card for the elderly, which is valid for 12 months.
(iv)	The following documentation is required for concessions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Valid South African identification document; valid driver's license or valid passport ▪ Abridged birth certificate for children ▪ Any other document required as detailed in the applicable form for a particular concession
(v)	Concession cards must be renewed once a year. Cards will be personalised with a picture of the passenger in order to minimise misuse. The City reserves the right to confiscate any concession card without a picture or cards that are misused in any way.

Table 3

Concession	Concession allowed
Infants younger than 3 years	Free, provided the infant is accompanied by a paying adult and the infant does not take up a separate seat.
Scholars	A flat-rate fare of R7,00 or 7 TSV points for a single trip undertaken any day and any time of the day.
People with disability	A flat-rate fare of R7,00 or 7 TSV points for a single trip undertaken any day and any time of the day.
Pensioners aged 60 to 65	25% discount of the normal fare as per Table 1 above, with trip starting times only during off-peak hours as above. Normal fares will be charged when travelling during peak hours.
Pensioners over the age of 65	Free, with trip starting times only during off-peak hours, ie any hour other than 06:00 - 08:00 and 15:30 - 17:00, Mondays to Fridays. Normal fares will be charged when travelling during peak hours.

5. Penalties and other charges

Table 4

Type or fare rules	Charge, Penalty or Rule
Cost of EMV card (new and replacement EMV card)	R30,00, applicable any day and any time of the day, to be effective from 01 January 2019.
Cost of new concession card	R30,00 for the first issue with 30 free TSV points loaded; to be effective from 01 January 2019.
Cost of Replacement Concession Card	R30,00 for a replacement card, to be effective from 01 January 2019.
Value loaded at purchase of first new card provided the cardholder registers their details	30 Free TSV Points value loaded on card on condition that the cardholder is registered. To be implemented from 01 January 2019. No additional free TSV points will be loaded once the commuter has registered on the system, including where the commuter purchases a new or replacement card.
Cost of EMV card issued to approved delegated City staff and service providers	Free for first issue and R100,00 for any replacement card, payable at any City revenue office and identified customer care centre.
Minimum fare	The minimum fare is the minimum fare charged as per Fare Table 1 above; excluding concession rates charged at a flat rate.
Maximum fare	The maximum fare is the maximum fare charged as per Fare Table 1 above; excluding concession rates charged at a flat rate
Penalty fare	Penalty fare is the maximum fare charged as per Fare Table 1 above for any fare evasion transgression, less the base fare already charged.
Fare evasion penalty	A fare evasion penalty fare is the fee charged through fare evasion inspection and limited to the maximum penalty allowed in the applicable by-laws.
Base fare	Base fare is the fare to be charged on entry to the paid area of the A Re Yeng System, limited to the minimum fare to be charged on the system.
Loading fee	Loading fee is a fee charged to commuters by the contracted banking partner. It is charged at R1,50 for any EMV load value up to and including R60,00; and 2,5% at ATMs and A Re Yeng/TBS selling points, of the loading amount for amounts over and above R60,00 and 3,5% at third party merchants.

6. Fare rules and other applicable conditions

▪	Passengers are not allowed to use the A Re Yeng Service and Tshwane Bus Services without a smartcard.
▪	A passenger that does not have an EMV card will not be allowed to board the bus or enter the paid area and no other stand-alone single trip ticket will be made available.
▪	Passengers are allowed to make a connection trip without any extra charge for the connection (transfer), subject to it being within the defined window period to complete the transfer (tap-out from first leg to tap-in on second leg). The fare will be calculated on the total trip distance with one access fee.
▪	If a person takes a return or a connection trip within the allowed window period and ends the trip at a station closer than 300 m from the starting point of the first trip, it would not be counted as a connecting trip and the standard single fare would apply for each trip.
▪	If a person illegally either taps on or off further than 0,5 km of a recognised station or stop on a route, the maximum fare would be charged for a single trip; or alternatively the system will assume either the previous stop or the next stop as the legitimate stop for late or early tap-on or tap-off respectively.
▪	If a person does not tap-off or -on at all, a penalty fare will be charged for a single trip the next time they tap.
▪	In the event that A Re Yeng or Tshwane Bus Service cannot stop at the designated station/stop, the distance will be calculated on the closest station/stop.
▪	Illegal use and misuse of EMV cards will result in cards being confiscated and/or hotlisted/blocked from use on the A Re Yeng Service/Tshwane Bus Service.
▪	The EMV card will expire on the date imprinted on the face of the card; subject to the terms and conditions supplied with the EMV card at purchase and activation. Any costs of replacement of expired cards will be borne by the cardholder themselves.
▪	No charge for luggage will be raised. The City reserves the right to refuse entry for excessive luggage which hampers operations and hinders other passengers.

SPECIAL HIRE TARIFF (Only applicable to Tshwane Bus Services)		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		R
PUBLIC INDIVIDUALS, RELIGIOUS ORGANISATIONS AND NGOs		
Single Decker Bus (excluding Drivers costs)	per km	15.50
Double Decker Bus (excluding Drivers costs)	per km	18.60
PRIVATE COMPANIES		
Single Decker Bus (excluding Drivers costs)	per km	17.30
Double Decker Bus (excluding Drivers costs)	per km	20.70
INTERNAL SERVICES (ie Departmental service within CoT)		
Single Decker Bus (excluding Drivers costs)	per km	17.30
Double Decker Bus (excluding Drivers costs)	per km	20.70
DRIVER COSTS		
Labour cost - Monday to Saturday (normal hours)	per hour	154.87
Labour cost - Sunday	per hour	206.49
Overnight allowance	per night	303.16

Notes:

- * Value Added Tax is not charged on Public Transport.
- * Special Hire services will not be calculated by AFC solution as it is not a scheduled service.

Conditions for special hire requiring the bus driver to stay or drive overnight:

- * An overnight allowance is to be included in the service charge.
- * Proper accommodation is to be arranged for the driver.

SERVICES RENDERED BY THE LICENSING DIVISION

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
Administrative fee for a scheduled appointment for renewal of a driver's licence card	300.00

Tshwane Market

Normal inflationary increase and cost of doing business, repairs and maintenance.
Some fees have not been increased due to arrangements being in place.
Other fees have been rounded off for practicality.

Tshwane Market

Service	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
1. Ripening fee Ripening fee for bananas, per pallet or part of it per day or part of a day	16.00
2. Cold room fee	
i) Cold room fee for fresh produce (excluding bananas per pallet or part of it per day)	10.70
ii) Cold room fee for non-palletised fresh produce or other articles, per m ³ or part of it per day or part of a day	10.70
3. Computer service fee	0.30
4. Trolley fee	
i) For handcart rental (per day or part of a day)	5.50
ii) For trolley rental (per day or part of a day)	10.00
iii) Trolley rental per month	230.00
iv) Handcart Deposit (refundable and payable in conjunction with fee in i))	50.00
5. Cashier Services	
i) Buyer's Tag Fee (not refundable)	15.00
ii) Reissue of buyer's tag fee	55.00

Wonderboom National Airport**Motivation for the change in tariffs and combination thereof**

The guideline of 6% has been applied except for the tariff for special events held at Wonderboom Airport during operational hours, which have increased by more than 100%, and new tariffs are included. Events were accommodated at no cost which resulted in no benefit to the airport. The airport will now benefit and increase its income in this regard. Furthermore, a number of potential new advertising opportunities were identified as indicated in the schedule. An increase of more than 6% was also applied to other tariffs of advertising since the previous tariffs were undercharged.

Permit fees are stipulated if training is provided by employees of the City of Tshwane . The relevant fees of any other service provider will apply, as agreed upon with the City, should the City not be in a position to provide the training.

Wonderboom National Airport**Landing fees per single landing: DOMESTIC**

Maximum aircraft mass Kilograms	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
1 – 500	53.00
501 – 1000	82.00
1001 – 1500	105.00
1501 – 2000	126.00
2001 – 2500	149.00
2501 – 3000	175.00
3001 – 4000	239.00
4001 – 5000	303.00
5001 – 6000	374.00
6001 – 7000	443.00
7001 – 8000	510.00
8001 – 9000	583.00
9001 – 10 000	656.00
And thereafter for any additional 2 000 kg or part thereof	117.00

Passenger fees per passenger

Domestic	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
Service charge per passenger who will disembark from the aircraft at an airport within the Republic of South Africa	50.00
Service charge per passenger who will disembark from the aircraft at an airport in Botswana, Namibia or Swaziland	103.00
Service charge per passenger who will disembark from the aircraft at an airport within any state or territory other than those mentioned in paragraph 1 and 2	136.00

Approach fees per single approach

Maximum aircraft mass Kilograms	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
1 – 2000	60.00
2001 – 5700	60.00
5701 – 6000	60.00
6001 – 7000	171.00
7001 – 8000	227.00
8001 – 9000	265.00
9001 – 10 000	288.00
10 001 – 11 000	369.00
11 001 – 12 000	403.00
12 001 – 13 000	437.00
13 001 – 14 000	461.00
14 001 – 15 000	485.00
15 001 – 16 000	511.00
16 001 – 17 000	535.00
17 001 – 18 000	557.00
18 001 – 19 000	577.00
19 001 – 20 000	599.00
20 001 – 30 000	756.00
30 001 – 40 000	896.00
40 001 – 50 000	1,016.00
50 001 – 60 000	1,123.00
60 001 – 70 000	1,219.00
70 001 – 80 000	1,308.00
80 001 – 90 000	1,391.00
90 000 – 100 000	1,469.00
100 000 – 110 000	1,546.00
110 000 – 120 000	1,623.00
120 000 – 130 000	1,701.00
130 000 – 140 000	1,778.00
140 000 – 150 000	1,856.00

Charge per single aircraft parking (between 19:00 to 07:00 the following day)

Maximum aircraft mass Kilograms	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
1 – 2000	44.00
2001 – 3000	84.00
3001 – 4000	123.00
4001 – 5000	164.00
5001 – 10 000	248.00
10 001 – 15 000	321.00
15 001 – 20 000	408.00
20 001 – 25 000	481.00
25 001 – 50 000	643.00
50 001 – 75 000	787.00
75 000 – 100 000	935.00
100 000 – 125 000	1,082.00
125 000 – 150 000	1,230.00

Training fees per single landing

Maximum aircraft mass Kilograms	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
1 – 500	25.00
501 – 1000	25.00
1001 – 1500	25.00
1501 – 2000	25.00
2001 – 2500	27.00
2501 – 3000	31.00
3001 – 4000	43.00
4001 – 5000	53.00
5001 – 6000	65.00
6001 – 7000	78.00
7001 – 8000	90.00
8001 – 9000	103.00
9001 – 10 000	115.00
Per 2 000 kg	20.00

Training fees per single approach

Maximum aircraft mass Kilograms	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
Jan-00	25.00
2001 – 5700	25.00
5701 – 6000	25.00
6001 – 7000	34.00
7001 – 8000	46.00
8001 – 9000	53.00
9001 – 10 000	58.00
10 001 – 11 000	74.00
11 001 – 12 000	81.00
12 001 – 13 000	88.00
13 001 – 14 000	93.00
14 001 – 15 000	97.00
15 001 – 16 000	103.00
16 001 – 17 000	107.00
17 001 – 18 000	112.00
18 001 – 19 000	117.00
19 001 – 20 000	120.00
20 001 – 30 000	152.00
30 001 – 40 000	180.00
40 001 – 50 000	204.00
50 001 – 60 000	226.00
60 001 – 70 000	245.00
70 001 – 80 000	262.00
80 001 – 90 000	279.00

Entrance security permits (according to CAA and NASP specification)

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
Lost security access permit	321.00
New security access permit including airside induction	237.00
Renewal of security access permit	128.00
Temporary security access permit including airside induction	141.00
Airside induction cost per person – New permit	77.00
Temporary visitors' day permit	27.00
Aviation safety orientation course per person	321.00

Special events held at the airport during operational hours

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
Administration costs per hour	1,069.00
Security service cost per hour (as required)	192.00
Emergency service cost per hour (as required)	412.00
Film shoot	10,000.00
Photo shoot	5,000.00
Music video	5,000.00
Documentary	5,000.00
Launch on apron/taxiway/runway	25,000.00
All tariffs double after hours (after 16:00 weekdays and weekends)	

Vehicle permit (according to CAA and NASP specification)

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
Specialised vehicle security permit: restricted airside area: per annum	759.00
Maintenance area: Private vehicle: Per annum	380.00

Vehicle parking fees

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
<u>Under cover parking</u>	
0 – 30 minutes – FREE PARKING	Free
30 minutes to 1 hour	5.00
1 to 2 hours	12.00
2 to 4 hours	17.00
4 to 6 hours	22.00
6 to 8 hours	29.00
8 to 10 hours	34.00
10 to 12 hours	40.00
12 to 14 hours	45.00
14 to 24 hours	68.00
For each additional day	68.00
Lost ticket	428.00

Advertisements

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
Baggage trolley – per trolley per month	100.00
Board along Lintveld Road, from Airport Road leading to the airport – per month	800.00
Board at covered parking: per side per month	1,017.00
Board at departure hall (perspex)	1,017.00
Light box in terminal building on shop front (to specifications)	1,017.00
Light box in terminal building at balcony front (to specifications)	300.00
Light box on wall at restaurant front	300.00
Light box at restaurant lounge front	150.00
Permanent light box above main entrance	600.00
Mural in public area above arrivals hall	5,000.00
Mural in public area (at restaurant)	5,000.00
Shop front top (sticker-type advertisements)	500.00
Block-frame advertising (A3)	50.00
Block-frame advertising (A0)	100.00
Security trays (as prescribed specifications)	50.00
Parking booms (light-weight only)	199.00
Digital advertisement on City of Tshwane fitted screen per 30 seconds	499.00

Miscellaneous

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
Interest on overdue accounts to be charged according to the Council resolution @ 9% per annum	
Furnishing of information: Photocopies of accounts charged, per copy	1.00
Security camera replay charged, per hour	132.00
Bowzer refuelling levy fees charged, per transaction	50.00
After-hour service fee for fuelling charged, per hour	164.00
Ground frequency charged @ 20% of landing fee	

Apron services

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
Push back (Tug) – per single aircraft push back – Luggage trolleys – minimum 4 per flight. Includes trolleys, towing tractor to and from aircraft, as well as cones	1,328.00
Towable luggage trolleys (usage per single towable trolley between terminal building and aircraft, or aircraft and terminal building)	91.00
Use of toilet cleaning trailer – usage per aircraft	458.00
Use of portable water trailer – usage per aircraft	458.00

Emergency Services Department

Fire and Rescue Operations

Extract from the Fire Brigade Services Act, 1987 (Act 99 of 1987)

"10 Fees -

- (1) A controlling authority may, subject to any condition contemplated in Section 11(2)(a), determine the fees payable by a person on whose behalf the services of the controlling authority is applied –
 - (a) for the attendance of the service;
 - (b) for the use of the service and equipment; or
 - (c) for any material consumed.
- (2) A person on whose behalf, in the opinion of the Chief Fire Officer concerned, a service of a controlling authority has been employed, may in writing be assessed by the Chief Fire Officer for the payment of the fees referred to in subsection (1) or any portion thereof.
- (3) Any person who feels aggrieved by an assessment contemplated in subsection (2) may within 14 days after receipt of that assessment object in writing against such assessment or the amount thereof to the controlling authority concerned.
- (4) As soon as an objection contemplated in subsection (3) is received, the Chief Executive Officer of the controlling authority concerned shall without delay obtain written comment thereon from the Chief Fire Officer and submit it together with the objection to the controlling authority, which may confirm, alter or revoke the assessment.
- (5) A certificate purporting to be signed by a Chief Fire Officer and in which it is certified that the assessment specified therein was made under subsection (2), shall on production thereof in a court of law be prima facie proof of the amount payable by the person mentioned therein."

The tariffs were increased by an inflation-related percentage to ensure cost recovery. The increasing cost to replace essential specialised rescue equipment, hoses and foam has necessitated the increase of tariffs. The maintenance of rescue equipment and vehicles is also becoming more expensive each year and in order to ensure cost recovery it was necessary to increase the maximum restriction limit and include a tariff for additional vehicles, which were previously not on the tariff schedule. Salaries of personnel also increase and although it is not reflected separately on the tariff structure, it has a direct influence on the tariffs. In order to ensure a continuous high level of service delivery to the community, it is necessary to increase tariffs. The tariffs for standby services at events was consolidated into one amount in order to eliminate incorrect billing.

Disaster Management

Services are free of charge.

Emergency Medical and Ambulance Services

The City of Tshwane renders an ambulance and emergency medical service as an integral part of its Emergency Services and through an agency agreement with the Gauteng Department of Health. All patients transported are charged according to the classification as set out in the promulgated GPG tariffs. Patients who have medical aid are charged according to the private tariffs set out in the Government Gazette, promulgated by the Department of Labour and are applied accordingly in Tshwane.

Emergency Services Training

Emergency Services Training Section is obliged to render a high standard of training to employees and the community of Tshwane. To ensure a continuous high level of training, it is necessary to recover the costs of consumable items utilised for the training. The income generated by training will also assist in implementing the learnership programme.

Emergency Services Department**Fire Brigade Services****Tariffs for fire and rescue services****Utilisation of vehicles**

Type of vehicle	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	
	Call-out cost	Utilisation cost per vehicle per hour or part hereof
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Rescue pumper	636.00	1,895.00
Aerial apparatus	636.00	1,935.00
Specialist vehicle (Hazmat vehicle)	636.00	1,445.00
Water tanker	636.00	1,890.00
Grass unit	636.00	900.00
Incident command vehicle / Specialised Task Force (STF) response vehicle	636.00	900.00
Light vehicle with rescue equipment	636.00	900.00
Utilisation of specialised equipment (containers)	0.00	1,925.00

Note:

- 1 The call-out cost is calculated from the time of arrival (T2) until the time of departure (T5).
- 2 A call-out tariff must be charged for ALL vehicles involved in attending to an accident scene.
- 3 The utilisation cost is calculated from time of arrival (T2) until time of departure (T5).
- 4 Utilisation cost includes cost of personnel and equipment.
- 5 A utilisation tariff must be charged to the vehicle on which work was done using the following equipment:
 - Hydraulic rescue set
 - Carburandum cutter
 - Power saw
 - Reciprocating saw
 - Motorised break-in equipment
 - Patient treatment

Any equipment used to ensure safety at the scene, including the placing of cones and regulating of traffic.
- 6 A utilisation tariff must be charged for any fire when:
 - The fire was extinguished
 - Positive pressure ventilator was used
 - Break in equipment used
 - Any form of scene-safety work was done.
- 7 A utilisation tariff must be charged for specialised and humanitarian services such as –
 - any form of scene safety, including placing of cones and regulating of traffic;
 - utilising a portable pump;
 - tending to all flooded houses;
 - any form of specialised and humanitarian work done.
- 8 Pedestrian accident: Both pedestrian and vehicle involved must be billed according to the applicable tariff.
- 9 Utilisation of specialised equipment tariff only applies to specialist rescue operations which includes the following: High Angle; Swift Water; Urban Search and Rescue; Mountain Rescue; and Diving.

Utilisation of any of the rescue or fire containers

Restriction: A maximum of R7 000,00 (VAT included) per private household is allowed for fire and rescue services.

Exclusions

Fees are applicable to all Council, provincial and national departments, excluding the Office of the President.

Other exclusions are:

- a) Humanitarian services, including Urban Search and Rescue
- b) False alarm with good intent
- c) A service rendered due to civil commotion, riot or natural disaster
- d) Satisfactory proof that a vehicle was stolen and not recovered at time of the incident
- e) A service rendered in terms of a Mutual Aid agreement under Section 12 of the Fire Brigade Services Act
- f) Persons registered on the Council's Indigents Register will be exempted from paying costs for fire and rescue services.
- g) Informal residences (a residence that does not receive any municipal services iro electricity, water, refuse removal and waterborne sewerage) will be exempted from paying fees for fire services with regard to house fires.
- h) Pensioners
- f) Deceased pedestrian

Tariffs for making available fire and rescue equipment and rendering a standby service and events

(The Municipality may withdraw such equipment at any time should the Municipality need it elsewhere.)

Utilisation of vehicles

Type of vehicle	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Standby / Utilisation cost per vehicle per hour or part hereof
	Total (VAT included) R
Rescue pumper	2,570.00
Aerial apparatus	3,215.00
Specialist vehicle (hazmat vehicle)	2,185.00
Water tanker	2,570.00
Grass unit	1,540.00
Incident command vehicle / specialised Task Force (STF) response vehicle	1,540.00
Light vehicle with rescue equipment	1,540.00
Utilisation of specialised equipment	2,570.00

Note:

1. The time is calculated from arrival to departure
2. Utilisation cost includes cost of personnel and equipment
3. A single tariff per vehicle per hour is charged.
4. For all standby services and events, a full tariff for all the vehicles at the standby will be issued for the total of hours at the standby.

Exclusions

Fees are applicable to all Council, provincial and national departments excluding the Office of the President.

Utilisation of material

The tariff for material used is cost plus a surcharge of 15%, provided that in respect of material for which the Municipality has determined a tariff, that tariff shall apply.

Renting out of equipment outside the jurisdiction area of the Municipality

The tariffs as set out in this Annexure, plus a surcharge of 50%.

Tariffs for rendering of fire safety services: plans, inspections, events, standby, fire water tests, rational designs, fireworks applications and hazardous substances

Description of service	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019 Total (VAT included) R
Inspection of bulk depots and issuing of registration certificates	2,885.00
Inspection of spray booth and issuing of spray permit as well as inspection of storage, handling and use of hazardous substances, and issuing of registration certificate	840.00
Inspection of a dangerous goods vehicle and issuing of transport permit	840.00
Issuing of certificate of fitness for a public building	840.00
Release of emergency incident information as contemplated in section 2 of the Fire Brigade Service By-Laws	330.00
Temporary registration of hazardous substances installation for special events	65.00
Plan approval for fire Protection Plans inclusive of a fire Installation drawing or smoke ventilation plan	per m ² or part thereof with a minimum fee of per building plan submitted
	5.00
Plan approval for tenant layouts/amendments/deviations	per floor/per tenant
Plan approval for site development including amendments (SDP)	per submission
Plan approval for hazardous substances including amendments/deviations	per submission
Rational design for a thatched roof or lapa at a residential stand/erf	per submission
	495.00
Plans for temporary structures at events that includes the rational design thereof	495.00
Cost per Officer per hour or part thereof at events for standby and inspections	330.00
Rational designs	1,075.00
Fireworks display / discharge application	495.00
General Fire Safety compliance letter / inspection request / fire water reticulation test result out of schedule	330.00
For a re-final inspection, owing to defective work or any negligence on the part of the applicant, or if it is found that the building work is not ready for the first final inspection after such an inspection has been requested: In respect of each re-inspection.	840.00
Fire water reticulation tests at street hydrants per hydrant	330.00
Restoration of lapsed annual hazardous substance certificate	415.00
Application for Remote Piloted Aircraft - drones (RPAS) Commercial Operations	750.00

General conditions for the payment of the tariffs as set out above

1. All registration certificates and permits must be renewed annually. Excluded from this is temporary registration for special events, which is charged per day to a maximum of 15 days per year for a specific vendor. The normal registration fee of R835,00 (including VAT) will be charged should a vendor require a permit for more than 15 days per year.
2. The tariff for premises that are liable to registration in respect of inspection of spray booth and issuing of spray permit as well as inspection of storage, handling and use of hazardous substances, and issuing of registration certificate, will be a single fee of R835,00 (including VAT), irrespective of the combination of items; provided that such combination applies to that specific erf and is under the same control.
 - (a)

- (b) If there are different divisions and or affiliates within a business and/or company situated on the same premises but each division and/or affiliate is managed separately, each division and/or affiliate is liable to separate registration.
3. All monies are payable in advance.
All fees are also applicable to Council.
 4. All relevant application forms are available at the Emergency Services Department (Fire Brigade Services) and must be completed in full and where applicable, signed properly.
 5. If certificates and/or spray/transport permits are refused, the applicant must take remedial steps within 14 days in order for the re-inspection to be free of charge and to ensure the issuing of the relevant registration certificate or permit. Failing this, the prescribed tariffs will again be payable in full.
 6. Restoration of lapsed certificate (each year certificate has not been renewed) R410,00 (including VAT) plus current year registration fee

The following services are provided **free of charge by Fire Brigade Services**:

- 1 Plan development, approval and site inspection for events organised by government organisations or government partnering with the private sector
- 2 Plan development, approval and site inspection for events organised by CoT or CoT partnering with private sector
- 3 Emergency evacuation plans
- 4 Assistance rendered at emergency evacuation drills

Disaster Management

The following services are provided **free of charge**:

- 1 Plan development, approval and site inspection for events organised by government organisations or government partnering with the private sector
- 2 Venue operations centre for events organised by government organisations or government partnering with private sector.
Plan development, approval and site inspection for events organised by City of Tshwane, or the City partnering with the private sector
- 3 Venue operations centre for events organised by the City of Tshwane, or the City partnering with the private sector

Emergency medical and ambulance service

The City of Tshwane renders an ambulance and emergency medical service as an integral part of its emergency services, and through an agency agreement with the Gauteng Department of Health.

Patients without medical aid cover

Tariffs as promulgated by the Gauteng provincial government will be applied accordingly within Tshwane for patients without medical aid cover.

Patients with medical aid cover

Patients that have medical aid cover are charged according to the private tariffs as set out in the Government Gazette promulgated by the Department of Labour and will be applied accordingly in Tshwane as set out below.

Ambulance transport per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, calculated from the point where the patient is collected to the final destination. Based on the level of care provided and recorded on the TPH99 form by the attending practitioner.

Description of service		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT exempted) R
Ambulance transport per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, on basic life support (BLS) level of care	Per 50 km or part thereof	1,980.00
Ambulance transport per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, on intermediate life support (ILS) level of care	Per 50 km or part thereof	2,615.00
Ambulance transport per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, on advanced life support (ALS) level of care	Per 50 km or part thereof	4,150.00

Exclusions

Persons registered on the Council's Indigents Register will be exempted from paying for emergency medical services.

The following persons **without medical aid** are indemnified:

Maternity patients

Children under the age of 6

Pensioners

Patients with Tuberculosis (TB) written confirmation of diagnosed in writing

Terminally ill patients

Emergency medical and ambulance standby service

The City of Tshwane renders an emergency medical and ambulance standby service. The tariffs are calculated from time of arrival to the time of departure from the point of standby service. Tariffs applicable to the emergency medical and ambulance standby services are applied accordingly within Tshwane. All patients transported are charged according to the classification as set out by the promulgated GPG tariffs, and those who are on a medical aid are charged according to the private tariffs as set out in the Government Gazette, promulgated by the Department of Labour and applied accordingly in Tshwane.

Ambulance transport is charged per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, calculated from the point where the patient is collected to the final destination. Based on the level of care provided and recorded on the TPH99 form by the attending practitioner.

Description of service		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT exempted) R
Emergency standby charges	per hour or part thereof	535.00
Basic life support practitioner (BLS)	per hour or part thereof	170.00
Intermediate life support practitioner (ILS)	per hour or part thereof	260.00
Advanced life support practitioner (ALS)	per hour or part thereof	450.00
General practitioner (Doctor)	per hour or part thereof	1,250.00
Emergency nurse (qualified and experienced practitioner)	per hour or part thereof	940.00
Specialist person (specialist medical practitioner)	per hour or part thereof	1,500.00

Exclusions

Fees are applicable to all Council, provincial and national departments, excluding the Office of the President.

General conditions for the payment of the tariffs as set out above

All relevant application forms are available at the Emergency Services Department (emergency medical operations) and must be completed in full and signed.

All monies are payable in advance.

Tariffs for the rental of all Emergency Services facilities

Description of services		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT exempted) R
Rental of facilities : Conference rooms, halls and other facilities	Per hour or part thereof	125.00
Rental of facilities: Auditoriums at the Emergency Services Strategic Command Centre and Erasmuskloof Emergency	Per hour or part thereof	340.00

Exclusions

Fees are applicable to all Council, provincial and national departments, excluding the Office of the President.

Emergency services training

Description of service	Duration	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R per person
1. Basic firefighting information session	4 hours	340.00
2. Breathing apparatus (donning and doffing)	16 hours	2,265.00
3. Workplace firefighting and evacuation	2 days	620.00
4. Wildland firefighting	3 days	1,130.00
5. High Angle I course	5 days	2,040.00
6. High Angle II course	5 days	3,400.00
7. Motor vehicle rescue course	10 days	1,245.00
8. Pump operator course	20 days	3,400.00
9. Pump/aerial operator	20 days	3,970.00
10. Incident Command Course	5 days	2,270.00
11. Hazmat awareness	5 days	1,700.00
12. Hazmat operational	15 days	2,835.00
13. Further Education and Training Certificate: Fire and rescue operations	1 year	17,910.00
14. National Certificate: Fire and rescue supervisory	1 year	10,200.00
15. Assessor course	5 days	3,970.00
16. Moderator course	5 days	3,400.00
17. Facilitator course	5 days	5,100.00
18. HIV/ AIDS	3 days	2,835.00
19. Basic firefighting	2 days	740.00
20. First aid Level Three	5 days	1,130.00
21. First aid Level One	3 days	910.00
22. Certificates duplicating	1 copy	415.00
23. Fire Courses challenges		910.00
24. Fire Service Instructor I	10 days	1,320.00
25. Firefighter I and II course	40 days	9,500.00
26. Firefighter I	30 days	6,500.00
27. Firefighter II course	10 days	5,400.00
28. Firefighter II Challenge (per subject)	1 day	650.00
29. Hazmat Awareness Challenge	1 day	750.00
30. Hazmat Operations Challenge	1 day	750.00
31. Structural Collapse (rescue technician component)	10 days	11,500.00
32. Confined Space (rescue technician component)	10 days	11,500.00
33. Swift Water (rescue technician component)	10 days	11,500.00
34. Swift Water Rescue Course	10 days	6,500.00
35. Trench Rescue (rescue technician component)	10 days	11,500.00
36. Trench Collapse Course	10 days	6,500.00
37. Rewrite costs per paper	4 hours	150.00
38. Fire Extinguisher Course –1 day	1 day	650.00
39. Fire Extinguisher Course – 2 days	2 days	730.00
40. Fire Marshall/Evacuation	1 day	650.00
41. First Aid Refresher Course	1 day	500.00
42. Self-contained Breathing Apparatus Course	2 days	5,500.00
43. Safety, Health and Environment Representative Activity Course	2 days	2,500.00
44. Safety for Supervisors Course	3 days	2,650.00
45. Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment (HIRA) Course	2 days	2,100.00
46. Emergency evacuation	2 days	2,200.00

Note: Training cost includes:

1. Practical training
2. Cost of training and training materials

Exclusions

Fees are applicable to all Council, provincial and national departments, excluding the Office of the President.

Other exclusions are:

Appointed reservists of the Emergency Services Department, TUT students that are covered by the signed MOU between City of Tshwane and TUT, and any other institution that has a signed MOU with the City of Tshwane.

Furnishing of information and related services

City Planning and Development portion of tariffs

The price of certain media and consumables has increased dramatically over the past calendar year. Some pricing will be increased and others will decrease according to the pricing received from suppliers.

Pricing of media differs from supplier to supplier and may have a negative impact on the pricing schedule.

Cost of business and inflation increases.

Not all the printing machines are covered by an active maintenance agreement and those consumables need to be purchased. Prices were calculated with the worst-case scenarios in mind, hence the increase.

Prices are rounded off to the nearest rand that will assist the public and cashiers in respect of change and will also speed up the front desk personnel's process of service delivery, with less accumulations of amounts payable by the clients.

All pricing from 50 cents and lower is rounded to the lower rand.

All pricing from 51 cents above is rounded to the higher rand.

Emergency Services

The tariffs were increased with an inflation-related percentage to ensure cost recovery. The increasing cost to replace consumable items has necessitated the increase of tariffs.

Tshwane Metropolitan Police Services

Road accident reports and CCTV surveillance information: An increase of 6%, but rounded to the closest denomination to ensure ease of access and collection.

ANNEXURE H5.1

Furnishing of information and related services

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
1. Any certificate in terms of Section 80(119) of the Local Government Ordinance, 1939 (Ordinance 17 of 1939)	8.55
2. The issuing of any valuation certificate	13.90
3. Any certificate for the purposes of the Rent Control Act, 1976 (Act 80 of 1976)	4.30
4. Any written statement issued in terms of Section 118 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) as amended	
(a) Clearance advice	65.25
(b) Written statement	6.40
(c) Extension of clearance certificates	68.40
5. Publications and information documents:	
(a) Statistical tables (Pretoria municipal area), each:	
(i) Dwelling-houses per suburb	31.00
(ii) Population per suburb	22.50
(iii) Population per suburb (details)	28.90
(iv) List of flats (alphabetical) (additional pages included)	48.10
(v) List of flats (suburbs) (additional pages included) (summary)	48.10
(vi) Number of flat units and blocks of flats per suburb (summary)	22.50
(vii) Number of houses, flat units and population per suburb (summary)	31.00
(b) Valuation Roll information per township (format: Microsoft Excel on stiffy, CD or via e-mail)	
(i) Per record	0.20
(ii) Minimum charge per township	249.15
(c) Valuation Roll (electronic format)	
(i) For the first CD copy	3,191.90
(ii) For the next four CD copies or right of use, per CD copy or right of use (second to fifth copy)	1,596.50
(iii) For the next five CD copies or right of use, per CD copy or right of use (sixth to tenth copy)	1,276.70
(iv) For all further CD copies or right of use, per CD copy or right of use (11th and more copies)	799.80
(d) For the document " <i>Standard Specifications for Municipal Civil Engineering Works</i> , Third edition 2005", each	210.65
(e) For the document " <i>Standard Specifications for Municipal Electrical Engineering Works</i> , First edition 2010", each	210.65

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
(f) Information brochure for public auctions of municipal properties:	
(i) 46 or more pages	33.15
(ii) 36 to 45 pages	22.50
(iii) 26 to 35 pages	17.10
(iv) 25 or less pages	15.00
(g) Quotations: non-refundable deposit per quotation document to be paid to the Municipality before a document is issued to a prospective bidder, a minimum charge of	56.00
(h) Bid document for tenders, municipal property sales, non-refundable deposit per bid document to be paid to the Municipality before a document is issued to a prospective bidder, a minimum charge of	89.80
(i) Engineering and construction works contracts if external consultants prepare the documents A non-refundable deposit per bid document to be paid to the Municipality according to the budgeted value of the proposed works or class of contract, as stated below:	
Major contracts > R1 000 000,00	999.60
Minor contract < R1 000 000,00 but > R500 000,00	596.10
Micro contracts < R500 000,00	403.50
(j) In cases where a bid was cancelled a free copy will be supplied to all bidders who had previously bought documents for the cancelled bid	Free
(k) Aktex search	
(i) Per search	27.80
(ii) Per printout	10.70
(iii) Per unsuccessful search	10.70
(iv) Title deed	118.70
6. Inspection or furnishing of information readily available in respect of any account rendered more than three months previously	7.50
7. Any continuous search for information - per hour or part thereof	65.20
8. Vehicle and pedestrian volume surveys for a 12-hour period:	
(a) If information is already available, per survey	381.70
(b) If a survey has to be specially undertaken, per survey	3,799.20

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
9. In respect of the furnishing of information with road accidents	
(a) Copy of AR	108.00
(b) Compiling of investigation album	145.00
(c) Per photo	87.00
(d) Sketch plan	483.00
(e) Plan	1,449.00
(f) Technical report	2,413.00
(g) Technical report (including photos and sketches)	6,033.00
(h) Witness fee Magisterial Court, per hour	145.00
(i) Witness fee High Court, per hour	242.00
(j) Consultation fee, per hour	145.00
(k) Statement	145.00
(l) Photostats of Investigation Album, statements, sketches etc	3.50
(m) Computerised accidents statistics	
(i) Initial basic tariff	19.00
(ii) Additional pages for the same statistical search	3.50
10. Other photos and colour transparencies:	
(a) (i) Paper enlargements (photos):	
Colour:	
12 cm x 17 cm	37.40
15 cm x 20 cm	40.60
20 cm x 25 cm	55.60
25 cm x 30 cm	101.60
30 cm x 40 cm	134.70
40 cm x 50 cm	171.10
50 cm x 60 cm	232.00
Black and white:	
9 cm x 13 cm	10.70
12 cm x 17 cm	29.90
15 cm x 20 cm	43.80
20 cm x 25 cm	53.50
25 cm x 30 cm	71.60
30 cm x 40 cm	133.70
40 cm x 50 cm	145.40
50 cm x 60 cm	274.80
1 m x 1 m	972.00
(ii) Sepia	31.00
(iii) Machine prints (standard size):	
9 cm x 13 cm	6.40
10 cm x 15 cm	7.50
13 cm x 13 cm	10.70

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
(b) (i) Mounting of photos on cardboard (colour and black and white):	
9 cm x 13 cm	25.70
15 cm x 20 cm	25.70
25 cm x 30 cm	33.15
30 cm x 40 cm	41.70
40 cm x 50 cm	51.30
50 cm x 60 cm	55.60
(ii) Printing on cardboard	71.60
(c) Copying of black-and-white photos	66.30
(d) Duplication of 35 mm slides:	
Colour	71.60
Black-and-white	51.30
(e) Hiring of transparencies:	
Refundable deposit, per transparency	1,462.80
11. Copies of or extracts from any minutes or the annual statement, or abstracts of the accounts of the Municipality and copies of the report of the auditors:	
(a) Search fee	16.00
(b) Per A4 size or part thereof	3.20
12. Photocopies made at Reprographic Services	
(a) Per A3 size	
(i) 1 to 500 copies, per copy	3.20
(ii) 500 and more copies, per copy	3.20
(b) Per A4 size	
(i) 1 to 500 copies, per copy	1.60
(ii) 500 and more copies, per copy	1.60
(c) Per A4 size (overtime basis)	
(i) 1 to 500 copies, per copy	2.10
(ii) 500 and more copies, per copy	2.10
13. Any set of by-laws, whether consolidated or annotated, or any amendment thereof, per page or in electronic format:	
Per A4 size	3.20
14. Weighbridge fees	
(a) Per vehicle without load	
(i) Light motor vehicle	119.80
(ii) Heavy motor vehicle	192.50
(b) Per vehicle with load	
(i) Light motor vehicle	119.80
(ii) Heavy motor vehicle	192.50

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
15. Postcards and publications for which provision has not been made elsewhere in this schedule	
(a) Postcards (colour), each:	
(i) General: Melrose House	8.55
(ii) General: Information Bureau	5.35
(iii) Art Museum	15.00
(b) Postcards (black-and-white), each:	
(i) Melrose House	5.35
(ii) Art Museum	4.30
(c) Other publications:	
(i) Melrose House (booklet)	52.40
(ii) Melrose House colour pamphlet (glossy brochure)	15.00
(iii) Melrose House and Anglo Boer War	15.00
(iv) "Shops and offices in the southeastern suburbs"	328.30
(v) Proposed townships	46.00
(vi) Proclaimed townships	46.00
16. Any copy of a book, magazine, newspaper or any other information, by means of a coin-operated photocopier	
(a) Per A4 size	2.10
(b) Per A3 size	3.20
17. Copying of magnetic tapes and transcriptions	
(a) Dubbing of recorded proceedings per 60-minute cassette or part thereof	35.30
(b) Transcription of proceedings per A4 page or part thereof	53.50
18. Video <u>and</u> <u>photo</u> material of buildings on fire and car accidents (the applicant must provide the <u>DVD</u> or video tapes):	
(a) Recording, editing and copying video material, per 60 minutes or part thereof	2,280.00
(b) Per printed photo	33.00
(c) Per digital copy photo	15.00
19. Debt collection: Recovery of administrative costs	
(a) Telephone costs	
(i) Local	32.10
(ii) National and cell networks	83.40
(b) Information: credit bureau	69.50
(c) Duplicate agreements	12.80
(d) Final demand: Letter from credit bureau	73.80
(e) Final demand: Arrear debt	34.20
(f) Legal steps	
(i) Company search	34.20
(ii) Letter to set aside a judgement	92.00
(iii) Letter to cancel an interdict	58.80
(iv) Detailed statement	68.40

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
20. Copy of integrated development plans: Citywide and planning zones	
(a) Black-and-white:	
Per A4	1.20
Per A3	1.60
(b) Colour copies:	
Per A4	28.90
Per A3	55.60
Per A2	73.80
Per A1	118.70
Per A0	189.30
(c) Integrated development plans, spatial development plans and policies on CD format	185.00
21. Media on which cadastral data information is supplied:	
(a) Magnetic Media:	
(i) CD	14.00
(ii) DVD	18.00
(b) Publication:	
(i) Tshwane wall map - per sheet	375.00
(ii) Tshwane locality books (per Region)	375.00
(iii) Aerial photo mosaic of Tshwane municipal area – per sheet	677.00
(iv) Street Guide	86.00
(c) Copies and prints:	
>A0 2 000 mm x 1 120 mm/914mm/990 mm: monochrome	
Bond paper	37.00
High quality paper	464.00
Film	122.00
2 000 mm x 1 120 mm/914mm/990 mm: Colour line	
Bond paper	302.00
High quality paper	320.00
Film	381.00
2 000 mm x 1 120 mm/914mm/990 mm: Colour full flood	
Bond paper	389.00
High quality paper	400.00
Film	428.00
2 000 mm x 1 120 mm/914mm/990 mm: Photo colour	
Bond paper	563.00
High quality paper	570.00
Film	577.00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
2 000 mm x 1120 mm/914mm/990mm: Photo monochrome	
Bond paper	469.00
High quality paper	475.00
Film	709.00
2 000 mm x 841 mm: Monochrome	
Bond paper	40.00
2 000 mm x 841 mm: Colour line	
Bond paper	302.00
High quality paper	320.00
2 000 mm x 841 mm: Colour full flood	
Bond paper	449.00
High quality paper	310.00
2 000 mm x 841 mm: Photo colour	
High quality paper	449.00
2 000 mm x 841 mm: Photo monochrome	
Bond paper	342.00
1 500 mm x 841 mm: Monochrome	
Bond paper	36.00
1 500 mm x 841 mm: Colour line	
Bond paper	160.00
High quality paper	192.00
1 500 mm x 841 mm: Colour full flood	
Bond paper	257.00
High quality paper	267.00
1 500 mm x 841 mm: Photo colour	
High quality paper	380.00
1 500 mm x 841 mm: Photo monochrome	
Bond Paper	249.00
1 250 mm x 841 mm: Monochrome	
Bond paper	31.00
1 250 mm x 841 mm: Colour line	
Bond paper	192.00
High quality paper	203.00
1 250 mm x 841 mm: Colour full flood	
Bond paper	251.00
High quality paper	262.00
1 250 mm x 841 mm: Photo colour	
High quality paper	374.00
1 250 mm x 841 mm: Photo monochrome	
Bond paper	257.00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
A0 1 189 mm x 841 mm: monochrome	
Bond paper	26.00
High quality paper	214.00
Film	75.00
1 189 mm x 841 mm: Colour line	
Bond paper	330.00
Film	428.00
1 189 mm x 841 mm: Colour full flood	
Bond paper	256.00
High quality paper	263.00
Film	381.00
1 189 mm x 841 mm: Photo colour	
Bond paper	480.00
High quality paper	490.00
Film	528.00
A1 841 mm x 594 mm: Monochrome	
Bond paper	25.00
Film	47.00
841 mm x 594 mm: Colour line	
Bond paper	141.00
Film	193.00
841 mm x 594 mm: Colour full flood	
Bond paper	151.00
High quality paper	165.00
Film	202.00
841 mm x 594 mm: Photo colour	
Bond paper	254.00
High quality paper	266.00
Film	277.00
A2 594 mm x 420 mm: Monochrome	
Bond paper	26.00
Film	40.00
594 mm x 420 mm: Colour line	
Bond paper	85.00
Film	129.00
594 mm x 420 mm: Colour full flood	
Bond paper	104.00
High quality paper	110.00
Film	119.00
594 mm x 420 mm: Photo colour	
Bond paper	143.00
High quality paper	150.00
Film	157.00

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
A3	420 mm x 297 mm: Monochrome	
	Bond paper	7.00
	Film	17.00
	420 mm x 297 mm: Colour line	
	Bond Paper	19.00
	Film	36.00
	420 mm x 297 mm: Colour full flood	
	Bond paper	30.00
	Film	45.00
	420 mm x 297 mm: Photo colour	
	Bond paper	32.00
	Film	67.00
	420 mm x 297 mm: Photo monochrome	
	Bond paper	25.00
	Film	52.00
A4	297 mm x 210 mm: Monochrome	
	Bond paper	5.00
	Film	11.00
	297 mm x 210 mm: Colour line	
	Bond paper	14.00
	297 mm x 210 mm: Colour full flood	
	Bond paper	27.00
	297 mm x 210 mm: photo colour	
	Bond paper	27.00
	297 mm x 210 mm: Photo Monochrome	
	Bond paper	17.00
(d)	Production A3/A4 printing	
A3	420 mm x 297 mm: monochrome	
	Bond paper media extras <u>excluded</u> (excluding extras: staples, ringbinding, etc)	1.00
	Other: media and media extras <u>excluded</u> (media extras: staples, ringbinding, etc)	5.00
	420 mm x 297 mm: Colour full flood	
	Bond paper media extras <u>excluded</u> (excluding extras: staples, ring-binding, etc)	2.00
	Other: Media and media extras <u>excluded</u> (media extras: staples, ringbinding, etc)	6.00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
A4 420 mm x 297 mm: Monochrome	
Bond paper media extras <u>excluded</u> (excluding extras: staples, ringbinding, etc)	1.00
Other: Media and media extras <u>excluded</u> (Media extras: staples, ringbinding, etc)	4.00
420 mm x 297 mm: Colour full flood	
Bond Paper media extras <u>excluded</u> (excluding extras: staples, ringbinding, etc)	1.00
Other: Media and media extras <u>excluded</u> (media extras: staples, ringbinding, etc)	5.00
(e) Specialised mapmaking, per hour	283.00
22. Placement of legal notices on notice boards	896.10
23. Levy in respect of dishonoured cheques and direct debit payments	262.00
24. Inspection or furnishing of information readily available in respect of:	
(a) The confirmation of a name or address or both of a person in terms of the Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996)	58.00
(b) Duplicate of sections 56 and 341 notices in terms of the Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996)	54.00
25. Translation into the language of preference of the end user (African languages) per 100 words	686.50
26. The issuing of information by Customer Relations Management	
(a) The furnishing of accounts rendered more than three months previously (per account)	8.55
(b) An administration levy for the furnishing of accounts exceeding a period of one year (per year)	65.20
(c) Furnishing of accounts on request of owner or his nominated agency exceeding three premises or business partners (per account)	8.55
(d) of owner or his nominated agency (For every 20 accounts printed)	65.20
27. The viewing and storage of CCTV camera on incidents and scenes at locations equipped with CCTV surveillance cameras	
(a) Viewing of CCTV footage	321.00
(b) Copying and storage of the CCTV footage	962.00
28. Fees in terms of the Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000 (Act 2 of 2000)	
(a) For every photocopy of an A4-size page or part thereof	1.10
(b) For every printed copy of an A4-size page or part thereof	1.60
(c) Held on a computer or in electronic or machine-readable form for a copy in a computer-readable form on –	
(i) stifty disc	6.40
(ii) compact disc	46.00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
(d) (i) For transcription of visual images, for an A4-size or part thereof	25.70
(ii) For a copy of visual images	65.40
(e) (i) For a transcription of an audio record, for an A4-size or part thereof	13.90
(ii) For a copy of an audio record	19.25
(f) Document search fee for tenders and all committee reports	320.80
The request fee payable by every requester, other than a personal requester referred to in Section 22(1) of the Act	39.60
The access fees payable by a requester referred to in Section 22(7) of the Act, unless exempted under Section 22(8) of the Act, are as follows:	
(a) For every photocopy of an A4-size page or part thereof	1.10
(b) For every printed copy of an A4-size page or part thereof in a computer or in electronic or machine-readable format	1.10
(i) stiffy disc	6.40
(ii) compact disc	46.00
(c) (i) For a transcription of visual images for an A4-size page or part thereof	25.70
(ii) For a copy of visual images	68.50
(d) (i) For a transcription of an audio record, for an A4-size page or part thereof	13.90
(ii) For a copy of an audio record	19.25
To search for the record for disclosure, R15,00 for each hour or part of an hour, excluding the first hour, reasonably required for such search.	
The actual postal fee is payable when a copy of a record must be posted to a requester.	
For the purposes of Section 22(2) of the Act, the following applies:	
(a) Six hours as the hours to be exceeded before a deposit is payable; and	
(b) one third of the access fee is payable as a deposit by the requester	
Form of request A request for access to a record, as contemplated in Section 22(1) of the Act, must be made in the form of Form A of the Annexure of the Act.	

Community Library and Information ServicesMotivation for increase

1. Fine - This will deter users from keeping books for a long time
2. Rental - To cover cost of cleaning after bookings

Community Library and Information Services

PRIVILEGES			With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
			Total (VAT included) R
1. Membership			
1.1 Residents			
Children 0 – 13 years	May borrow up to 6 items for 2 weeks		No charge
Teenagers 14 – 18 years	May borrow up to 6 items for 2 weeks		No charge
Adults 19 – 59 years	May borrow up to 6 items for 2 weeks		No charge
Senior citizens 60 years and older, and disabled persons (documentary proof required)	May borrow up to 6 items for 2 weeks		No charge
1.2 Non-residents			
Non-residents can enrol for membership			No charge
2. Penalties			
2.1 Fines			
Items returned late	All types of items	per item per week or part of a week; maximum	2.00 85.00
2.2 Replacements			
Membership card	When original is lost and membership is still active		30.00
Books and audio-visual material	Fiction		260.00
	Non fiction		440.00
	CDs/DVDs (new)		315.00
3. Information services			
3.1 Reservation of Items			
Special requests	Any items from a Tshwane library	per item reserved	10.00
3.2 Inter Library Loans			
Provincial or National	Any items requested from another library in South Africa	Amount charged by the providing library, as regulated on national level	
3.3 Additional Items			
Any item	Borrowing additional items		2.00

PRIVILEGES	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
4. Computer services	
4.1 Internet and PC Use	
Internet searches; use of PC for 30 minutes for private purposes	no charge
4.2 Scanning, saving or e-mailing information	
All info per copy	4.50
4.3 Printing of information	
All info black/white per page	3.00
colour per page	11.50
4.4 Photos (Saving / printing / e-mail)	
per photo	12.50
4.5 Infopacks	
per page	4.00
5. Other services, if available	
5.1 Faxes	
National per page	6.60
International per page	26.50
Receiving private documents per fax	4.50
5.2 Photocopies	
A4 size black and white per copy	1.00
A4 size colour per copy	10.00
A3 size black and white per copy	2.00
A3 size colour per copy	21.50
5.3 Laminating	
Business cards per card	8.00
A4 pages per page	17.00
A3 pages per page	34.00
5.4 Ringbinding	
1 - 50 pages	27.00
6. Rental of facilities	
Activity or seminar rooms or auditoriums per hour (including preparation and clean up)	160.00

Culture facilities, museums and related matters**Arena:**

All amounts have been rounded off to assist personnel and clients with the handling of money and change.

At Melrose House Museum and Fort Klapperkop Heritage Site the guided tours have been aligned with the guided tours at the Art Museum.

Melrose House Museum's Toddler Programme will be scrapped as the public does not show any interest in it.

The Sundowner Experience has been introduced at Fort Klapperkop. There are constant requests from the public to visit the site after the closing time at 17:00, to view the city during sunset.

ANNEXURE H7.1

Culture facilities, museums and related matters**Saulsville Arena**

Mondays to Fridays

Hour		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 18:00	per hour	255.00
06:00 – 18:00	per event	6,330.00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	625.00
Rental of kitchen	per event	1,360.00
Damage deposit	per event	1,380.00

Weekends and public holidays

Day	Hour		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
			Total (VAT included) R
Saturdays (Public holidays)	06:00 – 18:00	per hour	505.00
	18:00 – 24:00	per hour	745.00
	00:00 – 06:00	per hour	845.00
	08:00 – 24:00	per event	9,040.00
Sundays (Public holidays)	06:00 – 18:00	per event	9,040.00
	08:00 – 18:00	per hour	765.00
	18:00 – 24:00	per hour	845.00
Rental of kitchen	per event	1,360.00	
Damage deposit	per event	1,380.00	

Pretoria City Hall

Cultural function, concert, meetings (for a five-hour period)

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Main Hall (excluding the gallery)	per hour	446.00
Main Hall (including the gallery)	per hour	763.00
Pretorius Hall	per hour	333.00
Supper Hall	per hour	170.00
Council Chambers	per hour	77.00
Preparation and dismantling	per hour	63.00
Kitchen	per hour	710.00
Overtime after 00:00		926.00
Sound system		374.00
Hire of organ/piano		397.00
Damage deposit		1,272.00

Weekends and public holidays

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Main Hall (excluding the gallery)	per hour	842.00
Main Hall (including the gallery)	per hour	1,111.00
Pretorius Hall	per hour	707.00
Supper Hall	per hour	537.00
Council Chambers	per hour	438.00
Preparation and dismantling	per hour	438.00
Kitchen	per hour	1,111.00
Overtime after 00:00		1,301.00
Sound system		777.00
Hire of organ/ piano		777.00
Damage deposit		1,590.00

Dinner-type functions

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Main Hall	per hour	2,210.00
Pretorius Hall	per hour	975.00
Supper Hall	per hour	763.00
Preparation and dismantling	per hour	142.00
Sound system		374.00
Damage deposit		1,272.00

Weekends and public holidays

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Main Hall	per hour	2,703.00
Pretorius Hall	per hour	1,360.00
Supper Hall	per hour	1,125.00
Preparation and dismantling	per hour	524.00
Sound system		567.00
Damage deposit		1,378.00

Solomon Mahlangu Amphi Theatre

Solomon Mahlangu Amphi Theatre – Day

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Tariff per day		1,500.00
Tariff per hour	per hour	150.00
Damage Deposit		1,100.00

Centurion Auditorium

Mondays to Fridays

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Auditorium	per hour	75.00
Kitchen	per booking	648.00
Damage Deposit		1,060.00

Weekends and Public Holidays

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Auditorium		115.00
Kitchen	per booking	648.00
Damage Deposit		1,060.00

Mabopane Indoor Centre

Mondays to Fridays

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Hours – Main Hall or Side hall		
06:00 – 18:00	per hour	83.00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	91.00
Kitchen		
06:00 – 18:00	per booking	644.00
18:00 – 06:00	per booking	644.00
Dance hall		
06:00 – 18:00	per hour	115.00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	122.00
Damage Deposit		1,060.00

Weekends and public holidays

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Main hall/Side hall		
Saturdays and public holidays	per hour	
06:00 – 18:00		129.00
18:00 – 06:00		136.00
Sundays and public holidays	per hour	
06:00 – 18:00		142.00
18:00 – 06:00		148.00
Boardroom		
06:00 – 18:00	per booking	79.00
18:00 – 06:00	per booking	82.00

Special events

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Weddings and gala dinners	per event per day	3,214.00
Commercial events/concerts/bashes	per event per day	4,500.00
Religious gatherings/festivals	per event per day	2,315.00
NB: Prices exclude the use of the kitchen		

Commercial events

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 18:00	per hour	256.00
06:00 – 18:00	per event	6,331.00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	610.00

Museums

Melrose House Museum

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Hall	per hour	245.00
	per day (08:00 – 16:00)	1435.00
	per day (16:00 – 00:00)	1820.00
Site	per hour	310.00
	per day (08:00 – 16:00)	1500.00
	per day (16:00 – 00:00)	1810.00
Admission	per Adult	25.00
	Per Student/Youth/Pensioners	12.00
	Per schoolgoing child	7.00
	Free entrance for pre-schoolers and trainee tour guides. Free entrance to members of the International Council of Museums (ICOM) and South African Museums Association (SAMA). Free entrance/discount on request for disadvantaged/disabled groups.	
Guided tours for children	Per person (admission included)	22.00
Guided tours for adults	Per person (admission included) Free entrance/discount on request for disadvantaged/disabled groups.	42.00
Educational programmes	per learner Free entrance/discount on request for disadvantaged/disabled groups.	22.00
Formal filming or formal photographic sessions of the interior and exterior	per hour	755.00
	per day (08:00 – 16:00)	4500.00
	per day (16:00 – 00:00)	4500.00

Fort Klapperkop

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Hall	per hour	230.00
	per day (8:00 – 16:00)	1015.00
	per day (16:00 – 00:00)	1360.00
Site (Lapa)	per hour	340.00
	per day (8:00 – 16:00)	1810.00
	per day (16:00 – 00:00)	2250.00
Damage deposit/fee	per day	900.00
Cleaning deposit/fee	per hour	170.00
	per day	455.00
Paved area	per hour	160.00
	per day (08:00 – 16:00)	685.00
	per day (16:00 – 00:00)	1055.00
Standing fee	per day	755.00
Admission	per adult	25.00
	Per student/youth/pensioner	12.00
	School children	7.00
Sundowner Experience	(1 September until 31 January, 17:00 until 20:00) Per person	50.00
	Free entrance for pre-schoolers and trainee tour guides. Free entrance to members of the International Council of Museums (ICOM) and South African Museums Association (SAMA). Free entrance/discount on request for disadvantaged/ disabled groups. Free entrance for visitors honouring family members whose names are inscribed on the war veterans' memorial. Free entrance to the stable complex: Horse riding students and parents	
Guided tours	per group plus admission	170.00
Guided tours for children	Per person (admission included)	22.00
Guided tours for adults	Per person (admission included)	42.00
Educational programmes	per learner (includes entrance fee)	22.00
	Guided tour/demonstration per hour	185.00
	Free entrance/discount on request for disadvantaged/ disabled groups.	
Formal filming/formal photographic sessions of the interior and exterior	per hour or	755.00
	per day (08:00 – 16:00)	4500.00
	per day (16:00 – 00:00)	4500.00

Pretoria Art Museum

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Henry Preiss Hall	per hour	255.00
	per day (08:00 -16:00)	1475.00
	per day (16:00 – 00:00)	1905.00
(Availability depends on the current exhibitions)		
Admission	per adult	25.00
	Per student/youth/pensioner	12.00
	School children	7.00
Free admission for disadvantaged or disabled groups on advance request. Free entrance to members of the International Council of Museums (ICOM), the International Association of Arts (IAA), South African Museums Association (SAMA) and the South African National Association for the Visual Arts (SANAVA) and the Friends of the Pretoria Art Museum.		
Formal filming/formal photographic sessions of the interior and exterior	per hour	755.00
	per day (08:00 – 16:00)	4500.00
	per day (16:00 – 00:00)	4500.00
Guided tours for children	Per person (admission included)	22.00
Guided tours for adults	Per person (admission included)	42.00

Centurion Art Gallery

Gallery		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Exhibition gallery	per exhibition for one month period for two weeks	907.00 453.00
Council commission on sales of artworks		22% per work of art

Sport and Recreation Centers and Related Services

All amounts have been rounded off to assist personnel and clients with the handling of money and change.

Sport and Recreation Centers and Related Services

The following rentals for hiring per occasion are recommended for the following facilities:

1. RECREATIONAL AND SPORT CENTRES (A – BIG HALLS)

- 1.1 Atteridgeville Community Centre, Ikageng Community Centre, Stanza Bopape Community Centre, Mamelodi West Community Centre, Mamelodi Indoor Sport Centre, Mbolekwa Indoor Sport Centre, Falala Community Centre, Hammanskraal Community Centre, Nelmapius Indoor Sport Centre, KT Motubatse Sport Centre, Soshanguve Block X, Temba Indoor Sports Hall, Makgoba Sebothoma Multi-Purpose Centre, Suurman Community Centre, Rooiwal Sport and Recreation Centre, Cronje Park, Hercules, Danville, Capital Park.

1.1.1 MONDAYS TO THURSDAYS

	Hour	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	42.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	77.00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	112.00
Church Service/Commercial	per 4 hours	900.00
	per hour thereafter	160.00
Damage Deposit	per month	1,590.00

1.1.2 WEEK END AND PUBLIC HOLIDAY (PUBLIC HOLIDAYS TO BE REGARDED AS A SUNDAY)

Day		Hour	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
			Total (VAT included) R
Fridays	18:00 – 06:00	per hour	127.00
Saturdays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	124.00
Sundays	06:00 - 06:00	per hour	181.00
Public Holiday	06:00 - 06:00	per hour	181.00
Church Services /Commercial		per 4 hours	1,415.00
		per hour thereafter	181.00
Damage Deposit		per occasion	1,590.00

2. RECREATIONAL AND SPORT CENTRES (B – SMALLER HALLS)

2.1 Rankuwa Community Centre, Falala Community Centre, Heuweloord Community Hall, Makgoba Sebothoma Multi-Purpose Centre, Suurman Community Centre, Rooiwal Sport and Recreation Centre

2.1.1 MONDAYS TO THURSDAYS

	Hour	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	27.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	40.00
18:00 - 06:00	per hour	60.00
Damage Deposit	per occasion	1,325.00

**2.1.2 WEEK ENDS AND PUBLIC HOLIDAYS
(PUBLIC HOLIDAYS TO BE REGARDED AS A SUNDAY)**

Day	Hour	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Fridays	18:00 – 06:00	per hour 88.00
Saturdays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour 107.00
Sundays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour 161.00
Public Holiday	06:00 - 06:00	per hour 161.00
Church Services and Commercial		per 4 hours 907.00
		per hour thereafter 161.00
Damage Deposit		per occasion 1,325.00

2.1.3 LUKAS VD BERG COMMUNITY CENTRE

Main Hall

Day	Hour	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
06.00 - 12.00	per hour	42.00
12:00 - 18.00	per hour	77.00
18:00 - 06:00	per hour	113.00
Mondays - Thursdays	Daily	793.00
Fridays	Daily	1,400.00
Saturdays	Daily	1,980.00
Sundays	Daily	1,980.00
Public Holiday	Daily	1,980.00
Church Services and Commercial	per 4 hours per hour thereafter	1,415.00 179.00
Damage Deposit	per occasion	1,696.00

Sub Hall

Day	Hour	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
06.00 - 12.00	per hour	29.00
12:00 - 18.00	per hour	42.00
18:00 - 06:00	per hour	42.00
Mondays - Thursdays	Daily	340.00
Fridays	Daily	680.00
Saturdays	Daily	1,006.00
Sundays	Daily	1,006.00
Public Holiday	Daily	1,006.00
Church Services / Commercial	per 4 hours per hour thereafter	907.00 161.00
Damage Deposit	per occasion	1,325.00

2.1.4 Hammanskraal Community Centre Lapa, Hammanskraal Community Centre Park, Hammanskraal Sports Complex Hall, Makgoba Sebothoma Park Area, Rooiwal Sport and Recreation Centre Lapa, Rooiwal Sport and Recreation Centre Park

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
Tariff per occasion or per day.	919.00
Damage deposit	1,590.00

3. RECREATIONAL AND SPORT CENTRES (C – SUB HALLS)

3.1 Atteridgeville Community Centre, Ikageng Community Centre, Stanza Bopape Community Centre, Mamelodi West Community Centre, Mamelodi Youth Centre, Ga- Rankuwa Community Centre, Winterveld Community Centre, Falala Community Centre, Rethabile Community Centre, Masupa Indoor Sport Hall, Nelmapius Indoor Sports Centre, Makgoba Sebothoma Multi-Purpose Centre, Suurman Community Centre, Rooiwal Sport and Recreation Centre

3.1.1 MONDAYS TO FRIDAYS

Hour		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	22.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	35.00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	42.00
Church Services	per 4 hours	174.00
	per hour thereafter	36.00
Damage Deposit	per occasion	1,060.00

**3.1.2 WEEK ENDS AND PUBLIC HOLIDAYS
(PUBLIC HOLIDAYS TO BE REGARDED AS A SUNDAY)**

Day	Hour		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
			Total (VAT included) R
Fridays	18:00 – 06:00	per hour	41.00
Saturdays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	56.00
Sundays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	82.00
Public Holiday	06:00 - 06:00	per hour	82.00
Church Services/Commercial		per 4 hours	174.00
		per hour thereafter	36.00
Damage Deposit		per occasion	1,060.00

4. MONTHLY TARIFFS FOR CLUBS AND ACTIVITY GROUPS (A – BIG HALLS)

- 4.1 Centre, Mamelodi West Community Centre, Hammanskraal Community Centre, Falala Community Centre, Mabopane Indoor Sport Centre, Mbolekwa Indoor Sport Centre, Temba Indoor Hall, Makgoba Sebothoma Multi-Purpose Centre, Suurman Community Centre, Rooiwal Sport and Recreation Centre

Hours per week		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
1 hour per week	per week	72.00
2 hours per week	per week	127.00
3 hours per week	per week	205.00
4 hours per week	per week	270.00
5 hours per week		340.00
Damage Deposit (Activity Groups)	per year	1,590.00
Rental of Office Space	per month	646.00

4.2 MONTHLY TARIFFS FOR CLUBS AND ACTIVITY GROUPS (B-SMALLER HALLS)

- 4.2.1 Rethabile Community Centre, Mlambo Community Centre, Ga-Rankuwa Community Centre, Winterveld Community Centre, Falala Community Centre, Lucas vd Berg Community Centre, Atteridgeville Community Centre, Masupha Hall, Makgoba Sebothoma Multi-Purpose Centre, Suurman Community Centre, Rooiwal Sport and Recreation Centre

Hours per week		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2018
		Total (VAT included) R
1 hour per week	per week	35.00
2 hours per week	per week	63.00
3 hours per week	per week	98.00
4 hours per week	per week	127.00
5 hours per week		155.00
Damage Deposit (Activity Groups)	Per year	1,325.00

5. HOURLY TARIFFS FOR BOARDROOMS, CLUBHOUSES AND KITCHENS

For all the sport and recreation facilities in Tshwane:

5.1 MONDAYS TO FRIDAYS

Hours per week		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	35.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	42.00
18:00 - 06:00	per hour	57.00
Damage Deposit	per occasion	1,060.00

5.2 WEEK ENDS AND PUBLIC HOLIDAYS (PUBLIC HOLIDAYS TO BE REGARDED AS A SUNDAY)

Day	Hour	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Fridays	18:00 – 06:00	per hour 41.00
Saturdays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour 56.00
Sundays and Public Holidays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour 41.00
Church Services		per 4 hours 1,415.00
		per hour thereafter 175.00
Damage Deposit		per occasion 1,060.00

6. EERSTERUST SPORT AND RECREATION CENTRE

6.1 MAIN HALL

HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Mondays - Thursdays	06:00 - 18:00 or 18:00 - 24:00	1,204.00
Fridays - Sundays and Public holidays	06:00 - 24:00	3,300.00
Damage Deposit		1,590.00

HIRE PER HOUR for not more than 4 hours at a time

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Mondays - Thursdays	per hour	164.00
Fridays - Sundays and Public holidays	per hour	338.00

6.2 EXHIBITION HALL**HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS (only available for functions if the main hall is not in use)**

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Mondays - Thursdays	06:00 - 18:00 or 18:00 - 24:00	295.00
Fridays - Sundays and Public holidays	06:00 - 24:00	862.00
Damage Deposit		1,590.00

HIRE PER HOUR for not more than 4 hours at a time

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Mondays - Thursdays 16:00 – 24:00	per hour	1,135.00
Fridays - Sundays and Public holidays 16:00 – 24:00	per hour	221.00

6.3 400 CONFERENCE HALL**HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS**

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Mondays - Thursdays	06:00 - 18:00 or 18:00 - 24:00	519.00
Fridays - Sundays and Public holidays	06:00-24:00	1,114.00
Damage Deposit		1,590.00

HIRE PER HOUR for not more than 4 hours at a time

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Mondays - Thursdays 16:00 – 24:00	per hour	247.00
Fridays - Sundays and Public holidays 16:00 – 24:00	per hour	490.00

Activity group	Gym Hall	Exhibition Hall		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
				Total (VAT included) R
Ballroom dancing		4 hours per week	per month	824.00
Tae-Bo		4 hours per week	per month	824.00
Dancing	4 hours per week (off-peak)		per month	329.00

6.4 EXHIBITION HALL TUCK SHOP**HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS**

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Mondays - Thursdays	18:00 - 24:00	192.00
Fridays - Sundays and Public holidays	06:00 - 24:00	235.00

HIRE PER HOUR for not more than 4 hours at a time

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Mondays - Thursdays 16:00 – 24:00	per hour	86.00
Fridays - Sundays and Public holidays 16:00 – 24:00	per hour	166.00

7. STADIUM HALL

HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Mondays – Thursdays	06:00 – 18:00 or 18:00 – 24:00	1,092.00
Fridays – Sundays and Public holidays	06:00 – 24:00	1,092.00
Damage Deposit		1,590.00

HIRE PER HOUR for not more than 4 hours at a time

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Mondays – Thursdays for meetings only. 16:00 – 24:00	per hour	113.00
Fridays - Sundays and Public holidays 06:00 – 12:00	per hour	126.00
12:00 – 16:00	per hour	164.00
16:00 – 24:00	per hour	221.00

8. CLUB RENDEZVOUS TARIFFS

8.1 HALL HIRING – SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

Location	Day	Time		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
				Total (VAT included) R
Small hall	Fridays	-		1,621.00
Small hall	Saturdays	-		1,957.00
Small hall	Preparation fees	-		891.00
Small hall	Weekdays	08:00 – 17:00	per hour	61.00
Small hall	Weekdays	17:00 – 20:00	per hour	136.00
Big hall	Fridays	-		2,981.00
Big hall	Saturdays	-		3,923.00
Big hall	Preparation fees	-		1,243.00
Big hall	Weekdays	08:00 – 17:00	per hour	160.00
Big hall	Weekdays	17:00 – 20:00	per hour	389.00
Board room	Weekdays	08:00 – 17:00	per hour	73.00
Board room	Weekdays	17:00 – 20:00	per hour	113.00
Board room	Saturdays	-		79.00
			per hour up to	783.00
Board room	Sundays	-		511.00
Activity room	Weekdays	08:00 – 17:00		90.00
Activity room	Weekdays	17:00 – 20:00		158.00
Activity room	Fridays	-		1,025.00
Activity room	Saturdays	-		158.00
			per hour up to	1,587.00
Activity room	Sundays	-		867.00
Damage Deposit				1,643.00

8.2 ACTIVITY GROUPS

Location	Time		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
			Total (VAT included) R
Big hall	08:00 – 17:00	per month for 1 hour per week	111.00
Big hall	17:00 – 20:00	per month for 1 hour per week	321.00
Small hall	08 :00 – 17:00	per month for 1 hour per week	58.00
Small hall	17: 00 – 20:00	per month for 1 hour per week	113.00
Activity room and Board room	08 :00 – 17:00	per month for 1 hour per week	50.00
Activity room and Board room	17:00 – 20:00	per month for 1 hour per week	86.00

8.3 SPECIAL TARIFFS

This tariff is only used for churches and Coolbox Dance that is regular users of the facility and booked a year in advance.

Location	Lessee	Days used		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
				Total (VAT included) R
Big hall	Jesus Alive Church	Every Sunday	per month	756.00
Big hall	Coolbox Dance	Every second Friday	per day used	1,234.00

9. SILVERTON RECREATION CENTRE

9.1 HALL HIRINGS FOR BIG HALL

*If the client needs the Friday before a function for preparations, it cost them an additional R150,00 to use the hall from Friday 12:00.

TARIFF PER DAY		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Tariff per hiring	Fridays or Saturdays	2,496.00
Tariff per hiring	Mondays - Thursdays	1,485.00
Tariff per hiring	* Friday adding to a Saturday Hall hiring	262.00
Damage Deposit per hiring	Fridays or Saturdays	1,908.00
Damage Deposit per hiring	Mondays - Thursdays	1,908.00

9.2 HALL HIRINGS FOR SIDE HALL

*If the client needs the Friday before a function for preparations, it cost them an additional R150,00 to use the hall from Friday 12:00.

TARIFF PER DAY		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Tariff per hiring	Fridays or Saturdays	1,838.00
Tariff per hiring	Mondays - Thursdays	1,315.00
Tariff per hiring	* Friday adding to a Saturday Hall hiring	262.00
Damage Deposit per hiring		1,908.00
Damage Deposit per hiring		1,908.00

Activity group	Main Hall	Side Hall		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
				Total (VAT included) R
Dance Studio		12 hours per week	per month	891.00
Modeling	week		per month	578.00
Weigh Less		4 hours per week	per month	842.00
Badminton			per hour	149.00
Agallia Ministries	4 hours per		per month	1,138.00
Computer centre				866.00
Gemeente van die Verbondsvolk	2 hours per week		per hour	92.00
Ballet	2 hours per		per month	322.00

10. REFILWE / RAYTON / ROODEPLAAT

Activity group			With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
			Total (VAT included) R
Deposit per lease period	08:00 - 24:00		955.00
Residents			660.00
Non-residents			1,238.00
Additional time required for the purpose or preparation or cleaning per hour or part thereof	24:00 - 02:00		161.00
Change, postponements or cancellation of reservation			329.00
Hourly rentals: Mondays to Thursdays			
06:00 - 12:00	per hour		29.00
12:00 - 18:00	per hour		42.00
18:00 - 06:00	per hour		64.00
NB. Only up to 4 hours per day			
Weekends and Public Holidays			
Friday	18:00 - 06:00	per hour	88.00
Saturdays	06:00 - 18:00	per hour	107.00
Saturdays	18:00 - 06:00	per hour	161.00
Sundays and Public Holidays	06:00 - 06:00	per hour	161.00
NB. Only up to 4 hours per day			
Special Tariff for Churches and Schools			
Rental for Churches for religious purposes	per 4 hours		514.00
	per hour thereafter		161.00
Rental for schools for scholastic purposes	per day		247.00
Activity Groups: Aerobics, dance lessons, or any other social interaction.			
Hours per week			
1 hour per week	per week		35.00
2 hours per week	per week		64.00
3 hours per week	per week		98.00
4 hours per week	per week		127.00
5 hours per week	per week		155.00

11. ONVERWACHT COMMUNITY HALL

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Damage deposit per lease period	06:00 -24:00	963.00
Residents		619.00
Non- residents		1,238.00
Additional time required for the purpose or preparation or cleaning per hour or part thereof	24:00 - 02:00	82.00
Change, postponements or cancellation of reservation		329.00
Hourly rentals: Mondays to Thursdays		
06:00 - 12:00	per hour	22.00
12:00 - 18:00	per hour	35.00
18:00 - 06:00	per hour	53.00
NB. Only up to 4 hours per day		
Weekends and Public Holidays		
Friday	18:00 - 06:00 per hour	65.00
Saturdays	06:00 - 18:00 per hour	78.00
Saturdays	18:00 - 06:00 per hour	107.00
Sundays and Public Holidays	06:00 - 06:00 per hour	107.00
NB. Only up to 4 hours per day		
Special Tariff for Churches and Schools		
Rental for churches for religious purposes	per 4 hours	265.00
	per hour thereafter	107.00
Rental for schools for scholastic purposes	per day	247.00
Activity Groups: Aerobics, dance lessons, or any other social interaction		
Hours per week		
1 hour per week	per week	35.00
2 hours per week	per week	64.00
3 hours per week	per week	98.00
4 hours per week	per week	127.00
5 hours per week	per week	155.00

12. CULLINAN LIBRARY PARK

12.1 Main Hall (Indoor Sports Complex)

HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS

DAY		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Damage deposit per lease period		1,590.00
Mondays to Thursdays	06:00 - 18:00	850.00
Mondays to Thursdays	18:00 - 24:00	1,445.00
Fridays - Sundays and Public Holidays	06:00 - 17:00	1,394.00
Fridays - Sundays and Public Holidays	18:00 - 24:00	1,972.00
DAY		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Mondays - Thursdays		
06:00 - 12:00	per hour	42.00
12:00 - 18:00	per hour	77.00
18:00 - 24:00	per hour	113.00
HIRE PER HOUR for not more than 4 hours at a time		
Weekends and Public Holidays		
Friday	18:00 - 06:00	164.00
Saturdays	06:00 - 18:00	250.00
Saturdays	18:00 - 06:00	338.00
Sundays and Public Holidays	06:00 - 06:00	338.00

12.2 Dance Hall

HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS

DAY		Hour	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
			Total (VAT included) R
Damage deposit per lease period			1,590.00
Mondays to Thursdays			
06:00 – 12:00	per hour		22.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour		35.00
18:00 – 24:00	per hour		42.00
Weekends and public holidays			
Fridays	18:00 - 06:00		56.00
Saturdays	06:00 - 06:00		68.00
Sundays and public holidays	06:00 - 24:00		82.00

12.3 Conference Hall

Hire for functions

DAY	Hour	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Damage deposit per lease period		1,590.00
Mondays to Thursdays		
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	22.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	35.00
18:00 – 24:00	per hour	42.00
Weekends and public holidays		
Fridays	18:00 - 06:00	56.00
Saturdays	06:00 - 06:00	68.00
Sundays and public holidays	06:00 - 24:00	82.00

12.4 Activity groups

Main Hall

Sport clubs		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Hours per week		
Mondays to Thursdays		
1 hour per week	per week	72.00
2 hours per week	per week	127.00
3 hours per week	per week	205.00
4 hours per week	per week	269.00
Bays	per month	340.00
Damage deposit (Activity Groups)	per year	1,590.00

DANCE HALL

Activity Groups: Aerobics, dance lessons, or any other daily social interactions		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Hours per week		
1 hour per week	per week	35.00
2 hours per week	per week	64.00
3 hours per week	per week	98.00
4 hours per week	per week	127.00
5 hours per week	per week	155.00
Damage deposit (Activity Groups)	per year	1,325.00

13. Central Sport Centre

Activity group			With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
			Total (VAT included) R
Rental sport clubs		Mondays - Thursdays, two periods per week, per month	660.00
		Per period	82.00
Bays - rental sport clubs only		Per month	82.00
Rental - functions or social gatherings at sport centre hall			824.00
Private functions			
Non-refundable application fee			166.00
Rental	Weekends only	Per day or part thereof	824.00
Damage deposit		For one day of part thereof	1,590.00
Damage deposit		For two days or more	2,226.00
Official functions of the Council			Free of charge
Community functions (mass)			
Non-refundable application fee			166.00
Rental	Weekends only	Per day or part thereof	1,238.00
Damage deposit		For one day of part thereof	1,590.00
Damage deposit		For two days or more	3,254.00

14. DIE LAPA

Activity group			With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
			Total (VAT included) R
Private functions			
Non-refundable application fee			166.00
Rental	Sundays to Thursdays Fridays or Saturdays	Per day or part thereof	660.00
Rental		Per day or part thereof	824.00
Damage deposit		For one day of part thereof	742.00
Damage deposit		For two days or more	2,226.00
Official functions of the Council			Free of charge
Community functions (mass)			
Non-refundable application fee			166.00
Rental	Sundays to Thursdays Fridays or Saturdays	Per day or part thereof	1,238.00
Rental		Per day or part thereof	1,649.00
Damage deposit		For one day of part thereof	1,590.00
Damage deposit		For two days or more	3,254.00

15. ZITHOBENI, RETHABISENG, EKANGALA AND MASAKANE COMMUNITY CENTRE

Activity group			With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
			Total (VAT included) R
Private functions			
Non-refundable application fee			166.00
Rental		Per day or part thereof	248.00
Damage deposit			742.00
Official functions of the Council			Free of charge
Community functions (mass)			
Non-refundable application fee			166.00
Rental	Sundays to Thursdays Fridays or Saturdays	Per day or part thereof	1,238.00
Rental		Per day or part thereof	1,649.00
Damage deposit		For one day of part thereof	1,590.00
Damage deposit		For two days or more	3,070.00

16. GROUP ACTIVITY ROOM AT BRONKHORSTSPRUIT LIBRARY

Activity group		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Non refundable application fee		156.00
Rental	Per day or part thereof	77.00
Damage deposit		74.00

17. COMMERCIAL ENTERTAINMENT (Atteridgeville Community Centre, Lucas vd Bergh Community Centre, Mbolekwa Hall, Mlambo Hall, Masupha Hall, Cronje Park, Makgoba Sebothoma Multi-Purpose Centre, Suurman Community Centre)

This relates to all events presented at the facilities where performances of bands, disc jockeys, music or other entertainment is to take place and where an entrance fee will be charged.

Strict control measures will be put in place to ensure the safety of patrons as well as to ensure that there is no damage to the facility. These include:

1. Approval in writing has to be provided by the Metro Police
2. Where applicable, a valid liquor licence must be provided
3. Proof in writing of additional security from a reputable security service provider must be provided
4. Compliance certificates in the case of temporary structures, special lighting and crowd barriers are required
5. the event must comply with the requirements of the City JOC

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Rental		10,607.00
Damage deposit		19,663.00

18. DISCOUNT

Discount and free use of facilities will be granted subject to the approved Council resolution or on receipt of a written directive from the relevant RED or MMC of the Region applicable, upon submission of an application from the respective client, 30 days prior to the event.

19. BOOKINGS

To book a hall, the following procedure must be followed:

- Deposit must be paid on the day the booking is made
- Two weeks before the function the balance of the total amount owing must be paid.
- No pencil placements will be permitted

20. CANCELLATION OF BOOKINGS

To cancel a booking, the following procedure must be followed:

- Written notice must be handed in or forwarded to the specific facility at least two (2) weeks prior to the function.
- If written notice is not received two (2) weeks in advance, the deposit will be forfeited.
- If no notice is received, the client will forfeit the total amount due to loss of income for council.

21. SECURITY DEPOSITS

No bookings will take place without payment of a damage deposit applicable to a specific facility as stipulated in the above tariff structure.

Sport Facilities

All amounts have been rounded off to assist personnel and clients with the handling of money and Adjustment on tariffs for **Korfbal Park**

New tariff - Commercial events - Same as Tariffs for Community Centres was not included in tariffs for sport facilities

New tariff - Damage Deposit - Same as tariffs for Community Centres was not included in tariffs for Sport Facilities

League weekday per hour changed to per day as customers don't pay per hour.

Court hire Changed to per day and not hour as clients pay per day.

Remove Court Hire per match - not applicable any more

Entertainment area not to be rented out per month but per occasion - tariff determined in line with other similar facilities.

Sport Facilities

A UNIFIED TARIFF STRUCTURE FOR SPORTS FACILITIES OF THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

THE STRUCTURE OF THE TARIFFS FOR THE SPORT FACILITIES IS DIVIDED INTO VARIOUS OPTIONS, NAMELY:

SCHEME A:	STADIUMS
SCHEME B:	SELF MAINTENANCE WITH A SUBSIDY
SCHEME C:	ANNUAL RENTAL
SCHEME D:	SEASONAL RENTAL
SCHEME F:	SELF MAINTENANCE WITH NO SUBSIDY
PAY FOR PLAY:	OCCASIONAL USE
PAY FOR PLAY:	ANNUAL TARIFFS

DETAILS OF THE SPECIFICS APPLICABLE TO EACH OF THE OPTIONS ARE INCLUDED IN THE DRAFT LEASE AGREEMENTS WHICH WILL SERVE AS A GUIDELINE IN THE NEGOTIATIONS WITH THE INDIVIDUAL CLUBS.

SCHEME A: STADIUMS

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
SPORTING CODES	
All sport types conducive to identified stadiums	
No lease agreements applicable	
Individual tariffs for stadiums are subject to negotiation with specific users.	
Concerts, Non Sporting events and Commercial Events will not be considered at the stadiums.	
The payment for the use of office space at the stadiums will be determined at a market related rate by Property Valuation Services	
National, International or Professional Sport:	
Rental, per day or part of a day	10% of gate money
with a minimum of	12,857.00
Damage/Security deposit	28,223.00
Cleaning fee	6,428.00
Professional training sessions	1,928.00
Political meetings:	
Rental, per day or part of a day	9,642.00
Damage/Security deposit	28,223.00
Cleaning fee	6,428.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Churches:		
Rental, per day or part of a day		10,285.00
Damage/Security deposit		11,289.00
Cleaning fee		6,428.00
Special Events/Opening Ceremonies, etc (subject to approval)		24,143.00
Damage/Security deposit		28,620.00
Cleaning fee		6,518.00
Parking Area per day		1,931.00
Kiosks		283.00
Schools athletics: Grass athletics tracks (per day or part of a day)	Rental:	
	Primary Schools	724.00
	Combined Schools	846.00
	Secondary Schools	966.00
	Damage/Security deposit	1,696.00
	Marking fee	483.00
Amateur soccer clubs: (per day or part of a day)	Rental	1,285.00
	Marking fee	386.00
	Damage/Security deposit	1,696.00

SCHEME B: SELF MAINTENANCE WITH A SUBSIDY

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
Sporting codes		Total (VAT included) R
Tennis	per court per year	8,426.00
Basketball	per court per year	7,315.00
Netball/Korfball	per court per year	6,271.00
Cricket	per field per year	24,994.00
Rugby	per field per year	21,173.00
Soccer	per field per year	20,600.00
Baseball	per diamond per year	9,488.00
Softball	per diamond per year	9,488.00
Hockey	per field per year	9,488.00
Jukskei	per pit per year	1,618.00
Bowls	per green per year	37,862.00
Gholf	per course per year	88,767.00
Cricket nets	Per net per year	5,403.00
Squash	per court per year	3,266.00

The clubs are liable for the payment of an R1 357,00 (excluding VAT) per year administration fee, which will also be subject to a CPI related annual increase.

SCHEME C AND D: ANNUAL AND SEASONAL RENTAL

To ensure access for the community to the scheme C and D facilities, the following clause is specifically included in the lease agreement:

“The club is required to make provision for access to the facilities by members of the community who do not wish to register for league level membership. This should be in the form of a social or off-peak membership, and the membership fee applicable should reflect the reduced level of participation. No person may unreasonably be refused membership of the club.”

Sporting codes		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Korfball	per court per year	3,108.00
Netball	per court per year	3,108.00
Tennis	per court per year	3,585.00
Volleyball	per court per year	3,108.00
Basketball / Handball	per court per year	3,108.00
Athletics		No annual rental fee applicable
Baseball (Juniors)	per diamond per year	4,780.00
Baseball (Seniors)	per diamond per year	4,780.00
Hockey	per field per year	4,780.00
International Korfball	or a rugby field size per year	7,164.00
Jukskei	per pit per year	604.00
Cricket	<u>Cement Pitch:</u> per field per year	5,530.00
	<u>Turf Pitch:</u> per field per year	7,744.00
Bowls	per green per year	14,330.00
Rugby	per field per year	7,640.00
Softball	per diamond per year	4,780.00
Squash	per court per year	4,333.00
5 a side Soccer	Per field per month	2,258.00
5 a side Soccer Clubhouse	per month	13,568.00
Soccer	per field per year	7,640.00
Parking Area (small parking area)	per day	907.00
Parking Area	per day	1,931.00

The reason for two schemes being specified above is that certain facilities are utilised by more than one code during different times of the year. The Scheme D option limits access to the club to the season within the year when their code is engaged in league activities. This is usually only applicable when cricket and rugby clubs utilise the same grounds and the option will only be used in these cases.

SCHEME F: SELF MAINTENANCE WITH NO SUBSIDY

Sporting codes		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
All codes and clubhouses	per facility per year administration CPI related increase in the administration fee	1,285.00

This option is applicable to a variety of facilities including sport grounds used by individuals for non league and commercial activities. The lessee is responsible for the payment of all services on the facility, as well as all maintenance and upgrading. Any investment in upgrading or improvements made to the facility will not be reimbursed to the club after expiry or cancellation of the lease. It is also the ideal option for sports where only a building is needed for a clubhouse, and no sport grounds are included. Examples would be Racing Pigeon Clubs, marathon clubs and other similar activities.

PAY FOR PLAY: OCCASIONAL USE

A number of sporting codes are not suited to a full time lease agreement, and in some cases the circumstances make the allocation of a specific facility to one user group impractical. For these facilities and codes a tariff structure has been devised whereby an applicant can make use of a facility after paying a daily rate. The rate charged excludes a marking fee for grass surfaces where this is applicable. The fee is for league standard facilities, and informal facilities are not subject to a rental fee.

Sporting codes		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	
		Total (VAT included) R	
Athletics		Marking fee/field preparation Matches/events	489.00 489.00
Tennis		Per facility	489.00
Soccer professional games	per field	Matches/events	489.00
Soccer Vodacom league	per field	Marking fee/field preparation	386.00
	per field	Training per annum	489.00
Local Sport Leagues	per field	Training per annum	489.00
Soccer	per field	Marking fee/field preparation	489.00
	per day	Matches/events/training	489.00
Softball	per field	Marking fee/field preparation	362.00
	per day	Matches/events	489.00
Baseball	per field	Marking fee/field preparation	362.00
	per day	Matches/events	489.00

Sporting codes			With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
			Total (VAT included) R
Hockey	per field	Marking fee/field preparation	362.00
	per day	Matches/events	489.00
Jukskei	per facility	Marking fee/field preparation	n/a
	per day	Matches/events	489.00
Bowls	per green	Marking fee/field preparation	n/a
	per day	Matches/events	489.00
Volleyball	per facility	Marking fee/field preparation	362.00
	per day	Matches/events	489.00
Basketball	per facility	Marking fee/field preparation	n/a
	per day	Matches/events	489.00
Netball	per facility	Marking fee/field preparation	n/a
	per day	Matches/events	489.00
Korfball	per facility	Marking fee/field preparation	362.00
	per day	Matches/events	489.00
Tenniquoit	per facility	Marking fee/field preparation	362.00
	per day	Matches/events	489.00
Cricket	per field	Marking fee/field preparation	489.00
	per day	Matches/events	489.00
Rugby	per field	Marking fee/field preparation	362.00
	per day	Matches/events	489.00
Parking Area	per day	Per facility	907.00

PAY-FOR-PLAY: ANNUAL TARIFFS

An annual tariff that will cater for individuals, clubs and schools wishing to use facilities on a regular basis, but not being willing to enter into a lease agreement for a specific facility, or the facility in question not being considered conducive to the granting of a lease. This will ensure maximum use of the facilities while still maintaining control over the facilities by the Sport and Recreation officials in the area. All coordination for the use of the facilities by these groups and individuals will be the responsibility of the Sport and Recreation officer with the inputs of the Local Sport Council. It will cater for clubs and schools wishing to use facilities for training purposes as well as for individuals who would like to use facilities on an ad-hoc basis. A membership card system will be put in place where applicable to ensure effective access control.

Category	Facility		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
			Total (VAT included) R
Scholars and students	All facilities not subject to a lease agreement	per annum per person	45.00
Disabled persons			45.00
Senior citizens			45.00
Individuals	All facilities not subject to a lease agreement	per annum	67.00

This arrangement is specifically aimed at groups and individuals utilizing facilities for training purposes, and does not include marking.

FLOODLIGHTS

The use of floodlights for practice or match purposes is subject to pre-payment and is based on the quality of the lights at the facility. The floodlights are grouped in class 1, 2 or 3 with the highest level being class 1, which is only available at a few of the larger sport stadiums, the second level being league level lighting and the lowest, class 3 being for training lights.

Class	Facility		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
			Total (VAT included) R
Class 1	Pilditch Stadium	per hour	258.00
		per game	514.00
	Caledonian Stadium	per hour	386.00
		Eersterust Stadium	per soccer or rugby
	Lucas Moripe Stadium	per hour	258.00
		per game	514.00
Giant Stadium	per hour	258.00	
	per game	514.00	
Class 2	Ladium Stadium	per hour	94.00
	Stanza Bopape	per game	169.00
Class 3	All other facilities	per hour	67.00
	with floodlights	per game	129.00

The classification of the quality of lighting on the different grounds are subject to change as improvements are made to the facilities, and the tariff to be charged at facilities can be adjusted when this occurs.

SPORT HALLS

A few codes in the City make use of halls specifically designed for sport. These are often multi-million rand facilities and where management is of the opinion that they do not fall within one of the above categories, the Property Valuation Division will be requested to determine a market related rental for the facility.

The management of the Sport and Recreation Division will then make a recommendation to the departmental management on the degree of subsidisation to be applicable to the specific facility. Factors to be taken into account will include the income generating potential of the facility and the degree to which commercial exploitation of the facility will be allowed.

A lease agreement will be drawn up for these facilities taking into account the specifications of the facility and the situation. The responsibilities applicable to each party will be individually negotiated within the broader framework of the other lease options.

KORFBALL PARK		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Main Hall for functions and sporting events	Monday to Thursday	1,285.00
	Friday - Sunday and public holiday	3,857.00
	Damage Deposit	1,590.00
Commercial events	per event	10,515.00
Damage deposit	Per event	19,663.00
Hall hire for annual Sport Groups	Per hour	65.00
	daily for events	362.00
Korfball	For normal league purposes only	
	No events per court per year weekdays per day	3,216.00
Netball	For normal league	
	purposes only. per court per year weekdays per day	3,216.00
Court hire	weekdays per day	521.00
	floodlights per hour	65.00
Sports days	full day	1,931.00
Court hire	per match	not available
Office rental	per month	646.00
Entertainment area	per month	not available
Entertainment area	per occasion	1,500.00
Damage/Security Deposit	per occasion	1,395.00
Parking Area	per day	1,034.00

MBOLEKWA ARTIFICIAL SURFACE RENTAL

Rental		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Refundable damage/security deposit Schools, Clubs, LFA's etc.	Per event	1,696.00
	Per match	646.00
	Per day	1,285.00
Flood lights	Per game	129.00
	Per hour	65.00
Parking Area	Per day	907.00

PILDITCH STADIUM

Event	Rental		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
			Total (VAT included) R
Concerts, Non Sporting events and Commercial Events will not be considered at the stadium.			
Schools	Refundable damage deposit	per event	5,300.00
	Rental: Primary Schools	per day	1,285.00
	Combined Schools	per day	1,672.00
	Secondary Schools	per day	1,931.00
Disabled Sport	Rental	per day	1,965.00
	Refundable damage deposit	per event	5,300.00
Sport events including AGN, ASA, Tertiary Institutions, Private Entities	Refundable damage deposit	per day	5,300.00
	Rental	per day	3,216.00
International, National and Provincial Events	Refundable damage deposit	per day	5,300.00
	Rental	per day	6,144.00
Cycling and Roller Blading	International and National	per day	2,656.00
	Training	per day	60.00
	Flood Lights	per hour	49.00
	Refundable damage deposit	per event	5,300.00
Floodlights	Professional sports / TV	per day	1,285.00
	Provincial sporting events	per day	773.00
	Training, sport clubs, schools,	per game	519.00
		per hour	258.00
VIP Room (Pilditch Stadium)	Rental	per day	1,285.00
	Rental per hour	per hour	103.00
	Preparation fee	per occasion	773.00
	Refundable Damage Deposit	per occasion	1,590.00
	Special events + kitchen	per occasion	7,497.00

Event	Rental		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
			Total (VAT included) R
Board Room	Rental	per day	646.00
	Rental	per hour	91.00
Storage	Vendors and other users	per month	362.00
Frequent Users	Damage/Security deposit	per year	10,600.00
PA System	Rental		1,800.00
	Refundable Damage Deposit		1,060.00
Electrical Timing	Rental		1,285.00
	Deposit		2,120.00
Professional Soccer Team	Rental	per game	1,931.00
Amateur Soccer Team	Rental	per game	616.00
	Marking fee	per field	309.00
Activity Room/Gym	Rental	per month	514.00
Kitchen	Rental	per occasion	386.00
Kiosks	Rental	per event	283.00
Vendors	With Branding eg. Chip n Dip, Chipstix, Minimelts	per event	283.00
Vendors	Street vendors eg. Nestle motor bikes	per person per event	283.00
Vendors	No electricity on grass area	per event	283.00
Office	Rental	per month	646.00
Individual members	Annual membership	year: 15 years and older	77.00
Individual members	Annual membership	year: younger	45.00
Shooting of Videos and Advertisements	Rental	Per shoot	1,285.00
Parking Area Souter	Rental	Per day	804.00
Parking Area Maltzan Street	Rental	Per day	1,931.00

LUCAS MORIPE STADIUM

			With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
			Total (VAT included) R
Concerts, Non Sporting events and Commercial Events will not be considered at the stadium.			
Schools	Refundable damage deposit	per event	5,300.00
	Rental: Primary Schools	per day	1,285.00
	Combined Schools	per day	1,672.00
	Secondary Schools	per day	1,931.00
	Disabled Sport	per day	1,956.00
AGN, ASA, Tertiary	Refundable damage deposit	per day	5,300.00
Institutions, Private Entities	Rental	per day	3,214.00
International, National and	Refundable damage deposit	per day	5,656.00
Provincial Events	Rental	per day	6,144.00
Floodlights	Professional sports / TV	per day	1,285.00
	Provincial sporting events	per day	772.00
	Training, sport clubs, schools,	per game /	51,459.00
		per hour	258.00
VIP Room	Rental	per day	1,285.00
	Rental per hour	per hour	105.00
	Preparation fee	per occasion	772.00
	Refundable Damage Deposit	per occasion	1,590.00
	Special events + kitchen	per occasion	7,496.00
Board Room	Rental	per day	646.00
	Rental	per hour	91.00
Professional Soccer Team	Training	per session	1,929.00
Amateur Soccer Team	Training	per session	616.00
	Marking fee	per field	309.00
Private Entity Tournaments	Excluding pitch preparation	per day	1,711.00
Gym/Activity Room	Rental	per month	514.00
Kitchen	Rental	per occasion	386.00
PA System	Rental		1,800.00
Office	Rental	per month	646.00
Storage	Vendors and other users	per month	362.00
Frequent Users	Damage deposit	per year	10,600.00
	Refundable Damage Deposit		1,202.00
Big Screen	Rental		3,857.00
	Refundable Damage Deposit		1,060.00
Hospitality suites	Rental small		5,788.00
	Rental large		6,428.00
	Deposit		1,590.00
Kiosks and licensed vendors	Rental		283.00
Individual members	Annual membership	per person per	77.00
Individual members	Annual membership	per person per	45.00
Shooting of Videos and	Rental	per shoot	1,285.00
	Rental	per day	804.00
Parking Area	Rental	per day	1,931.00

H M PITJE STADIUM

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Concerts, Non Sporting events and Commercial Events will not be considered at the stadium.		
VIP Room	Rental	7,496.00
	Refundable Damage Deposit	1,590.00
PA System	Rental	1,800.00
	Refundable Damage Deposit	1,060.00
Hospitality suites	Rental small	5,268.00
	Rental large	5,996.00
	Deposit	1,484.00
Kiosks and licensed vendors	Rental	283.00

EERSTERUST STADIUM

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Concerts, Non Sporting events and Commercial Events will not be considered at the stadium.		
Stadium Hall	Rental	921.00
	Refundable Damage Deposit	1,590.00
Kiosks	Rental	283.00

LAUDIUM STADIUM

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Kiosks	Rental	283.00

TEMBA STADIUM

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Kiosks	Rental	283.00
Boardroom Small	Per Meeting	19.00
Clubhouse (all inclusive)	Per Event	178.00
Non Sporting Events, Church and Political gatherings		
Non Sporting events will not be considered at the main field unless the client provide event deck covering, which allows for ventilation of the pitch and athletic track at own cost.		
The payment for the use of office space at the stadiums will be determined at a market related rate by Property Valuation Services		
Political meetings:		
Rental, per day or part of a day		9,642.00
Damage deposit		28,223.00
Cleaning fee		6,428.00
Churches:		
Rental, per day or part of a day		10,285.00
Damage deposit		11,289.00
Cleaning fee		6,428.00
Special Events/Opening Ceremonies, etc. (subject to approval)		24,143.00
Damage deposit		28,620.00
Cleaning fee		6,518.00
Kiosks		283.00

LEAGUE SPORT FACILITIES

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
Sporting codes		Total (VAT included) R
Korfball	per court per year	3,108.00
Netball	per court per year	3,108.00
Tenniquoits	per court per year	3,108.00
Tennis	per court per year	3,585.00
Volleyball	per court per year	3,108.00
Basketball / Handball	per court per year	3,108.00
Athletics		No annual rental fee applicable
Baseball (Juniors)	per diamond per year	4,780.00
Baseball (Seniors)	per diamond per year	4,780.00
Hockey	per field per year	4,780.00
International korfball	or a rugby field size per year	7,164.00

Sporting codes		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Jukskei	per pit per year	604.00
Cricket	<u>Cement Pitch:</u>	
	per field per year	5,529.00
	<u>Turf Pitch:</u>	
	per field per year	7,744.00
Bowls	per green per year	14,330.00
Rugby	per field per year	7,640.00
Softball	per diamond per year	4,780.00
Soccer	per field per year	7,640.00
Parking Area	per day	907.00

The above is applicable to facilities which can be reserved for a federation or affiliated club which are required for league purposes, but are not conducive for lease on a permanent basis.

Health Department (Health Services Division)**Tuberculosis X-ray services**

The 6% proposed tariff increase for X-ray services is supposed to be aligned with the general increase as the tariffs were substantially increased during the previous year. The primary purpose of the service is to improve the actual detection rate of active tuberculosis cases in the community and the tariffs as such should not be a deterring factor for companies to request the services from the city.

Students and Primary Health Care short courses

The tariffs for the Student and Primary Health Care short courses can be removed for 2018/19 as the Health Department no longer charges a fee for training. Training is done with our provincial counterparts and mostly at their venues with material supplied free of charge by National Health.

Municipal health services

overburden the residents, but the recent heavy increase in the cost of tools used in rendering the service leaves the section no option but to raise the tariffs by 10%; which is higher than the CPI forecasted except for the analysis tariffs which will be increased by 6%. All amounts are rounded off to the nearest 10.

Services rendered by the Health Department

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
Tuberculosis X-ray services	
Services per hour	818.00
Per kilometre	10.00
Municipal health services	
1. Re-issuing of certificate to food premises	755.00
2. Issuing of an export certificate for foodstuffs	755.00
3. Sampling and analysis of water on request – microbiological	1,535.00
4. Sampling and analysis of water on request – chemical	2,135.00
5. Issuing of a certificate to conduct a child care service	755.00
6. Issuing a certificate to conduct a home for the aged	755.00
7. Issuing of health certificates for tender purposes	755.00
8. Issuing of certificates for funeral undertakers	755.00
9. Issuing of destruction of food certification (letter) on request	755.00
10. Issuing of health certificates for learning institutions	755.00

Building plans and related matters

General 6% inflationary increase

Certain fees to be removed, for example, Part C – application in terms of the provisions of the City of Tshwane: Green Building Development By-Law, for the issuing of a Green Building Development

Certain fees to remain on existing level.

Certain fees to be increased to a new level to be aligned to the cost of business (new base cost).

ANNEXURE H11.1

Building plans and related matters

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	
	Total (VAT included) R	
Part A		
Applications in terms of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977), as amended:		
1 The tariff for the evaluation and approval of building plans for all buildings, including outbuildings and covered stoeps:		
(a) For new buildings:	Per m ² or part thereof	16.30
Subject to a minimum levy of	per application	652.00
(b) For additions:	Per m ² or part thereof for the additional	16.30
Subject to a minimum levy of	per application	652.00
(c) For alterations (with no additional area) including tenant/shop layouts:	per application	652.00
(d) For amended or revised plans (with no additional	per application	652.00
(e) For amended or revised plans (with additional area)	Per m ² or part thereof for the additional	16.30
Subject to a minimum levy of	per application	652.00
(f) For the consideration of an application for the extension of the approval period of building plans in terms of Section 7(4) of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977), as amended:	per application	652.00
(g) For low-cost housing projects by or on behalf of any department of state or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government	per application	No fee

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
(h) For projects other than low-cost housing projects by or on behalf of any department of state or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government Subject to a minimum levy of	Per m ² or part thereof	8.10 652.00 or as motivated by the Director-General of such department of state or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government for exemption of fees subject to the approval by the City Manager or Group Head: Economic Development and Spatial Planning
(i) For all projects by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality		No Fee
(j) For the consideration of an application to commence or proceed with the erection of a building or part of a building before the granting of approval, as contemplated in Section 7(6) of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977), as amended: Subject to a minimum levy of	Per m ²	8.10 652.00
(k) For the consideration of an application to use a building or part of a building before the certificate of occupancy has been issued, as contemplated in Section 14(1A) of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977), as amended: Subject to a minimum levy of	Per m ² or part thereof per application	8.10 652.00
(l) For the consideration of an application to demolish or cause or permit to demolish a building or part of a building as contemplated in Regulation E1(1) of the National Building Regulations:	per application	652.00

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
(m) For the consideration of an application for the authorisation to exempt the owner of a building from the obligation to submit a building plan application in respect of the erection of a building as defined in the National Building Regulations as minor building work as contemplated in Section 13 of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977), as amended and include open-sided fabric-covered shelters for cars, caravans or boats, the installation of fuel pumps, fuel storage tanks and/or gas installations and antennae:	per application	652.00
(n) For the consideration of an application to proceed with the erection and use of temporary buildings (include inter alia fences, hoardings, barricades to prevent the public from entering a construction site and to protect them from the activities on such site as well as structures at a private event hosted by a private individual or structures at a sporting, entertainment, recreational, religious, cultural, exhibitional, organisational or similar event hosted at a stadium, venue or along a route or within their respective precincts), as contemplated in Regulation A23(1) of the National Building Regulations (each individual structure will be considered as a separate application):	per application	652.00
2. The minimum charges payable for any evaluation or consideration of any application		652.00
3 For a re-inspection, owing to defective work or any negligence on the part of the applicant, or if it is found that the building work is not ready for the inspection after such an inspection has been requested: In respect of each re-inspection		326.00
4 In calculating any area referred to herein, the total dimensions of the building at each story shall be taken into account, provided that basement floors, mezzanine floors and galleries shall be calculated as separate floor levels, but does not include – (a) the area of any external step or staircase; (b) any chimney breast; (c) any buttress; (d) any eaves or any other projections to a maximum of 1 m; (e) any fence or wall constructed of any material not exceeding 2,1 m in height at any point measured from the natural ground level; (f) any pergola; (g) any swimming pool; (h) any tennis court; (i) any open-sided fabric-covered shelter for cars, caravans or boats, or (j) any other structure or building that has no roof.		
5 The area of any work as referred to herein, shall be determined by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality and such determination shall be		

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	
	Total (VAT included) R	
6 Fees are due on submission of any application and applications will only be processed upon payment of the prescribed fees and confirmation of payment.		
7 Charges payable for any examination or approval are not refundable under any circumstances except for the rectification of errors (overcharging) in the determination of the fees.		
Part B		
Applications in terms of the Tshwane Town-Planning Scheme, 2008 (Revised 2014):		
1 Any permission in terms of Schedule 25 of the Tshwane Town-Planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	per application	829.00
2 Permission for the relaxation of a building line or set-back		
(a) Erven larger than 500 m ² :		
(i) Street	per application	829.00
(ii) Side space	per application	829.00
(iii) Rear space	per application	829.00
(b) Erven 500 m ² and smaller:		
(i) Street	per application	414.50
(ii) Side space: for the relaxation more than 1 m	per application	414.50
(iii) Rear space	per application	414.50
(c) For low-cost Housing projects by or on behalf of any department of state or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government:		
(i) Street	per application	No Fee
(ii) Side space	per application	No Fee
(iii) Rear space	per application	No Fee
3 Application in terms of the provision of the Tshwane Town-Planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014), for approval of Site Development Plans: The tariff for the examination and approval of Site Development Plans for all buildings, including outbuildings and covered stoeps:		
(a) For new buildings:	Per m ² or part thereof	4.10
Subject to a minimum levy of	per application	829.00
(b) For additions:	Per m ² or part thereof for the additional	4.10
Subject to a minimum levy of	per application	829.00
(c) For alterations	per application	829.00
(d) For amended or revised site development plans (with no additional area)	per application	829.00
(e) For amended or revised site development plans (with additional area)	Per m ² or part thereof for the additional	4.10
Subject to a minimum levy of	per application	829.00

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
(f) For projects by or on behalf of any department of state or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government	Per m ² or part thereof for any new or additional	1.40
Subject to a minimum levy of	per application	829.00
(g) For all projects by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality		or as motivated by the Director General of such Department of State or Administration in the National, Provincial or Local Sphere of Government for exemption of fees subject to the approval by the City Manager or Group Head: Economic Development and Spatial Planning No Fee
4	In calculating any area referred to herein, the total dimensions of the building at each story shall be taken into account, provided that basement floors, mezzanine floors and galleries shall be calculated as separate floor levels, but does not include:	
	(a) the area of any external step or staircase;	
	(b) any chimney breast;	
	(c) any buttress;	
	(d) any eaves or any other projections to a maximum of 1 m;	
	(e) any fence or wall constructed of any material not exceeding 2,1 m in height at any point measured from the natural ground level;	
	(f) any pergola;	
	(g) any swimming pool;	
	(h) any tennis court;	
	(i) any open-sided fabric covered shelter for cars, caravans or boats, or	
	(j) any other structure or building that has no roof.	
5	The area of any work as referred to herein, shall be determined by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality and such determination shall be	
6	Fees are due on submission of any application and applications will only be processed upon payment of the prescribed fees and confirmation of payment.	
7	Charges payable for any examination or approval are not refundable under any circumstances except for the rectification of errors (overcharging) in the determination of the fees.	

Outdoor Advertising

The purpose of this motivation is to obtain approval to amend the existing tariff structure of the Municipality for the examination and approval of outdoor advertising applications and related matters. Certain classes of applications for outdoor advertising in terms of the existing approved tariff structure have to remain the same, and therefore no fee increases in general must be implemented. However, certain of the other tariffs need to be amended in order to bring the tariff structure in line with the market-related prices. Also, certain amounts including VAT were rounded off to ensure ease of operations in terms of service delivery. Digital signs is a new addition to the tariffs as trends and technology are changing and companies have shown a keen interest in this advertising medium.

Outdoor Advertising

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Basic Fee		
Applicable in the case where an environmental impact assessment is not required		1,600.00
Appeal fee		
Applicable in the case where an appeal is submitted for an advertising sign application	per application	5,350.00
Annual consent fee		
Annual consent fee for high impact signs erected on private or other premises	per sign per year	12,000.00
* Application fee		
Signs $\geq 18 \text{ m}^2$ measured to ground level	per m^2	155.00
* Application fee		
Signs $< 18 \text{ m}^2$ measured to ground level	per m^2	103.00
Undeveloped site rate per sign area		
Undeveloped site rate for signs approved on the road reserve	per m^2	155.00
* Application fee		
Surface area of aerial signs	per m^2	171.00
* Application fee		
Banners placed for the display of events	per banner	535.00
* Application fee		
Construction site signs	per street front	50,260.00
* Application Fee		
Building wrap signs	per elevation of building	41,700.00
Building plan fee		
Where required	As per approved tariffs of Building Control	
Administrative fee		
Cession of an agreement	per agreement	1,700.00
Encroachments		
Encroachment of advertising signs onto Municipal property and/or road reserve	per sign	1,070.00
Encroachment of flags onto municipal property and/or road reserve	per flag	107.00
Digital signs approved within road reserves and on municipal property		
digital signs $\leq 18 \text{ m}^2$ in total sign area		15,000.00
digital signs $> 18 \text{ m}^2$ upto 36 m^2 in total sign area		17,500.00
digital signs $> 36 \text{ m}^2$ up to 54 m^2 in total sign area		20,000.00
digital signs $> 54 \text{ m}^2$ up to 81 m^2 in total sign area		22,500.00
digital signs $> 81 \text{ m}^2$ in total sign area		25,000.00
Pylon signs		
Approved on the road reserve and/or municipal property	per sign per month	1,800.00
Service facility signs		
Approved on the road reserve and/or municipal property	per sign per month	1,000.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Height relaxation fee		
Signs exceeding the prescribed height as described in Bylaws on Town-Planning Schemes, or approved zoning of premises	As per approved tariffs of Building Control	
Building line relaxation fee		
Signs which encroach the building line as defined in the Town-Planning Scheme or approved zoning of premises	As per approved tariffs of Building Control	
Advertising content renewal fee		
Change of advertising content of a sign	per m ² of total sign area only per display, not exceeding an amount of R10 000,00 per sign	35.00 450.00
Free- standing security signs at suburb entrances (no basic fee)		
Posters		
Display of auction posters per 14-day period	per poster displayed as per prescribed period	27.00
Removal, disposal and/or confiscation of signs		
Signs ≥ 18 m ² in total area	per sign	11,230.00
Signs < 18 m ² in total area	per sign	4,500.00
Seizure of posters (including estate agent show house boards and auction posters)		
Leaflets, pamphlets and handbills	per poster	1,180.00
Non-permitted use		
Illegal erection of signs on private or other premises	per sign	Three times the monthly property rates
Unsold advertising space per sign area		
Unsold advertising space on an advertising sign	per m ²	155.00
Registration of estate agent		
	per agent per agency per calendar year	1,280.00

* Basic fee to be paid together with application fees

In the case of sign types that have been awarded in terms of tenders, the pricing in the agreements signed by both parties is applicable.

Environment and Agriculture Management Department

The 6% increase as proposed in the majority of tariffs is supported.

The department is trying to minimise cash at the various pay points and therefore a discount of 5% on the daily admission fee is applicable should visitors pay via card.

The tariffs are also rounded off to minimise and ease the issuing of change at the pay points.

The structure for daily admission fees at all resorts and nature reserves has been brought in line with one another.

The marquee tent is damaged and not suitable to rent to the public, and therefore the tariff has been removed from the structure.

The fee for utilising power points at resorts has not been increased as there were complaints from the public that it is already too high.

The tariffs for educational programmes have not been increased; we need to make it more attractive.

The various tariffs that have not increased and those that have decreased are to ensure market

The following were added or removed from the structure:

DERDEPOORT RESORT

* A new tariff has been implemented for the leasing of the Animal Farm Play Area.

MORETELE RESORT

* The entrance fee has been reduced to be in line with other facilities in the area and to accommodate the surrounding community.

* A tariff structure for utilising the chalets has been implemented.

WONDERBOOM RESERVE

* The admission fee is market related and no increase has been implemented.

* The tariff for annual tickets for families and clubs has been removed/deleted and is no longer available.

* A visit limit has been placed on other annual tickets.

* The same bus tariff structure as at other resorts and reserves has been implemented.

* The hiking trail is not in use anymore and therefore the tariff has been removed.

ZWARTKOP RESORT

* The admission fee has been reduced as there are no proper ablution facilities, water or electricity available to visitors.

* Dog walking has become a popular activity at the resort and a separate tariff has therefore been

* A 50% discount on the damage deposit has been granted should the same person book the shelter/lapa for both the Friday and Saturday (Fridays usually book in preparation for the event taking

ROOIHUISKRAAL RESORT

* The admission fee has not been increased as we need to market the facility to attract more visitors.

* The tariff at the Children's Farm has not been increased as it can be seen as an educational programme and to attract more visitors.

* The conference rooms/old farm house has not been increased as the facility is currently not available as maintenance is needed.

GA-MOTHAKGA RESORT

- * A tariff structure for utilising the Youth Camp has been implemented.

DIE DRAAI RESORT

- * Annual tickets has been changed to season tickets.

RIETVLEI NATURE RESERVE

- * The tariff for overnight horse trails has not been increased as the facilities are not in use.
- * The tariff for environmental education per PERSON has been changed to per CHILD, school-going age, and the tariff has been lowered accordingly.
- * The tariff for game drives has been lowered to R100 per person to be market related.

GROENKLOOF RESERVE

- * The tariff for annual tickets for families has been increased to be in line with the daily rates.

FAERIE GLEN and MORELETTA KLOOF RESERVE

- * Dog walking has become a popular activity and a separate tariff is being charged.
- * The tariff structure for Faerie Glen and Moreletta Kloof Reserve is now standardised.

RIETVLEI ANGLING AREA

- * A penalty fee for not honoring the visiting hours has been implemented as some patrons exceed the visiting hours.
- * Annual tickets have been changed to seasonal tickets.
- * The tariff structure for leasing chalets has been changed from per night to per person.

ZITA PARK, GARSFONTEIN SPLASH POOL

- * The tariff is market related and has therefore not increased.

RENTAL OF PARK PREMISES

- * The damage deposits have been re-evaluated and rounded off.
- * The tariff for electricity has been removed as there is no electricity available in the parks at this tariff. Clients should apply for a temporary connection and obtain a quotation from City of Tshwane
- * The tariff for Klipkoppies Braai facilities has been removed as it is no longer managed by this

PLANT DECORATIONS AND PLANT HIRE

- * The 6% increase is supported and the tariffs have been rounded off.

PEST CONTROL

- * The 6% increase is supported and the tariffs have been rounded off.

ATMOSPHERIC EMISSION LICENCE PROCESSING FEES

- * The 6% increase is supported.

Environment and Agriculture Management Department

The Director: Parks and Regional Coordination or his proxy may, at the written request of organisations or groups, grant a discount, or if a discount has been specified, that specific discount, on all items appearing in Part A.

PART A

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
A. FOUNTAINS VALLEY RESORT		
Facilities		
a. Ablution and toilet facilities		
b. Barbeque facilities		
c. Swimming pool		
d. Undercover lapas		
e. Power points for hire		
f. Historical assets		
i. Old pump house		
ii. Fountains		
g. Mountain biking		
h. Nature trails		
i. Children's play parks		
j. Caravan park		
i. Ablution facilities		
ii. Power points		
iii. Shaded camping stands		
k. Kiosk		
l. Shaded open area		
m. Natural landscape		
n. National Heritage garden		
1.	Admission fee Day visitors and groups of ten or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).	
1.1	Per day 1 January to 31 December (including public holidays)	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	35.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	22.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	14.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	22.00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c (To streamline entrance control on busy days)	
a	Per minibus	428.00
b	Per coaster	834.00
c	Per large bus	1,657.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus	3,315.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	684.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	348.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	165.00
d	Per family (maximum of six persons)	1,621.00
e	Per club (maximum of 20 persons)	4,812.00
f	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	454.00
2.	Resort bookings for events	
a	Large functions (The lessee may charge an admission fee)	100,514.00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site after a festival within 3 days.	37,100.00
3.	Group hire	
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons. (The lessee is not allowed to charge an admission fee.)	10,158.00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within three days.	1,590.00
4.	Caravan park (tariffs are payable in advance)	
4.1	Per tent or caravan with four persons or less per night	
a	1 to 6 nights	175.00
b	7 to 13 nights	165.00
c	14 to 60 nights	148.00
4.2	If there are more than four persons, an additional amount per person per night will be payable for every additional person	
a	1 to 6 nights	41.00
b	7 to 13 nights	36.00
c	14 to 60 nights	34.00
4.3	Each additional car for campers, whether his/her own car or that of a guest (per car)	
a	1 to 6 nights	41.00
b	7 to 13 nights	36.00
c	14 to 60 nights	34.00
5.	Rondavel (self catering, maximum of 4 persons)	
a	Rondavel, per night	312.00
b	Refundable key deposit	212.00
c	Refundable damage deposit	318.00
6.	Discounts for caravan park	
a	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and persons with disabilities (only applicable to items 4.1 a, b, c, 4.2 a, b, c and 4.3 a, b, c)	10% discount
b	Organised gatherings by recognised caravan clubs that formally apply 11 to 29 caravans, per gathering 30 caravans and more, per gathering	15% discount 30% discount
c	Maximum camping period: A total of 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit Written applications to stay longer than 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit can be addressed to the Deputy Director: Resorts for approval.	

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
7.	Lapas and power points	
a	Denneboom lapa (capacity: 150 persons)	2,566.00
b	Wilgers II lapa (capacity: 100 persons)	2,032.00
c	Jamborally lapa (capacity: 100 persons)	1,604.00
d	Playground lapa (capacity: 80 persons)	1,745.00
e	Driehoek lapa (capacity: 60 persons) (no chairs and tables)	1,684.00
f	Erecting marquee tent per day for special events (applicant must provide own tent)	385.00
g	Light poles with power points (must still pay normal admission fee)	251.00
h	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter	848.00
i	Celtis lapa (free admission to 80 persons)	2,117.00
j	Per person to visit lapa (if capacity of approved persons per lapa is exceeded)	35.00
<p>DISCOUNT A 50% discount can be granted on all lapas if it is used on the same day it was hired. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT The Director: Parks and Regional Coordination or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>		
B. DERDEPOORT RESORT		
<p>Facilities</p> <p>a. Ablution and toilet facilities</p> <p>b. Barbeque facilities</p> <p>c. Swimming pool</p> <p>d. Undercover lapas</p> <p>e. Power points for hire</p> <p>f. Historical assets</p> <p>g. Animal petting zoo and animal farm</p> <p>h. Children's play parks</p> <p>i. Tea garden/restaurant</p> <p>j. Caravan park</p> <p> i. Ablution facilities</p> <p> ii. Power points</p> <p>k. Kiosk</p> <p>l. Shaded open area</p> <p>m. Natural landscape</p> <p>n. Nature trails</p> <p>o. Youth camp</p>		
1.	<p>Admission fee</p> <p>Day visitors and groups of ten or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all facilities (admission fee only).</p>	
1.1	Per day	
	1 January to 31 December (including public holidays)	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	35.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	22.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	14.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	22.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c (To streamline entrance control during busy days)	
a	Per minibus	428.00
b	Per coaster	834.00
c	Per large bus	1,657.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers	3,315.00
e	Youth camp (per person)	75.00
e.1	Refundable damage deposit for Youth Camp, less than 40 persons	1,000.00
e.2	Refundable damage deposit for Youth Camp, 40 persons and more If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, and not exceed 40 persons, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus	3,000.00
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	684.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	348.00
c	Per family (maximum of six persons)	1,621.00
d	Per club (maximum of 20 persons)	4,812.00
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	454.00
2.	Group hire	
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding laps) up to a maximum of 500 persons. (The lessee is not allowed to charge an admission fee.)	10,158.00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site.	1,590.00
c	Erecting marquee tent per day for special events (applicant must provide own tent)	396.00
d	Light poles with power points (must still pay normal admission fee)	257.00
3.	Caravan park (tariffs are payable in advance)	
3.1	Per tent or caravan with four persons or less per night:	
a	1 to 6 nights	175.00
b	7 to 13 nights	165.00
c	14 to 60 nights	148.00
3.2	If there are more than four persons, an additional amount per night will be payable for every additional person:	
a	1 to 6 nights	41.00
b	7 to 13 nights	36.00
c	14 to 60 nights	34.00
3.3	Each additional car for campers, whether his/her own car or that of a guest (per car)	
a	1 to 6 nights	41.00
b	7 to 13 nights	36.00
c	14 to 60 nights	34.00
4.	Discounts for caravan park	
a	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities (only applicable to items 3.1 a, b, c, 3.2 a, b, c, 3.3 a, b, c)	10% discount
b	Organised gatherings by recognised caravan clubs that formally apply: 11 to 29 caravans, per gathering	15% discount
	30 caravans and more, per gathering	30% discount

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
5.	Lapas and power points	
a	Sekelbos lapa (capacity: 150 persons)	2,352.00
b	Doringbos lapa (capacity: 50 persons)	1,604.00
c	Maroela lapa (capacity: 80 persons)	2,032.00
d	Cow shed (not for social functions and no free admission)	962.00
e	Erecting marquee tent per day for special events (applicant must provide own tent)	385.00
f	Light poles with power points (no free admission)	251.00
g	Farmhouse conference room	
g.1	Conference rooms (1 to 30 persons)	749.00
g.2	Conference rooms (more than 30 persons), per person	35.00
h	Refundable damage deposit for conference room	816.00
i	Per person to visit lapa/conference rooms (if capacity of approved persons per lapa is exceeded)	35.00
j	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter	848.00
6.	Animal farm play area, per occasion	700.00
<p>DISCOUNT A 50% discount can be granted on all lapas if it is used on the same day it was hired. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT The Director: Parks and Regional Coordination or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>		
C. MORETELE RESORT		
<p>Facilities</p> <p>a. This resort is well equipped to handle large functions, eg music festivals</p> <p>b. Ablution and toilet facilities</p> <p>c. Barbeque facilities</p> <p>d. Swimming pool</p> <p>e. Community centre for hire</p> <p>f. Power points for hire</p> <p>g. Children's play parks</p> <p>h. Kiosk</p> <p>i. Mountain hiking</p> <p>j. Shaded open area</p> <p>k. Natural landscape</p> <p>l. Youth camp</p> <p>i. Chalets</p> <p>ii. Ablution facilities</p> <p>iii. Well-equipped kitchen</p> <p>m. Large shelter/open hall</p>		
1.	<p>Admission fee</p> <p>Day visitors and groups of ten or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).</p>	
1.1	Per day	
	1 January to 31 December (including public holidays)	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	35.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	22.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	14.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	22.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b, c, d and e (To streamline entrance control on busy days)	
a	Per minibus	428.00
b	Per coaster	834.00
c	Per large bus	1,657.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus	3,315.00
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older (not exceeding 18 visits per annum)	684.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years (not exceeding 15 visits per annum)	348.00
c	Per pre-school child, 0 to 2 years (not exceeding 25 visits per annum)	
d	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	454.00
2.	Resort bookings for large events	
a	Large music functions (the lessee may charge an admission fee)	96,237.00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within three days of an event.	37,100.00
3.	Group hire	
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons. (The lessee is not allowed to charge an admission fee.)	11,763.00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within three days.	1,590.00
4.	Chalets (fully equipped with furniture, cutlery and linen, self-catering) (Maximum of 6 persons)	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older, per night	150.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years, per night	75.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years, per night	30.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge
e	Refundable damage deposit	600.00
5.	Youth camp, per night	
a	Per child, 6 to 17 years (Minimum 10, maximum 20 per chalet)	17.00
b	Per adult, 18 years and older (Minimum 10, maximum 20 per chalet)	32.00
6.	Lapas and power points	
a	Youth camp shelter	1,444.00
b	Three trees Lapa	1,350.00
c	Erecting marquee tent per day for special events (applicant must provide own tent)	385.00
d	Light poles with power points (no free admission)	267.00
e	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter	795.00
f	Per person to visit lapa (if capacity of approved persons per lapa is exceeded)	37.00
7.	Community hall	
a	Rental, per day	1,711.00
b	Refundable damage deposit	763.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
<p>DISCOUNT A 50% discount can be granted on all lapas if it is used on the same day it was hired. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT The Director: Parks and Regional Coordination or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>		
D. WONDERBOOM RESORT		
<p>Facilities</p> <p>a. Ablution and toilet facilities</p> <p>b. Barbeque facilities</p> <p>c. Children's play park</p> <p>d. Historical assets</p> <p> i. Old Wonder Tree</p> <p> ii. Old Boere Fort</p> <p>e. Shaded open area</p> <p>f. Natural landscape</p> <p>g. Mountain hiking trails</p> <p>h. Lapa - Magaliesberg Nature Area</p>		
1.	Admission fee Day visitors and groups of ten or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).	
1.1	Per day 1 January to 31 December (including public holidays)	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	37.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	21.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	13.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	24.00
f	Light poles with power points (must still pay normal admission fee)	299.00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b, and c (To streamline entrance control on busy days)	
a	Per minibus	425.00
b	Per coaster	825.00
c	Per large bus	1,645.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus	3,290.00
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)	642.00
a	Per adult, 18 years and older (not exceeding 18 visits per annum)	321.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years (not exceeding 15 visits per annum)	331.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years (not exceeding 25 visits per annum)	
d	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof	428.00
e	Guided day hikes (4 hours - includes guides), per person	75.00
1.4	Environmental education	
a	Per child, 7 to 17 years	36.00
b	Day group, per person	36.00
c	Per guide	203.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
2.	Wonderboom lapa	
a	Lapa hire (free admission to 150 persons)	2,032.00
b.	Hourly rate - all times	171.00
c.	Refundable damage deposit	1,060.00
3.	Friends/Groups admission	Free of charge
a	Free entry will be granted to members of Non-Governmental Organisations (NGOs) when participating in projects as agreed upon by the City of Tshwane. Proof of membership will be required.	
DISCOUNT		
A 50% discount can be granted on all lapas if it is used on the same day it was hired. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.		
REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT		
The Director: Parks and Regional Coordination or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.		
E. JOOS BECKER CARAVAN PARK		
Facilities		
a.	Ablution and toilet facilities	
b.	Barbeque facilities	
c.	Swimming bath	
d.	Undercover Lapas	
e.	Children's play parks	
f.	Pub and grill restaurant	
g.	Power points	
h.	Shaded camping stands	
i.	Kiosk	
j.	Shaded open area	
1.	Caravan park (tariffs are payable in advance)	
1.1	Per tent or caravan with four persons or less per night	
a	1 to 6 nights	175.00
b	7 to 13 nights	165.00
c	14 to 60 nights	148.00
1.2	If there are more than four persons, an additional amount per night will be payable for every additional person	
a	1 to 6 nights	41.00
b	7 to 13 nights	36.00
c	14 to 60 nights	34.00
1.3	Each additional car for campers, whether his/her own car or that of a guest (per car)	
a	1 to 6 nights	41.00
b	7 to 13 nights	36.00
c	14 to 60 nights	34.00
2.	Overnight accommodation, per room, per night (Maximum of two persons)	
a	Mondays to Thursdays	357.00
b	Fridays, Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays	431.00
c	Per month	4,528.00
d	PLUS refundable key deposit	138.00
e	PLUS refundable damage deposit	456.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
2.1	Overnight accommodation, per hut, per night (Maximum of two persons)	
a	Mondays to Thursdays	235.00
b	Fridays, Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays	283.00
c	Per month	4,106.00
d	PLUS refundable key deposit	138.00
e	PLUS refundable damage deposit	456.00
3.	Tour buses	
a	Per bus, per night, per stand	182.00
b	Per bus, per week, per stand	909.00
c	Per person	41.00
d	Cleaning of bus and laundry (bedding), per bus - small	1,770.00
e	Cleaning of bus and laundry (bedding), per bus - large	3,536.00
f	Laundry only (no cleaning of bus)	1,278.00
4.	Admission fee	
4.1	Accommodation per hut, per night (maximum two persons)	
	Mondays to Thursdays	See item 2.1
	Fridays, Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays	See item 2.1
5.	Discounts for caravan park	
a	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and persons with disabilities (Only applicable to items 1.1 a, b, c, 1.2 a, b, c, 1.3 a, b, c and 2 a, b)	10% discount
b	Organised gatherings by recognised caravan clubs that formally apply 11 to 29 caravans, per gathering	15% discount
	30 caravans and more, per gathering	30% discount
c	Maximum camping period: A total of 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit. Written applications to stay longer than 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit can be addressed to the Deputy Director: Resorts for approval.	
6.	Lapas, shelters and power points	
a	Rental per shelter	1,337.00
b	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter	742.00
<p>DISCOUNT</p> <p>A 50% discount can be granted on all lapas if it is used on the same day it was hired. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p>The Director: Parks and Regional Coordination or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
F. GA-MOTHAKGA RESORT		
Facilities		
a. Ablution and toilet facilities		
b. Barbeque facilities		
c. Swimming baths		
d. Undercover shelter (Lapa)		
e. Children's play parks		
f. Open area		
1.	Admission fee Day visitors and groups of ten or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).	
1.1	Per day 1 January to 31 December (including public holidays)	
a	Per person, 18 years and older	20.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	14.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	7.00
d	Per infants, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	14.00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c (To streamline entrance control on busy days)	
a	Per minibus	428.00
b	Per coaster	834.00
c	Per large bus	1,657.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus	3,315.00
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	684.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	348.00
c	Per family (maximum of six persons)	1,621.00
d	Per club (maximum of 20 persons)	4,812.00
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	454.00
1.4	Resort bookings for large events	
a	Large functions (The lessee may charge an admission fee)	100,514.00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within three days of an event.	37,100.00
1.5	Group hire	
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons. (The lessee is not allowed to charge an admission fee.)	10,158.00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site.	1,590.00
2.	Lapa and power points	
a	Ga-Mothakga lapa (capacity: 200 persons)	1,711.00
b	Per person to visit lapa (if capacity of approved persons per lapa is exceeded)	20.00
c	Erecting marquee tent per day for special events (applicant must provide own tent)	385.00
d	Light poles with power points	251.00
e	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter	811.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
3	Youth camp, per night	
a	Per child, 6 to 17 years	16.00
b	Per adult, 18 years and older	30.00
<p>DISCOUNT A 50% discount can be granted on all lapas if it is used on the same day it was hired. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT The Director: Parks and Regional Coordination or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>		
G. KWAGGASPRUIT AND KLIP KRUISFONTEIN RESORT		
<p>Facilities</p> <p>a. Ablution and toilet facilities</p> <p>b. Barbeque facilities</p> <p>c. Children's play parks</p> <p>d. Shaded open area</p> <p>e. Natural landscape</p>		
1.	Admission fee Day visitors and groups of ten or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).	
1.1	Per day 1 January to 31 December (including public holidays)	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	25.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	18.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	13.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	18.00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b, c	
a	Per minibus	428.00
b	Per coaster	834.00
c	Per large bus	1,657.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus	3,315.00
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	684.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	348.00
c	Per family (maximum of six persons)	1,621.00
d	Per club (maximum of 20 persons)	4,812.00
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	454.00
1.4	Group hire	
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons. (The lessee is not allowed to charge an admission fee.)	10,158.00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the	1,590.00
c	Power points	385.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
2.	Lapa and power points	1,743.00
a	Erecting marquee tent per day for special events (applicant must provide own tent)	385.00
b	Refundable damage deposit	811.00
<p>DISCOUNT A 50% discount can be granted on all lapas if it is used on the same day it was hired. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT The Director: Parks and Regional Coordination or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>		
H. ZWARTKOPS RESORT		
<p>Facilities</p> <p>a. Ablution and toilet facilities</p> <p>b. Barbeque facilities</p> <p>c. Undercover shelter (lapa)</p> <p>d. Children's play parks</p> <p>e. Kiosk</p> <p>f. Shaded open area</p> <p>g. Natural landscape</p>		
1.	Admission fee Day visitors and groups of ten or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).	
1.1	Per day 1 January to 31 December (including public holidays)	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	35.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	22.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	14.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	22.00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c	
a	Per minibus	428.00
b	Per coaster	834.00
c	Per large bus	1,657.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus	3,315.00
1.3	Dog walking	
a	Per person	20.00
1.4	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	684.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	348.00
c	Per family (maximum of six persons)	1,621.00
d	Per club (maximum of 20 persons)	4,812.00
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	454.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
1.5	Group hire	
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons. (The lessee is not allowed to charge an admission fee.)	10,158.00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site.	1,590.00
2.	Caravan Park (tariffs are payable in advance)	
2.1	Per tent or caravan with four persons or less per night	
a	1 to 6 nights	175.00
b	7 to 13 nights	165.00
c	14 to 60 nights	148.00
2.2	If there are more than four persons, an additional amount per night will be payable for every additional person	
a	1 to 6 nights	43.00
b	7 to 13 nights	36.00
c	14 to 60 nights	34.00
2.3	Each additional car for campers, whether his/her own car or that of a guest (per car)	
a	1 to 6 nights	43.00
b	7 to 13 nights	36.00
c	14 to 60 nights	34.00
3.	Discounts for caravan park	
a	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof (only applicable to items 2.1 a, b, c 2.2 a, b, c, 2.3 a, b, c)	10% discount
b	Organised gatherings by recognised caravan clubs that formally apply 11 to 29 caravans, per gathering 30 caravans and more, per gathering	15% discount 30% discount
c	Maximum camping period: A total of 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit. Written applications to stay longer than 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living-unit can be addressed to the Deputy Director: Resorts for approval.	
4.	Lapa and power points	
a	Zwartkops lapa (capacity: 200 persons)	3,101.00
b	Erecting marquee tent per day for special events (applicant must provide own tent)	364.00
c	Light poles with power points (no free admission fee)	235.00
d	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter (50% discount when the same person books for both the Friday and Saturday)	1,166.00
e	Per person to visit lapa (if capacity of approved persons per lapa is exceeded)	35.00
DISCOUNT A 50% discount can be granted on the lapa if it is used on the same day it was hired. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.		
REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT The Director: Parks and Regional Coordination or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
I. ROOIHUISKRAAL RESORT		
Facilities		
a. Ablution and toilet facilities		
b. Barbeque facilities		
c. Undercover lapas		
d. Power points for hire		
e. Animal petting zoo and animal farm		
f. Children's play parks		
g. Tea garden restaurant		
h. Shaded open area		
i. Natural landscape		
1.	Admission fee Day visitors and groups of ten or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).	
1.1	Per day 1 January to 31 December (including public holidays)	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	21.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	13.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	6.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	21.00
1.2	Admission fee: SA Reptile Park	
a	Per child, 0 to 6 years	6.00
b	Per person, 7 years and older	14.00
1.3	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c	
a	Per minibus	428.00
b	Per coaster	834.00
c	Per large bus	1,657.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus	3,315.00
1.4	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	684.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	348.00
c	Per family (maximum of six persons)	1,621.00
d	Per club (maximum of 20 persons)	4,812.00
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	454.00
1.5	Group hire	
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons. (The lessee is not allowed to charge an admission fee.)	10,158.00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site.	1,590.00
2.	Children's farm Educational facility, Mondays to Fridays	
a	School groups/children visiting the animal farm/petting zoo, per person	11.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
3.	Lapas and power points	
a	Groot stal (free admission to 200 persons)	2,352.00
b	Piet lapa (capacity: 80 persons)	1,390.00
c	Klein stal (free admission to 100 persons)	1,444.00
d	Erecting marquee tent per day for special events (applicant must provide own tent)	385.00
e	Light poles with power points (no free admission)	235.00
f	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter (50% discount when the same person books for both the Friday and Saturday)	816.00
g	Farmhouse conference rooms (1 to 30 persons)	749.00
h	Conference rooms (more than 30 persons), per person	35.00
i	Refundable damage deposit for conference rooms	816.00
j	Per person to visit lapa/conference rooms (if capacity of approved persons per lapa/conference is exceeded)	35.00
<p>DISCOUNT A 50% discount can be granted on the lapa if it is used on the same day it was hired. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT The Director: Parks and Regional Coordination or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>		
J. DIE DRAAI RESORT		
<p>Facilities</p> <p>a. Ablution and toilet facilities</p> <p>b. Barbeque facilities</p> <p>c. Undercover lapa</p> <p>d. Children's play parks</p> <p>e. Natural landscape</p> <p>f. Putt-putt course</p>		
1.	Admission fee Day visitors and groups of ten or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).	
1.1	Per day 1 January to 31 December (including public holidays)	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	14.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	7.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	5.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	7.00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c (To streamline entrance control on busy days)	
a	Per minibus	426.00
b	Per coaster	834.00
c	Per large bus	1,604.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers	3,379.00
If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
1.3	Season ticket (valid for six months)	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	644.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	328.00
c	Per family (maximum of six persons)	1,529.00
d	Per club (maximum of 20 persons)	4,545.00
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	428.00
2.	Resort bookings for events	
a	Large functions (The lessee may charge an admission fee)	94,098.00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within three days of an event.	33,920.00
3.	Group hire	
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons. (The lessee is not allowed to charge an admission fee.)	9,624.00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within three days of an event.	1,590.00
4.	Lapas and power points	
a	Die Draai lapa (capacity: 150 persons)	2,117.00
b	Per person to visit lapa	21.00
DISCOUNT A 50% discount can be granted on the lapa if it is used on the same day it was hired. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases. REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT The Director: Parks and Regional Coordination or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.		
PART B		
A. RIETVLEI NATURE RESERVE (4 000 ha proclaimed nature reserve, 1 500 head of game, mainly highveld species)		
1.	Admission fee per day Day visitors and groups of ten or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only). Activities: Game drive in own vehicle, bird watching, picnicking, braai facilities	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	59.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	32.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	11.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	34.00
2.	Season tickets (six months only, unlimited day entrance only)	
a	Per adult	850.00
b	Per pensioner, person with disability or child	396.00
c	Penalty fee for visitors who do not comply with prescribed hours	283.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
3.	Tours Escorted group tours, organised groups with vehicle from reserve (all group tours must be booked in advance)	
3.1	Tours in the reserve	Normal entrance
a	Organised group tour (with private vehicle), per person	
b	Guide per tour group	203.00
c	Organised group of children, 0 to 6 years, per child	9.00
d	Guide per tour group	203.00
3.2	Lion camp tours (guided on vehicle)	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	64.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	32.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	11.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	32.00
4.	Daily hiking trails Guided hike: Approximately 4 hours (minimum of 10 and maximum of 15 persons)	
a	Per person	91.00
b	Non-refundable deposit per booking	424.00
5.	Overnight hiking trails Guided hike: Two nights (minimum of six and maximum of eight persons)	
a	Per person, per booking	283.00
b	Non-refundable deposit per booking/weekend	424.00
6.	Game drives (± 2 hours with guide, self-catering) (minimum of 10 and maximum of 22 persons)	
a	Admission (per person)	214.00
b	Non-refundable deposit per booking	790.00
7.	Horse trails (guided) (maximum of eight persons)	
a	Overnight, two nights (per person)	567.00
b	Non-refundable deposit per booking	1,060.00
c	Day rides, 4 hours (per person)	283.00
d	Non-refundable deposit per booking	265.00
e	Day rides, 1 hour (per person), excluding entrance fee	96.00
f	Endurance exercise horse trail next to fence, own horse (per appointment only and conditions apply)	86.00
8.	Environmental education (must be booked in advance, only for children aged 7 to 17)	
8.1	Day groups, 2-hour programmes (minimum of 10 and maximum of 120 children)	
	Admission fee	
a	Per child	43.00
b	Adults accompanying groups, per adult	53.00
c	Qualified environmental guide	214.00
d	Deposit per booking	371.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
8.2	Environmental education: Organised bus tour (with private vehicle or bus/combi)	749.00
9.	Training facilities	
	Lecture room, seating a maximum of 66 persons, with audiovisual equipment	
a	Hire of lecture room per day or part of the day (maximum 66 persons) (use of lapa not included)	1,283.00
10.	Film recordings (advertising, movies, etc)	
a	Rental of terrain per day	17,643.00
b	Refundable damage deposit per booking	1,908.00
c	PLUS normal entrance fee per person, per day The relevant director or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.	
11.	Selling of game carcasses (any species carcass skinned, dressed and inspected according to health regulations and certified)	
a	Per kilogram	25.00
12.	Selling of fire wood	
	Wattle and blue gum, if available	
a	Per bundle, 4 to 5 kg per bundle, when available	19.00
b	Selling of brochures (extra brochures not issued as part of entrance fee)	13.00
13.	Lapas only available until midnight	
13.1	Main lapa (maximum of 200 persons) with kitchen, toilets, braai facilities, walk-in fridge, stove, fire wood supply and eight tables	
a	Rental, per day or part thereof (admission fee excluded)	3,636.00
b	Refundable damage deposit per booking (The deposit is forfeited when the booking is cancelled)	3,180.00
c	Admission fee per person - includes a visit to the Reserve and use of Reserve facilities	21.00
13.2	Ts'hukudu lapa (maximum of 60 persons) with braai facilities, toilets, tables and chairs	
a	Rental, per day or part thereof	1,417.00
b	Damage deposit per booking (The deposit is forfeited when the booking is cancelled)	1,060.00
14.	Friends/Groups admission	
a	Free entry will be granted to members of Non-Governmental Organisations (NGOs) when participating in projects as agreed upon by the City of Tshwane. Proof of membership will be required.	Free of charge
The Director: Parks and Regional Coordination or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
B. GROENKLOOF NATURE RESERVE		
(600 ha proclaimed nature reserve, 300 head of game, middle veld habitat)		
1.	4 X 4 TRAIL	
a	Per vehicle	120.00
b	Per adult, 18 years and older	43.00
c	Per child, 7 to 17 years	27.00
d	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	13.00
e	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge
f	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	27.00
g	Recovery of 4 x 4 vehicles on route	545.00
2.	Admission Activities: Day hiking trails and mountain biking trails (maximum of 20 persons)	
2.1	Admission fee per day Day visitors and groups of ten or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	43.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	27.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	13.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	27.00
2.2	Monthly ticket	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	257.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	176.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	59.00
d	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	176.00
3.	Overnight hiking trails and mountain bike trails and 4 x 4 nature trail (maximum of 12 persons overnight hut sleeps 12 people and self catering)	
3.1	Entrance fee, per person	
a	Per person, per night	91.00
b	Refundable damage deposit per facility, only refunded if the facility is left clean and tidy with no damages	689.00
c	Day hiking trails, per guide extra	192.00
3.2	Annual ticket (all reserves)	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	962.00
b	Per child, 2 to 12 years	364.00
c	Per child, 13 to 15 years	599.00
d	Per child, 16 to 17 years	791.00
e	Family of 4 (two adults + two children)	930.00
f	Family of 2 (one adult + one child)	465.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
4.	Environmental education	
a	Children of school-going age	36.00
b	Day group, per person	36.00
c	Overnight, per person	62.00
d	Adult accompanying group, per adult	73.00
4.1	Bamber Group Camp	
a	Per person/child	73.00
b	Adult accompanying groups, per adult	107.00
c	Per guide	192.00
d	Refundable damage deposit	1,060.00
e	Guided day hike (4 hours - includes guides)	66.00
5.	Crockery hire	
a	Crockery hire, 0 to 25 people	604.00
b	Crockery hire, 26 to 50 people	909.00
c	Crockery hire, 51 to 75 people	1,230.00
d	Deposit for crockery hire	1,060.00
6.	Day drive with tractor and trailer for children, through Groenkloof Nature Reserve, approximately 2 hours	
a	Per child	36.00
7.	Film recordings	
a	Rental per day	1,230.00
b	Refundable damage deposit, only if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damages	1,007.00
c	PLUS normal entrance fee per person, per day	Plus admission fee per day
8.	Horse trails (guided)	
a	Day trails: 2-hour trail includes guide for 4 to 8 persons	150.00
b	Day trail per hour	102.00
c	City light/Moon light trails: 3 hours, includes guide for 4 to 8 persons	Not available
d	Overnight trails: Per person, per night - maximum of 4 hours per day trail	278.00
e	Pony rides for children (10 minutes)	43.00
9.	Night drives	
a	Per person, including use of lapa until 23:00	139.00
10.	Lapa hire (during the day)	
a	1 to 15 persons	898.00
b	16 to 30 persons	1,550.00
c	31 to 60 persons	2,246.00
d	Refundable damage deposit, only if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damages	742.00
11.	Selling of fire wood (wattle and blue gum if available)	
a	Per bundle, 4 to 5 kg per bundle, when available	18.00
12.	Friends/Groups admission	Free of charge
a	Free entry will be granted to members of Non-Governmental Organisations (NGOs) when participating in projects as agreed upon by the City of Tshwane. Proof of membership will be required.	
The Director: Parks and Regional Coordination or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
C. FAERIE GLEN NATURE RESERVE/MORELETTA KLOOF		
(96 ha proclaimed nature reserve, hiking trails)		
1.	Admission fee per day Day visitors and groups of ten or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	12.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	6.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	Free of charge
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	6.00
2.	Admission fee per season (per annum)	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	283.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	214.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	Free of charge
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	214.00
3.	Dog permit (per financial year, 1 July to 30 June)	
a	Per permit, maximum of two dogs	60.00
b	Family permit, maximum of four dogs	120.00
4.	Film recordings	
a	Rental, per day, plus normal entrance fee	1,176.00
5.	Hiking trail	
a	Guide, per hike	203.00
6.	Professional photo shoots	
a	Per shoot, per day	113.00
7.	Friends/Groups Admission	
a	Free entry will be granted to members of Non-Governmental Organisations (NGOs) when participating in projects as agreed upon by the City of Tshwane. Proof of membership will be required.	Free of charge
D. BRONKHORSTSPRUIT NATURE RESERVE		
Proclaimed nature reserve Angling area, camping		
1.	Admission fee per day Day visitors and groups of ten or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	30.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	15.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	7.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	15.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
2.	Camping fees	
a	Campsite without electricity	53.00
b	Campsite with electricity	98.00
3.	Water vehicles	
a	Canoe, per canoe per day	30.00
b	Motorboats, per boat per day	75.00
E. RIETVLEI ANGLING AREA		
	Facilities	
	a. Ablution and toilet facilities	
	b. Barbeque facilities	
	c. Angling	
	d. Shaded camping stand	
	e. Natural landscape	
1.	Admission fee Day visitors and groups of ten or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).	
1.1	Per day 1 January to 31 December (including public holidays)	
a	Per person, 18 years and older	59.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	32.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	11.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	32.00
1.2	Penalty fee for exceeding visiting hours, per vehicle	150.00
1.3	Season tickets (valid for six months, unlimited day entrance only), per adult	
a	Adults	850.00
b	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, persons with disabilities, and children	396.00
1.4	Chalets (fully equipped with furniture, cutlery, TV and linen, self catering) (Maximum of six persons) No children under 17 allowed without adult supervision	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older, per night	300.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years, per night	150.00
c	Pre-school children, 2 to 6 years	Free of charge
d	Infants, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge
e	Refundable damage deposit	530.00
2.	Camping	
a	Per adult, 18 years and older, per night	123.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years, per night	60.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	30.00
d	Infants, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge
e	Per vehicle	48.00
	Maximum camping period: A total of 30 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit.	

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019			
		Total (VAT included) R			
3.	All nature trails				
3.1	Admission fee				
a	Per person, per ride	16.00			
PART C					
E. SWIMMING POOL ADMISSION FEES AT ZITA PARK, GARSFONTEIN SPLASH					
1.	Summer season: September to April. Winter season: Closed				
1.1	Charge per day - including school holidays and public holidays				
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	7.00			
b	Per child, 6 to 17 years	5.00			
c	Pre-school children, 0 to 5 years	Free of charge			
d	Per person, 60 years and older	5.00			
The Director: Parks and Regional Coordination or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposit for functions which according to his discretion and out of previous experience, holds a risk for the Municipality.					
PART D					
1. REMOVAL OF TREES					
1.1	Trees may be removed on municipal road reserves after considering all factors. Should approval be granted, the cost of the removal of the tree/trees will be determined by applying the Helliwell Tree Evaluation criteria plus labour and transport cost.				
Tree evaluation					
1.	Size of tree (Circumference/height/width of trunk)	1 0 to 4 m	2 4 to 8 m	3 8 to 16 m	4 16 m+
2.	Useful life expectancy (years)	1 to 20	20 to 40	40 to 100	100 +
3.	Importance of position in landscape (Position/function)	None	Some	Considerabl	High
4.	Presence of other trees in the area	10+	4 to 10	1 to 4	0
5.	Relation to the setting (Position/leaves/cover)	Poor	Suitable	Good	Excellent
6.	Form (Shape/size/height)	Poor	Average	Good	Excellent
7.	Special factors - Botanical value/species	None	Little	Reasonabl e	Quite
1 x 2 x 3 x 4 x 5 x 6 x 7 = TOTAL x 12 = TOTAL IN RAND					
Plus cost per unit for labour					
Plus cost per unit for transport					
1.2	Cutting trees as a rehabilitation programme in natural areas. Amount will be determined according to the size of the area which a contractor applies for.				
1.2.1	Refundable damage deposit				
a	Minimum, per site				1,908.00
b	Maximum, per site				39,220.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
2.	RENTAL OF PARK PREMISES	
2.1	Occasional hiring of suburban parks and open premises: per function, per day or part thereof	
2.1.1	Suburban parks and open premises	
a	Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	160.00
b	Rental (including marches, pickets, strikes, church services and lockouts)	1,016.00
c	Refundable damage deposit, only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damages	806.00
2.1.2	Art exhibitions, potpourri markets, fetes and circuses	
a	Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	160.00
b	Rental, per day or part thereof	2,131.00
c	Refundable damage deposit, only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damages	1,993.00
2.1.3	Occasional rentals of ornamental parks and squares for functions	
a	Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	160.00
b	Rental, per day or part thereof	2,267.00
c	Refundable damage deposit, only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damages	1,007.00
2.1.4	Rental of parks for children's parties where jumping castles, water slides, pony rides, etc are used (only between 08:00 and 18:00). No tents allowed, only gazebos.	
a	Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	160.00
b	Rental	Free of charge
c	Refundable damage deposit, only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damages	848.00
d	Electricity, per day or part thereof (only when available) (Users must supply their own extension cords, etc)	86.00
2.1.5	Rental of parks for the temporary dumping of ground and building material, etc	
2.1.5.1	Non-Council projects	
a	Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	160.00
b	Dumping on undeveloped open space next to residential property	171.00
c	Dumping on all other parks/open spaces	225.00
d	Refundable damage deposit, only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damages	The tariff will be determined by the relevant director on site according to the risk factor
d.1	Minimum/maximum	The tariff will be determined by the relevant director on site according to the risk factor

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
2.1.5.2	Council projects	
a	Dumping on undeveloped open space next to residential property	Free of charge
b	Dumping on all other parks/open spaces	Free of charge
c	Refundable damage deposit, only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damages	
c.1	Minimum/maximum	The tariff will be determined by the relevant director on site according to the risk factor
2.1.6	Film recordings	
2.1.6.1	All sites except resort sites	
a	Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	160.00
b	Rental, per day, per site	See item 2.8.1.b.1 and b.2
b.1	5 hours and more	10,693.00
b.2	Less than 5 hours	6,416.00
c	Refundable damage deposit, only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damages	1,166.00
d	Students, for training purposes	Free of charge
2.1.7	Key deposit Only when less than 12 persons want to make use of the toilet facilities in the various parks and where the facilities are usually locked	742.00
2.1.8	Preparation fee, per day	30% of the rental fee
The Director: Parks and Regional Coordination or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions, which according to his discretion and out of previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.		
2.1.9	Rental of designated areas in nature area for beekeeping	
a	Per hive box, per annum	113.00
2.2	Repetitive use of suburban parks and open premises, per year, including outdoor gyms, boot camps, park runs/walks, sports training, etc	
a	Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	160.00
b	Rental, per year or part thereof, payable in advance	
b.1	1 hour per week	1,604.00
b.2	2 hours per week	3,208.00
b.3	3 hours per week	4,812.00
b.4	4 hours per week	6,416.00
b.5	5 hours and more per week	8,020.00
c	Refundable damage deposit, only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damages	806.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
3.	PLANT DECORATIONS AND PLANT HIRE	
3.1	Decoration Services will deliver, construct, maintain and collect plants. Includes plants, moss, hessian, reeds, etc to cover containers.	
	The transport kilometres charged and travelled from Booyens Nursery	
a	Standard decoration: Includes plants, moss, hessian and reeds to cover containers	2,256.00
		plus cost per unit for transport and labour
b	Theme decorations: Can include plants, sleepers, water features, bridges, etc	2,775.00
		plus cost per unit for transport and labour
c	Overnight charge from the second night, per night per load	374.00
3.2	Decorations (up to 1 ton LDV loads)	608.00
	Includes moss, hessian and reeds to cover containers. The department will deliver, construct, maintain and collect the plants.	
3.2.1	Overnight charge from the second night, per night, per load	
3.2.1.1	When Decoration Services water and take care of the plants:	
a	Mondays to Thursdays	374.00
b	Fridays, Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays	745.00
3.2.1.2	When the hirer waters and takes care of the plants	61.10
3.3	Hiring of individual plants (hirer must supply own transport and labour, and load the plants)	
a	Class 1 Ground covers/seedlings (15 cm pots)	5.40
b	Class 2 Small shrubs/trees (20 cm pots)	35.04
c	Class 3 Large shrubs/trees 25 to 30 cm pots, up to 0,5 m tall	13.80
	25 to 30 cm pots, 0,5 m to 1 m tall	18.20
	25 to 35 cm pots, 1 m to 2 m tall	22.00
d	Class 4 Large shrubs/trees/palms 35 to 40 cm pots, up to 0,5 m tall	24.50
	35 to 40 cm pots, 0,5 m to 1 m tall	27.80
	35 to 40 cm pots, 1 m to 2 m tall	32.10
e	Class 5 Very large trees/plants (pots 3 cm and larger)	112.90
f	Class 6 Indoor small plants (15 cm pots)	9.90
3.4	Plant hire overnight charge, per night from the second day, per load	
a	Up to 1 ton bakkie	92.90
b	Larger than 1 ton bakkie	265.10
4.	REPLACEMENT OF DECORATIVE PLANTS	
	In the event that the following are removed without permission from a decoration or damaged, the client will pay the following replacement values:	
a	Plant Class 1	36.60
b	Plant Class 2	100.80
c	Plant Class 3	219.10
d	Plant Class 4	364.60
e	Plant Class 5	912.20

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
5.	TRANSPORT	
a	When extra transport is required. Extra charge applicable when buildings where plants are placed are outside the normal maintenance radius.	Cost per unit for transport
6.	DIVERSE MATERIAL/PLANTS/ETC	
a	Selling of palm tree fronds	
a.1	Per frond (minimum 50 fronds)	4.70
b	Selling of baled grass, etc	
b.1	Baled veld grass as is, per bale	14.20
c	Baled lucerne as is, per bale	301.80
d	Selling of stepping stones and logs (each)	7.60
e	Selling of leca clay, per 20 kg bag	345.50
7.	TRAINING FACILITIES (BOOYSENS NURSERY)	
7.1	Hire of lecture room per day, or part of the day (maximum 20 persons)	
a	Rental per day	1,039.40
8.	PEST CONTROL	
8.1	Bees	
a	Charge to remove bees kept in contravention of the Keeping of Bees By-law only (price per nest)	1,086.40
b	Permit to keep bees according to the Keeping of Bees By-Law	106.90
c	Renewal permit to keep bees according to the Keeping of Bees By-law	53.50
8.2	Problem/dangerous animals	
a	Call-out fee	107.00
9.	ATMOSPHERIC EMISSION LICENCE (AEL) PROCESSING FEES	
a	New application, per listed activity	10,693.00
b	AEL review, per listed activity	10,693.00
c	AEL renewal, per listed activity under review	5,346.00
d	AEL transfer	2,139.00

Cemeteries and crematoriums

The 6% increase in the tariffs is supported.

ANNEXURE H14.1

Cemeteries and crematoriums

The following charges are payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for cemetery and crematorium services rendered:

Charges payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for cemetery and crematorium services in respect of residents, rate payers and their dependents within the area of jurisdiction of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
ALL CITY OF TSHWANE CEMETERIES	Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality) will pay a 200% surcharge.
1. CEMETERIES	
1.1. GRAVE RIGHTS, PER SINGLE GRAVE	
1.1.1 Surcharges	
1.1.1.1 CATEGORY A CEMETERIES Church Street, Rebecca Street, Zandfontein, Heatherdale, Pretoria East, Centurion, Pretoria North, Silverton, Irene Cemetery	
Children up to 9 years	1,059.00
9 years and older	1,334.00
1.1.1.2 CATEGORY B CEMETERIES Mamelodi West, Mamelodi East, Atteridgeville, Saulsville, Lotus Gardens, Soshanguve, New Mabopane, Rayton, Cullinan, Kungwini, Bronkhorstspuit, Old Bronkhorstspuit Klipkruisfontein, Honingnestkrants, Olievenhoutbosch, Laudium, Hatherley Cemetery, Tshwane North, Temba, Zithobeni, Rethabiseng, New Ga-Rankuwa, Winterveld, Old Ga-Rankuwa, Old Soshanguve and Refilwe Cemetery	
Children up to 9 years	315.00
9 years and older	580.00
1.1.1.3 CATEGORY C CEMETERIES- MANAGED BY COMMUNITY Suurman, Morokolong, New Eersterus, Dilopye, Majaneng, Five Acres, Selosesha, Twelve Acres, Stinkwater 1, 2, and 3 and Old New Eersterus Cemetery	
Children up to 9 years	No charge
9 years and older	No charge

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
1.2 GRAVE DIGGING (Previously digging and closing of graves)		
1.2.1 Surcharges		
1.2.1.1 ALL CITY OF TSHWANE CEMETERIES		Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality) will pay a 200% surcharge.
1.2.1.1.1 CATEGORY A CEMETERIES Church Street, Rebecca Street, Zandfontein, Heatherdale, Pretoria East, Centurion, Pretoria North, Silverton, Irene Cemetery		
Children 0 - 9 years		927.00
9 years and older		1,023.00
Re-opening (2nd internment)		
Children 0 - 9 years		463.00
9 years and older		1,023.00
Exhumation		
Children and adults		1,722.00
Weekends		
Children and adults		209.00
Ashes/body parts in grave, garden of remembrance, grass space or ash berm		
Children and adults		268.00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services)		66.00

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
1.2.1.1.2 CATEGORY B CEMETERIES Mamelodi West, Mamelodi East, Atteridgeville, Saulsville, Lotus Gardens, Soshanguve, New Mabopane, Rayton, Cullinan, Kungwini, Bronkhorstspuit, Old Bronkhorstspuit Klipkruisfontein, Honingnestkrants, Olievenhoutbosch, Laudium, Hatherley Cemetery, Tshwane North, Temba, Zithobeni, Rethabiseng, New Ga-Rankuwa, Winterveld, Old Ga-Rankuwa, Old Soshanguve and Refilwe Cemetery	
Children 0 - 9 years	181.00
9 years and older	514.00
Re-opening (2nd internment)	
Children 0 - 9 years	181.00
9 years and older	514.00
Exhumation	
Children and adults	1,722.00
Weekends	
Children and adults	209.00
Ashes/body parts in grave, garden of remembrance, grass space or ash berm	
Children and adults	268.00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services)	66.00
1.2.1.1.3 CATEGORY C CEMETERIES- MANAGED BY COMMUNITY Suurman, Morokolong, New Eersterus, Diloppe, Majaneng, Five Acres, Selosesha, Twelve Acres, Stinkwater 1, 2, and 3 and Old New Eersterus Cemetery	
Children 0 - 9 years	No charge
9 years and older	No charge
Re-opening (2nd internment)	
Children 0 - 9 years	No charge
9 years and older	No charge
Exhumation	
Children and adults	No charge
Weekends	
Children and adults	No charge
Ashes/body parts in grave, garden of remembrance, grass space or ash berm	
Children and adults	No charge
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services)	No charge

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
2.	CREMATORIUMS	
	ALL CITY OF TSHWANE CREMATORIUMS	Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality) will pay a 200% surcharge.
2.1	CREMATORIUM FEES	
2.1.1	Fees at crematorium:	
a.	Cremation fees (including approved medical referee fees):	
	Children (0 to 9 years)	793.00
	Adults (9 years and older)	1,206.00
	Anatomy remains (per coffin) (cadavers)	444.00
b.	Ash berm reservation (Children and adults)	700.00
c.	Grass space reservation (Children and adults)	843.00
d.	Wall of remembrance reservation (niches)	1,692.00
e.	Space only reservation	843.00
f.	Removal of ashes from ash berm and wall of remembrance	475.00
g.	holidays	211.00
h.	Use of chapel with organ/kitchen facility	425.00
i.	In niches (garden of remembrance) Children and adults	1,692.00
j.	Existing graves	See ashes in graves

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
3.	SUNDRIES	
a.	Application for tombstones	
	Children	150.00
	Adults	264.00
b.	Family trees	
	Survey per day	106.00
c.	Levy on all burials and cremations. Services rendered during weekends and public holidays: Previous Pretoria cemeteries	211.00
d.	Previous Centurion cemeteries	210.00
e.	Tours through Church Street, Rebecca Street and Irene Cemetery (led by cemetery officials)	316.00
f.	Social gatherings (commemorations and ghost tour – Church Street Cemetery)	425.00
g.	Levy for tombstone erection	529.00
h.	Muslim prayers (fasting period, payable by Muslim Trust)	1,058.00
i.	Muslim periodical prayers (18:00 – 0:00)	42.00
j.	Late arrival of hearse (Applicable after 15 minutes of booked funeral time)	316.00

Land Use Applications

Residents Against Crime (RAC) requested that the administrative fee to access restriction applications to their residential area in terms of Chapter 7 of the Rationalisation of Local Government Affairs Act (Act 10 of 1998) be reduced.

The objection compares the administrative fee to those of neighbouring metros and conclude that the City of Tshwane fees are extreme compared to those of other metros.

Response

The City of Tshwane approved the Policy for the Restriction of Access to Public Places in accordance with Chapter 7 of the Gauteng Rationalisation of Local Government Affairs Act (Act 10 of 1998) on 2 October 2003. The tariff will remain as per the City of Tshwane policy.

The practice of restricting access to public places is not in line with the City's long-term spatial plans of creating inclusive and liveable neighbourhoods. It is therefore recommended that communities explore different technological options for safety and security.

The fees for the Removal of Restrictions Act (7.1 and 7.2) remain the same. According to the act this is a fixed amount and cannot be increased.

Land Use Applications

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
1. Consent Use and Permission Applications	
1.1 Consent in terms of Clause 14(6)(c) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	1,658.00
1.2 Permission for the erection of one additional dwelling house in terms of Clause 14(10) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	829.00
1.3 Permission for the erection of a telecommunication mast in terms of Clause 14(11) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	829.00
1.4 Permission to amend conditions of a permission in terms of Clause 15(6) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	403.00
1.5 Consent use in terms of Clause 16 of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	1,658.00
1.6 Application for permission in terms of Clause 16(9) for partial or total non-compliance with the provisions of Clause 16(2) and 16(3) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	1,484.00
1.7 Permission to amend conditions of a consent use in terms of Clause 16(11) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014) or any other town-planning scheme	403.00
1.8 Permission in terms of Schedule 25 of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	829.00
1.9 Application in terms of any Annexure T of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	1,658.00

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
2.	Applications in terms of the Town-planning and Townships Ordinance, 1986 (Ordinance 15 of 1986)	
2.1	Application in terms of Section 62 or 63 for revoking a provision in an approved scheme or revoking an approved scheme	5,446.00
2.2	Amendment in terms of Section 56 or 125	1,700.00
3.	Consolidation application in terms of the Town-planning and Townships Ordinance, 1986 (Ordinance 15 of 1986)	
3.1	Amendment of a consolidation plan before and after approval	475.00
3.2	Application in terms of Section 92(4)(a) and 92(4)(b) for the amendment of conditions of an approved consolidation application and/or cancellation of approval	830.00
4.	Subdivision applications in terms of the Town-planning and Townships Ordinance, 1986 (Ordinance 15 of 1986)	
4.1	Amendment of a subdivision plan before and after approval	475.00
4.2	Application in terms of Section 92(4)(a) and 92(4)(b) for the amendment of conditions of an approved subdivision application and/or cancellation of approval	830.00
5.	Simultaneous subdivision and consolidation application in terms of the Town-planning and Townships Ordinance, 1986 (Ordinance 15 of 1986)	
5.1	Amendment of a subdivision and consolidation plan before and after approval	475.00
5.2	Application in terms of Section 92(4)(a) and 92(4)(b) for the amendment of conditions of an approved subdivision and consolidation application and/or cancellation of approval	830.00

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
6.	Township establishment in terms of the Town-planning and Townships Ordinance, 1986 (Ordinance 15 of 1986)	
6.1	Application in terms of Section 96(4)	
	(a) Application fee (excluding advertisements) Plus	2,369.00 Plus
	(b) If application must be re-advertised (if the applicant obtains permission to place the notices then this fee will not be charged)	7,578.00
6.2	Application in terms of Section 100	
	(a) Application fee (excluding advertisements) Plus	5,211.00 Plus
	(b) If application must be re-advertised (if the applicant obtains permission to place the notices then this fee will not be charged)	7,578.00
6.3	Application in terms of Section 99(1) for the division of a township in accordance with the approved layout plan	
	(a) In two townships	3,317.00
	(b) For every additional township	1,658.00
6.4	Application in terms of Section 125 (exemption is permitted if the application is on behalf of the Municipality on municipal property/ies)	6,748.00
6.5	Extension of time: Application in terms of Section 72(1) and 101(2)	895.00

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
7	Gauteng Removal of Restrictions Act, 1996 (Act 3 of 1996)	
7.1	Amendment of and application for the removal or amendment of restrictive conditions in a title deed in terms of Section 2 and 5 which necessitate re-advertising	600.00
7.2	Amendment of an application for the simultaneous rezoning or other land use application with the removal or amendment of restrictive conditions in a title deed in terms of Section 5 which necessitate re-advertising	2,000.00
7.3	Consent or permission of controlling authority or any other functionary, as set out in terms of Section 2(1) if not requested simultaneously with any other land use application	221.00
8.	Division of Land Ordinance, 1986 (Ordinance 20 of 1986)	
8.1	Application in terms of Section 17(3) for the amendment if it is substantial where it needs re-advertising	475.00
8.2	Application in terms of Section 17(3) for the amendment or deletion of conditions on which an application was approved	1,348.00
9	Rationalisation of Local Government Affairs Act, 1998 (gated communities)	
9.1	For the initial application:	
	1 – 20 residential units	11,000.00
	21 – 60 residential units basic fee	11,000.00
	Plus	plus
		500.00
		per unit
	61 – 120 residential units	11,000.00
	Plus	plus
		350.00
		per unit

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
	121 – 200 residential units Plus	11,000.00 plus per unit 300.00
	201 residential units and more Plus	11,000.00 plus per unit 250.00
9.2	Application after the initial two years	
	1 – 20 residential units	11,000.00
	21 – 60 residential units basic fee Plus	11,000.00 plus per unit 250.00
	61 – 120 residential units Plus	11,000.00 plus per unit 175.00
	121 – 200 residential units Plus	11,000.00 plus per unit 150.00
	201 residential units and more Plus	11,000.00 plus per unit 125.00
9.3	Resubmission of applications, but with more or less erven	Same fees as for initial application
10	Gauteng City Improvement Districts Act, 1997	
10.1	Application for the establishment of a City Improvement District	5,921.00
10.2	Application for the material amendment of the City Improvement District	5,921.00

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
11	Applications in terms of the City of Tshwane Land Use Management By-Law, 2016	
11.1	Rezoning in terms of Section 16(1) Plus promulgation	7,934.00 2,267.00
11.2	Removal, amendment or suspension of title conditions in terms of Section 16(2) and consent by the Municipality or by the Municipality as the controlling authority in terms of Section 16(2)(d) Plus promulgation	680.00 1,133.00
11.3	Reservation of a township name in terms of Section 16(4) and 16(5)	567.00
11.4	Township establishment or extension of boundaries in terms of Section 16(4) Plus promulgation	11,335.00 4,534.00
11.5	Division of a township in terms of Section 16(5) (per division) Plus promulgation per division	4,534.00 4,534.00
11.6	Amendment of an approved township in terms of Section 16(4)	5,667.00
11.7	Approval of an alteration, amendment or cancellation of a general plan in terms of Section 16(15)	5,667.00
11.8	Subdivision and/or consolidation in terms of Section 16(12)(a)(i) and (ii)	850.00
11.9	Subdivision in terms of Section 16(12)(a) (iii)	4,194.00
11.10	Amendment of a land development application prior to approval in terms of Section 16(18) or post-approval in terms of Section 16(19)	1,700.00
11.11	Administrative amendment of conditions of application and administrative processes in terms of Section 23(2)	802.00
11.12	Cancellation of a land development application in terms of Section 23(3)	237.00
11.13	Registration of servitudes in terms of Section 28(1)	802.00

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
11.14	Confirmation of land use rights for the registration or amendment of a sectional title scheme in terms of Section 28(9)	802.00
11.15	Extension of time	895.00
11.16	Excision of an agricultural holding in terms of Section 32	1,700.00
11.17	Any other application that is not mentioned above	768.00
11.18	Removal, amendment or suspension of title conditions in terms of Section 16(2) and consent by the Municipality or the Municipality as the controlling authority in terms of Section 16(2)(d) and rezoning in terms of Section 16(1)	7,934.00
	Plus promulgation	2,267.00
12	Other applications	
12.1	Provision of reasons for decisions of the City Planning and Development Committee and/or Strategic Development Tribunal and/or Municipal Planning Tribunal and/or the Appeal Authority	356.00
12.2	Application in terms of Regulation 38 of the Town-planning and Townships Ordinance, 1986, Section 16(10) of the Land Use Management By-law, read with Section 53 of SPLUMA	356.00
12.3	Any ad hoc approvals/consents not mentioned above	237.00
12.4	Local authority approval for liquor licences	750.00
12.5	Municipal gambling authorisation	750.00
12.6	Any other application not mentioned above	768.00
12.7	Lodging of an appeal	3,400.00

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
13	Other documents	
13.1	Manuals applicable to land development applications, per manual	60.00
13.2	Guideline document in terms of Section 12(3) of the City of Tshwane Land Use Management By-law, 2016	86.00
13.3	Guideline documents in terms of the City of Tshwane Land Use Management By-law, 2016, per page	3.00
13.4	Zoning certificates	22.00
13.5	CD containing the manuals applicable to land development applications	119.00
13.6	CD containing the town-planning schemes	119.00
13.7	CD containing the City of Tshwane Land Use Management By-Law, 2016	119.00
13.8	Relevant town-planning scheme	222.00
13.9	Zoning plans	36.00
13.10	Annexure T	36.00
13.11	Approved consent use and/or permission conditions	36.00
13.12	Zoning certificate with annexure	59.00
13.13	Zoning certificate with annexure plus plan	90.00
13.14	Clauses and schedules per page	5.00
13.15	Metropolitan Spatial Development Framework	241.00
13.16	CD containing the Metropolitan Spatial Development Framework	119.00

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
13.17	Other documents such as policies, eg Guesthouse Policy, Local Geographical Names Policy	72.00
13.18	City of Tshwane Land Use Management By-Law, 2016	222.00
13.19	Schedules and application forms in terms of the by-law, per page	3.00
13.20	Audio record of a Municipal Planning Tribunal hearing in terms of Section 17(12) of the City of Tshwane Land Use Management By-law, 2016	170.00

Tshwane Metropolitan Police Department (TMPD)

The vision of the Tshwane Metropolitan Police Department is to provide an effective, efficient and sustainable policing service in Tshwane through the regionalisation of road policing, by-law enforcement and crime prevention. As a result, certain actions and/or services are required which inevitably has a cost factor. It is therefore imperative to recover these costs through the following tariff structure:

Towing fees, pound fees, services at events: An increase of 6%, but rounded to the closest denomination to ensure ease of access and collection.

In order to stay market related, the prospectus of the Metro Police Academy has been re-evaluated to take current market demands and costs into account .

Services rendered by the Tshwane Metropolitan Police Department

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
1. Towing fees	
a) Light motor vehicle (up to 3 500 kg), impounded, irrespective of the distance towed or transported	1,700.00
b. i) Heavy motor vehicle (3 501 kg to 16 000 kg), impounded, irrespective of the distance towed or transported	2,834.00
ii) Additional cost per kilometer or portion thereof for the towing/transporting of a heavy motor vehicle for the first 25 kilometers	136.00
iii) Additional cost per kilometer or portion thereof, thereafter	86.00
c. i) Extra-heavy/articulated motor vehicle (16 001 kg and up), impounded, irrespective of the distance towed or transported	4,830.00
ii) Additional cost per kilometer or portion thereof for towing/transporting of an extra-heavy/articulated motor vehicle for the first 25 kilometers	136.00
iii) Additional cost per kilometer or portion thereof, thereafter	85.00
2. Pound fees	
a) Cost per full day that a light motor vehicle is stored in the pound	68.00
b) Cost per full day that a heavy motor vehicle is stored in the pound	153.00
c) Cost per full day that an extra-heavy/articulated motor vehicle is stored in the pound	306.00
3. Tariffs for services rendered by Tshwane Metropolitan Police members (including events)	
3.1 Cost per TMPD member per hour or part thereof	
(i) Weekdays and Saturdays	193.00
(ii) Sundays and public holidays	267.00
(iii) Any day of the week, travel/transportation cost	267.00
3.2 Cost per TMPD warden (point duty) per hour or part thereof	
(i) Weekdays and Saturdays	74.00
(ii) Sundays and public holidays	74.00
(iii) Any day of the week, travel/transportation cost	266.00
3.3 Compulsory payment of an administration fee payable by an organiser/applicant per event	567.00
3.4 The applicant must pay the full cost of the service delivery at least three working days before the start of the event (except where the service delivery costs have been reduced or waived by the Chief of Police).	

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
4. Parking meter tariffs	
a) Parking for 30 minutes (Mon – Fri: 08:00 – 18:00) (Sat: 08:00 – 12:00)	8.00
b) Parking for 60 minutes (Mon – Fri: 08:00 – 18:00) (Sat: 08:00 – 12:00)	15.00
c) Rental of parking meter bay for purposes other than short-term parking – each weekday (Mon – Fri)	133.00
d) Rental of parking meter bay for purposes other than short-term parking – each Saturday	68.00
e) Parking meter tariffs – Sundays and public holidays	0.00
5. Disabled parking permit	
a) Disabled parking permit (for parking in disabled parking bays)	127.00
6. Prospectus of Metro Police Academy	
6.1 Municipal Police Diploma	35,736.00
6.2 Basic Traffic Officer (12 months – NQF4)	30,748.00
6.3 Municipal Police Certificate (three-month short course)	11,260.00
6.4 Peace Officer/Law Enforcement Officer (5 days)	4,129.00
6.5 Traffic Warden (3 months)	11,260.00
6.6 Authorised Officer, Deputy Messenger of the Court (2 days)	1,027.00
6.7 Traffic Control (Point Duty) (5 days)	2,064.00
6.8 Defensive Driving (Advanced/10 days)	6,978.00
6.9 Motorcycle/Light Motor Vehicle Licence Course (K53) (15 days)	16,520.00
6.10 Learner's Licence Course (1 day)	513.00
6.11 Motorcycle Advanced Course (5 days)	3,172.00
6.12 Examiner of Vehicles (3 months)	17,344.00
6.13 Examiner of Driver's Licences: Grade A (complete course/3 months)	23,476.00
6.13(1) Examiner of Driver's Licences: Grade F (15 days)	4,673.00
6.13(2) Examiner of Driver's Licences: Grade L (5 days)	2,371.00
6.13(3) Examiner of Driver's Licences: Grade D (25 days)	10,800.00
6.13(4) Examiner of Driver's Licences: Grade B (5 days)	2,371.00
6.13(5) Examiner of Driver's Licences: Grade C (8 days)	3,179.00
6.14 Refresher Course for Traffic/Municipal Police Officer (3 months)	11,260.00
6.15 Evaluate Loads on Vehicles (2 months)	11,260.00
6.16 Tactical Street Survival Level 1 (10 days)	7,571.00
6.17 Tactical Street Survival Level 2 (10 days)	6,032.00
6.18 Basic Fire Arm Proficiency Training: Handgun (5 days)	3,097.00
6.18(1) Basic Firearm Proficiency Training: Shotgun (5 days)	3,097.00
6.18(2) Basic Firearm Proficiency Training: Rifle (5 days)	3,097.00
6.19 First Responder – Accident Scene (5 days)	1,376.00
6.20 K78 Road Block (5 days)	2,113.00
6.21 Dräger Training (10 days)	1,478.00
6.22 Docket Training (10 days)	1,879.00
6.23 Supervisor Course (10 days)	3,759.00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
6.24 Daily tariff: presenting outside Tshwane	1,433.00
6.24(1) Transportation (AA tariffs), accommodation/meals and daily allowance (R286 per day in accordance with the approved City of Tshwane Subsistence and Travelling Policy) are for the account of the client (directly payable to the facilitator)	
6.25 Daily tariff: presenting within Tshwane	513.00
6.26 Verification of qualification/statement of results	240.00
6.27 Children and Youth At Risk (5 days)	4,100.00
6.28 Attack on Police Officers (5 days)	4,100.00
6.29 Bicycle Training for Law Enforcement Officers (10 days)	8,100.00
6.30 Artistic performance by the TMPD Choir (three-hour appearance)	9,300.00
6.31 Artistic performance by the TMPD Police Band (three-hour appearance)	16,000.00
6.32 Artistic performance by the TMPD Entertainment Band (three-hour appearance)	9,300.00
6.33 Exhibition by the TMPD Ceremonial Guard (three-hour exhibition)	16,000.00
6.34 Chaplain services rendered outside the TMPD (one-hour service)	600.00

Charges payable in respect of engineering service contribution unit rates for Roads and Stormwater

The levying of contributions for engineering services is done according to a policy approved by Council in October 2004, and the matter of increase in contribution amounts is covered per resolution:

- That the unit rates set out in item 2 above be revised annually in May/June with the validity period of implementation being 1 July to 30 June.

In a further report of June 2005 it was approved that the revisions be done using the Contract Price Adjustment (CPA) method with the latest available month values. This is the method that has been used for adjustments in subsequent financial years, and is to be retained. The indicative value of 6 percent increase as suggested is not applicable.

The submission is to do the increase in contribution amounts using the CPA index values from the month of the last increase up to the next 12 months.

The base month will thus start October 2016, and the final month will be September 2017 which results in a calculated increase of **5,75** percent. This is the value submitted.

ANNEXURE H17.1

Charges payable in respect of engineering service contribution unit rates for Roads and Stormwater

Particulars	Unit	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Main road network: Width component	Peak-hour trip	2,825.14
Main road network: Strength component	E 80/day	37.36
Local street network: Width component	Vehicle trip/day	-86.80
Local street network: Strength component	E 80/day	-
Main stormwater network	C co-eff x A	8.26
development	C co-eff x A	-0.02
Local stormwater network: Changes in land use	C co-eff x A	4.07
Natural water courses	C co-eff x A	0.76

Informal/Formal Business Compliance Regulation

Motivation for informal business tariff to remain unchanged

The Business Support Operations Division does not support the tariff increase for informal businesses by 6,00% to be effected during the 2018/19 financial year. The rationale for this position is outlined below:

Taking into account the City of Tshwane-related cost incurred by formal and informal businesses, it is evident that the cost for informal business is higher than for formal business. For example, a trader who is doing business in a declared area according 2017/18 tariff rates will be charged R156,20 on a monthly basis for 12 months ($R156,20 \times 12 = R1\ 874,40$). It therefore costs an informal trader R1 874,40 to do business in that year. And on top of that there is an annual licence renewal fee of R199,30. As for the formal business, it only costs a once-off R685,80 for a new application and annual renewal fee of R500,10. This means informal traders pay R1 874.40 annually while formal traders pay R685.80. As such, the 6 % increase is only viable in the case of formal traders and is fully supported. The 6 % increase on informal trader stalls is not supported.

Annual fee

(Informal R1 874,40; Formal 685,80 = R1 188,60) a) Cost of doing business is higher for informal business than for formal business.

Informal/Formal Business Compliance Regulation**Monthly Tariffs - Informal Trade Stalls**

Area/Location	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
CBD	
Bloed Street	156.20
Edmond Street	156.20
KFC (Lilian Ngoyi)	156.20
Church Square	156.20
Nana Sita Street (Taxi Rank)	156.20
Museum Park	156.20
Scheiding Street	156.20
Union Buildings	156.20
Block M (Thabo Sehume and Pretorius)	156.20
Block O (Thabo Sehume and Madiba)	156.20
Block R (Lilian Ngoyi and Johannes Ramokhoase)	156.20
Church Mall (CID Area)	
Block A	207.80
Block B	207.80
Block C	207.80
Block E	156.20
Block F	156.20
Block G	156.20
Block H	156.20
Block I	156.20
Block J	156.20
Block K	156.20
Lilian Ngoyi, Thabo Sehume and Madiba	156.20
Centurion	
Centurion Mall	156.20
Swartkop Taxi Rank	156.20
Irene	156.20
Sunderland Ridge	156.20
Brakfontein	156.20
Hennops Park	156.20
Laudium	156.20
Lyttelton – Road Junction	156.20
Gateway	156.20
Olievenhoutbosch	156.20
Irene Station	156.20
Arcadia (CID Area)	207.80

Area/Location	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
Hatfield Station	207.80
Silverton Station	207.80
Silverton Dale	207.80
Waverley	207.80
Elardus Park (Public Phones)	207.80
Fruits and Vegetables	156.20
Wierda Park	156.20
Koedoespoort	156.20
Sunnyside (Public Phones)	207.80
Marabastad	207.80
Mabopane Station	186.55
Klip 'n Kruisfontein	156.20
Denneboom	
Block A	124.20
Block B	186.55
Block C	250.15
Block D	495.00
Block E	124.20
Block F	311.65
Block P	124.20
Vending Trolley monthly fee	146.30
Vending Trolley application fee (annual)	281.95
Hammanskraal	
Mandela Village craft stalls	65.70
Supply of meals or perishable foodstuffs (formal business)	
New licence application	685.80
Application fee	199.30
Licence fee (annual)	500.10
Supply of meals or perishable foodstuffs (formal business)	
Application fee	301.05
Licence renewal fee (annual)	199.30
Provision of certain types of health facilities or entertainment	
Application fee (annual)	1,765.50
Licence renewal fee (annual)	4,413.85
Hawking in meals or perishable foodstuffs	
Application fee (annual)	94.35
Licence renewal fee (annual)	187.60
Events hawking around sport arenas and other venues	
Events hawking licence at sport arenas and other venues (daily fees)	281.95
Dairy Mall	
Closed stall	198.00
Open stall	149.45

Area/Location	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
Marabastad trading market	
Market stall	198.20
Centurion: Rooihuiskraal Road: soft goods	88.00
Centurion: Rooihuiskraal Road: fruits and vegetables	156.20
Airport Road	156.20
Buitekant Street	156.20
Bushveld Road	156.20
College Road	156.20
Commissioner Street	156.20
Court Street	156.20
Dr Swanepoel (between Sefako Makgatho Drive and N4)	156.20
Douglas Rens Street	156.20
Eerste Laan	156.20
Hebron Road	156.20
Klipgat Road	156.20
Loveyday Street	156.20
Maphala Street	156.20
Mashamaite	156.20
Molotlegi Street	156.20
Rooihuiskraal Road	156.20
Name of Transport Facility	
Eerstefabrieke Station and Taxi Rank	198.00
Ga-Rankuwa Hospital Public Transport Interchange	198.00
Hammanskraal Public Transport Interchange (Kopanong)	198.00
Mabopane Intermodal Public Transport Interchange	198.00
Saulsville Station and Taxi Rank	198.00
Soshanguve Public Transport Interchange	198.00
Transfer Taxi Rank (Soshanguve)	198.00
Wonderboom Station and Taxi Rank (Pretoria North)	198.00
Name of Shopping Centre/Business Area/Hostel	
Babelegi Industrial Area	156.20
Booyens Shopping Centre	156.20
Bougainville Shopping Complex	156.20
Claremont Shopping Complex	156.20
Danville Shopping Complex	156.20
Gateway Centre	156.20
Hercules Shopping Complex	156.20
Hermanstad Shopping Complex	156.20
Highveld Industrial Park	156.20
Kingsley Hostels	156.20
Kopanong Shopping Centre	156.20
Mamelodi Hostels	156.20

Area/Location	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
Pretoria North Central Business District	156.20
Quagga Centre Shopping Complex	156.20
Quaggasrand Shopping Centre	156.20
Renbrou Shopping Centre	156.20
Rosslyn Centre	156.20
Saulsville Hostels	156.20
Shoprite Precinct	156.20
Southern Park of the CBD	156.20
Temba City	156.20
West Park Shopping Complex	156.20
Arcadia	156.20
East Lynne	156.20
Pretoria Station	156.20
Ga-Rankuwa marketing trading stalls: soft goods/fruits and vegetables	196.10
Ga-Rankuwa marketing trading stalls: food	215.20

Corporate and Shared Services Department**Tshwane Academy**

TLMA has invested in the gross refurbishment of the conference, accommodation, kitchen and workshop facilities to meet the industry's norms, standards and market-related trends. For the same reason, TLMA aims for a return on investment as the facility is currently in line with competitors offering the same products and services, which explains why we inflated some figures.

ANNEXURE H19.1

Group Human Capital Management**Tshwane Leadership and Management Academy**

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
1.	Venue hire to external and internal clients	
1.1	Venue hire (excluding catering):	
1.1.1	Syndicate Room 1 to 8 (per person)	154.50
1.1.2	Room 1 to 6 (per person)	154.50
1.1.3	Room 13 to 17 (per person)	154.50
1.1.4	Auditorium (per person)	154.50
1.1.5	Room 18 (per person)	154.50
1.1.6	Room 7 to 12 (per person)	154.50
2.	Syndicate rooms hire with main venue	
2.1	Breakaway hire with main venue	218.20
2.2	Assessment centre	2,320.50
2.3	Committee rooms	695.00
2.4	Restaurant including tables and chairs	7,255.20
2.5	Auditorium hire	3,630.50
3.	Accommodation	
3.1	Single	391.50
3.2	Sharing	273.00
4.	Squash courts	17.50
5.	Lapa - braai area	1,951.50
6.	TV room lapa - braai area	2,342.00
7.	Office accommodation per month	134.00
8.	Manoeuvring courses	
8.1	Light, per hour	80.50
8.2	Heavy, per hour	103.00
8.3	Groups/company, per day	3,743.00
9.	Studio	6,394.50
10.	Cork fee	38.50
11.	PA system	1,224.50
12.	Data projector	1,066.00
13.	Monthly staff parking	102.00
14.	Committee Room 1 on weekends	1,454.50
15.	Committee Room 2 on weekends	1,208.50
16.	Committee Room 3 on weekends	969.00

Human Settlements Department

An increase of 6% is supported. The figures were rounded off to the nearest ten to cover the high incidents of vandalism in the buildings and the high costs of repair materials. The following homes for the aged have been transferred to Housing Company Tshwane for management and administration. The City is no longer responsible to collect rent in these buildings:

Danville OVD
Claremont OVD
Eloffsdal OVD
Villieria OVD
Capital Park OVD

ANNEXURE H20.1

Housing and Sustainable Development Department

New rentals: High-rise buildings

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
BLESBOK/BOSBOK	
Bachelor	1,510.00
One bedroom	2,050.00
Two bedrooms	2,290.00
NUWE STALSHOOGTE	
Room	1,270.00
Bachelor/Small	1,560.00
Bachelor/One bedroom	1,690.00
Two bedrooms	2,000.00
OU STALSHOOGTE	
Small room	1,140.00
Double room	1,390.00
Bachelor	1,210.00
One bedroom	1,450.00
One bedroom	1,870.00
Two bedrooms	1,920.00
RIVERSIDE	
Two bedrooms	1,570.00
Three bedrooms	1,710.00
HEUWEL	
One bedroom	1,500.00
GROENVELD	
One bedroom	1,440.00
Two bedrooms, small	1,640.00
Two bedrooms	1,740.00
JJ BOSMANHUIS	
Bachelor	1,390.00
One bedroom	1,500.00
One bedroom, large	1,640.00
Two bedrooms	2,000.00

New rentals: Loose-standing houses

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
CLAREMONT Three bedrooms	1,870.00
EERSTERUST Two roomed houses - two rooms	190.00
AKASIA/SOSHANGUVE	310.00
LOTUS GARDENS Two bedrooms	310.00
NELLMAPIUS Two bedrooms	360.00

New rentals: Hostels and converted family units

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
KINGSLEY Bed (Council employees)	130.00
Bed (Other tenants)	250.00
BELLE OMBRE Bed, paid per month	3,920.00
SOSHANGUVE Sitter	130.00
Bachelor	180.00
One bedroom	180.00
Two bedrooms	310.00
Three bedrooms	420.00
SAULSVILLE One bedroom	240.00
Two bedrooms	420.00
Three bedrooms	610.00

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
MAMELODI	
Single units	420.00
Two bedrooms	730.00
Three bedrooms	910.00
RIANA PARK	
House (4)	6% of monthly salary
ZITHOBENI	
House (1)	6% of monthly salary
Three-bedroom unit	420.00
Rooms	240.00
BRONKHORSTSPRUIT	
House (1) (Municipal Manager)	6% of monthly salary
House (2)	6% of monthly salary
CULLINAN	
Three bedrooms	420.00
Rooms	240.00
NEW MARKET-RELATED RENTAL SELF-SUFFICIENT ELDERLY	
DANVILLE OVD	
Single	910.00
Double	1,450.00
Flats	1,450.00
CLAREMONT OVD	1,450.00
ELOFFSDAL OVD	
Single	1,010.00
Double	1,740.00
VILLIERIA OVD	1,740.00

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
CAPITAL PARK OVD	
Single	1,015.00
Double	1,740.00
HERCULES 12H	1,450.00
NOORDEPARK	
Single	910.00
Double	1,450.00

Wayleave fees

The fees and tariffs are prescribed in the Work in the Public Road Reserve By-law promulgated in the Provincial Gazette of 19 February 2014.

The development and implementation of a NEW electronic wayleave management system will cost approximately R12,0 million, and the increase will cover the costs with $\pm 2\ 200$ applications received in one year. The cost of the new system cost is to be recovered in three years: $2\ 200$ applications \times R2 000 $\times 3 =$ R13,2 million.

ANNEXURE H21.1

Wayleave fees for work done on public roads

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
Wayleave fees		
Processing of a wayleave application (all three stages as per EWMS)	Per wayleave	2,000.00
Lane rental (street links between intersections, excluding intersections)	Street link/2 weeks	4,800.00
Lane rental (per intersection per day or part thereof)	Street link/day	9,600.00
Processing of application to close a road for construction purposes	Per road closure application	2,160.00
Fees and tariffs for wayleave applications for electronic communication network (ECN) utilities		
Fee for processing wayleave application for ECN		15,000.00
Refundable security deposit for ECN: per application		250,000.00
Fee for utilising sewer and storm water systems for ECN: per kilometer per annum		1,000.00
Fee for laying ECN in the public road reserve: per kilometere per annum		200.00
Fees for extension of time not approved in terms of the general conditions of contract		
Lane rental (street links between intersections, excluding intersections)	Per day or portion thereof	2,400.00
Lane rental (per intersection)	Per day or part thereof	19,200.00
Exclusions for tariffs, but not for extension of time:		
All City of Thswane departments		
All national departments		
All provincial departments		
All time periods refer to calendar days, not working days.		

Regional Operations and Coordination (All regions)

Swimming pools

The common method of rounding off has been used to exclude any cents/small change after the 6% tariff hike. This approach is needed for practical reasons as the availability of small change from cashiers at swimming pools is always problematic. Past experience has shown that the unavailability of small change inevitably leads to dissatisfied customers who have to wait in a queue until the small change is made available.

Tariffs for the Tjaart van Vuuren gym and kiosk have been added to be in line with the other swimming pools and to prevent confusion.

Regional Operations and Coordination Department - Swimming pools

The Director responsible for sport and recreation in each region, or his/her proxy, may at the written request of organisations or Groups, grant a discount, or if a discount has been specified, such specified discount, on all items appearing in Part A.

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
A.	Swimming pool admission fees at Hillcrest Swimming Pool (olympic size Swimming pool, heated during winter months, ablution facilities, kiosk)	
1.	Summer season (01 September to 31 March or as close thereto as possible - exact opening and closing dates are determined by the Director responsible for sport and recreation in each region)	
1.1	Charge per day	
a	Adults, 18 years and older (per person)	15.00
b	Children of school going age (per child)	7.00
c	Pre-school children, 2 - 6 years (per child)	6.00
d	Pre-school children, 0 - 2 years	Free of charge
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and developmentally disabled persons (per person)	7.00
1.2	Season and monthly tickets	
1.2.1	Adults (per person)	
a	Ordinary season (1 Sept – 31 March)	522.00
b	Half season (1 Sept – 15 Dec or 16 Dec – 31 March)	268.00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	131.00
1.2.2	Children of school-going age, pensioners, disabled persons (per person)	
a	Ordinary season (1 Sept – 31 March)	268.00
b	Half season (1 Sept – 15 Dec or 16 Dec – 31 March)	131.00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	73.00
d	Season ticket (caregiver, guardian or parent not swimming)	91.00
1.3	Admission fee for schools	
a	Scholars from any school, in classes and accompanied by a teacher, on weekdays between 08:00 and closing time (per child)	6.00
b	School season tickets	
b.1	School season ticket (per child swimming or adult not swimming but visiting with trainer/child) (only Mondays to Fridays during school quarters, excluding public holidays)	91.00
b.2	School season ticket (per school) (per month) (Only Mondays to Fridays during school quarters, excluding public holidays) (08:00 – 14:00)	567.00
1.4	Summer coaching fee, per lane, per month (Mondays to Fridays), one hour's coaching per day (20 hours) + 4 children monthly tickets	
1.4.1	50 m swimming bath (no 25 m bath available at Hillcrest)	703.00
1.4.2	One hour coaching per day, per lane	57.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
2.	Winter season (1 April to 31 August - exact opening and closing dates are determined by the Director responsible for sport and recreation in each region)	
2.1	Charge per day	
a	Adults, 18 years and older (per person)	15.00
b	Children of school-going age (per child)	7.00
c	Pre-school children, 2 – 6 years (per child)	6.00
d	Pre-school children, 0 – 2 years	Free of charge
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and disabled persons (per person)	7.00
2.2	Winter monthly ticket	
a	Adults (per person)	210.00
b	Children, pensioners and disabled persons (per person)	107.00
2.2.1	Winter coaching fee	
a	Per lane per month (Mondays to Fridays), one hour's coaching per day (20 hours) + 2 children monthly tickets	703.00
b	One hour coaching per day, per lane	57.00
3.	Charges in respect of water sports activities (summer and winter seasons) (All galas + training purposes). Schools and local clubs, as well as Council-recognised controlling bodies, whether or not admission fee is charged. However, the facilities are not rented out on public holidays.	
3.1	Weekdays	
a	Per morning (Mondays to Thursdays, 08:00 – 13:00) per hour or part thereof	134.00
b	Per afternoon (Mondays to Thursdays, 13:00 – 18:00) per hour or part thereof	164.00
c	Per evening (Mondays to Thursdays, 18:00 – 22:00) per hour or part thereof	242.00
3.2	Weekends	
a	Per morning (Fridays to Sundays, 08:00 – 13:00) per hour or part thereof	182.00
b	Per afternoon (Fridays to Sundays, 13:00 – 18:00) per hour or part thereof	219.00
c	Per evening (Fridays to Sundays, 18:00 – 24:00) per hour or part thereof	303.00
d	Refundable security deposit (the deposit is forfeited when the booking is cancelled)	1,600.00
4.1	Squash court	
a	Per court (Mondays - Sundays, 08:00 – 20:00) per ½ hour	12.00
4.2	Clubhouse	
a	Per day (08:00 – 22:00)	404.00
b	Per hour (08:00 – 22:00)	40.00
5.1	Store, kiosk, ground, office and Swim Shop hire	
a	Store hire, per month	114.00
b	Club grounds or office space, per square meter, per month	12.00
c	Swim Shop, per month	567.00
d	Kiosk, per month	1,426.00
e	Office hire, per month	1,413.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
B.	Swimming bath admission fees at De Jongh Diving Centre (diving centre, heated during winter months , diving boards, hot tub)	
1.	Summer season 01 September to 31 March or as close thereto as possible - exact opening and closing dates are determined by the Director responsible for Sport and Recreation in each region	
1.1	Charge per day	
a	Adults – persons 18 years and older (per person)	15.00
b	Children of school-going age (per child)	7.00
c	Pre-school children, 2 – 6 years (per child)	6.00
d	Pre-school children, 0 – 2 years	Free of charge
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities (per person)	7.00
1.2	Season and monthly tickets	
1.2.1	Adults (per person)	
a	Ordinary season (1 Sept – 31 March)	522.00
b	Half season (1 Sept – 15 Dec or 16 Dec – 31 March)	267.00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	131.00
1.2.2	Children of school-going age, pensioners, persons with disabilities (per person)	
a	Ordinary season (1 Sept – 31 March)	267.00
b	Half season (1 Sept – 15 Dec or 16 Dec – 31 March)	131.00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	73.00
d	Season tickets	
d.1	Season ticket (trainer or parent not swimming)	91.00
2.	Winter season (1 April to 31 August – exact opening and closing dates are determined by the Director: Parks and Regional Co-ordination)	
2.1	Charge per day	
a	Adults (persons of 18 years and older) (per person)	15.00
b	Children of school-going age (per child)	7.00
c	Pre-school children, 2 – 6 years (per child)	6.00
d	Pre-school children, 0 – 2 years	Free of charge
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities (per person)	7.00
2.2	Winter monthly ticket	
a	Adults (per person)	210.00
b	Children, pensioners and persons with disabilities (per person)	107.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
3.	Charges in respect of water sports activities (summer and winter seasons) (All galas and training purposes) Schools and local clubs, as well as Council-recognised controlling bodies, whether or not admission fee is charged. However, the facilities are not rented out on public holidays.	
3.1	Weekdays	
a	Per morning (Mondays to Thursdays, 08:00 – 13:00) per hour or part thereof	134.00
b	Per afternoon (Mondays to Thursdays, 13:00 – 18:00) per hour or part thereof	164.00
c	Per evening (Mondays to Thursdays, 18:00 – 22:00) per hour or part thereof	242.00
3.2	Weekends	
a	Per morning (Fridays to Sundays, 08:00 – 13:00) per hour or part thereof	182.00
b	Per afternoon (Fridays to Sundays, 13:00 – 18:00) per hour or part thereof	219.00
c	Per evening (Fridays to Sundays, 18:00 – 24:00) per hour or part thereof	303.00
d		
e	Refundable security deposit (the deposit is forfeited when the booking is cancelled) Clubhouse – diving, Mondays – Fridays	1,600.00 385.00
C.	Swimming bath admission fees at Eersterust, Tjaart van Vuuren and Laudium Swimming Baths (olympic size swimming pool, children's play equipment, splash pool, ablution facilities, kiosk)	
1.	Summer season (1 September to 31 March or as close thereto as possible - exact opening and closing dates are determined by the Director responsible for sport and recreation in each region.	
1.1	Charge per day	
a	Adults (persons 18 years and older) (per person)	15.00
b	Children of school-going age (per child)	7.00
c	Pre-school children, 2 – 6 years (per child)	6.00
d	Pre-school children, 0 – 2 years	Free of charge
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities (per person)	7.00
1.2	Season and monthly tickets	
1.2.1	Adults (per person)	
a	Ordinary season (1 Sept – 31 March)	522.00
b	Half season (1 Sept – 15 Dec or 16 Dec – 31 March)	267.00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	131.00
1.2.2	Children of school-going age, pensioners, and persons with disabilities (per person)	
a	Ordinary season (1 Sept – 31 March)	267.00
b	Half season (1 Sept – 15 Dec or 16 Dec – 31 March)	131.00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	73.00
d	Season tickets	
d.1	Season ticket (caregiver, guardian or parent not swimming)	91.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
1.3	Admission fee for schools	
a	Scholars from any school, in classes and accompanied by a teacher, on weekdays between 08:00 and closing time (per child)	6.00
b	School season tickets	
b.1	School season ticket (per child) (only Mondays to Fridays during school quarters, excluding public holidays)	91.00
b.2	School season ticket (per school) (per month) (only Mondays to Fridays during school quarters, excluding public holidays 08:00 – 14:00)	567.00
1.4	One hour coaching fee, per lane, per day (Mondays to Fridays), one hour's coaching per day (20 hours)	
1.4.1	50 m swimming bath (no 25 m swimming bath at Laudium and Eersterust) + 4 x monthly tickets	703.00
2.	Swimming bath at Eersterust Gymnasium	
2.1	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	
a	Per adult	73.00
b	Per child	55.00
2.2	Charges in respect of water sports activities (All galas and training purposes) Schools and local clubs, as well as Council-recognised controlling bodies, whether or not admission fee is charged. However, the facilities are not rented out on public holidays.	
2.2.1	Weekdays	
a	Per morning (Mondays to Thursdays, 08:00 – 13:00) per hour or part thereof	134.00
b	Per afternoon (Mondays to Thursdays, 13:00 – 18:00) per hour or part thereof	164.00
c	Per evening (Mondays to Thursdays, (18:00 – 22:00) per hour or part thereof	242.00
2.2.2	Weekends	
a	Per morning (Fridays to Sundays, 08:00 – 13:00) per hour or part thereof	182.00
b	Per afternoon (Fridays to Sundays, 13:00 – 18:00) per hour or part thereof	219.00
c	Per evening (Fridays to Sundays, 18:00 – 24:00) per hour or part thereof	303.00
3.	Swimming pool halls	
a	Per day (08:00 – 22:00)	405.00
b	Per hour (08:00 – 22:00)	42.00
c	Per month (3 days a week) 18:00 – 20:00	394.00
d	Refundable security deposit (the deposit is forfeited when the booking is cancelled)	1,600.00
4.	Squash courts	
a	Per court (Mondays to Sundays, 08:00 – 22:00) per ½ hour	12.00
5.	Gym at Eersterust Club rental per month	2,000.00
6.	Gym at Tjaart van Vuuren rental per month	8,555.00
7.	Kiosk at Tjaart van Vuuren rental per month	1,413.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
D.	Swimming bath admission fees at Deon Malherbe, Rooiwal, Sunnyside, Soshanguve, Pretoria North, Les Marais, Temba Swimming Pool, Gert van Schalkwyk and Nelmapius, Bronkhorstspruit and Zithubeni Swimming Baths (25-metre swimming pool, ablution facilities, splash pool, children's play equipment, kiosk)	
1.	Summer season (1 September to 31 March or as close thereto as possible – exact opening and closing dates are determined by the Director: Parks and Regional Co-ordination)	
1.1	Charge per day	
a	Adults (persons 18 years and older) (per person)	15.00
b	Children of school-going age (per child)	7.00
c	Pre-school children, 2 – 6 years (per child)	6.00
d	Pre-school children, 0 – 2 years	Free of charge
e	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities (per person)	7.00
1.2	Season and monthly tickets	
1.2.1	Adults (per person)	
a	Ordinary season (1 Sept – 31 March)	522.00
b	Half season (1 Sept – 15 Dec or 16 Dec – 31 March)	267.00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	131.00
1.2.2	Children of school-going age, pensioners, disabled persons (per person)	
a	Ordinary season (1 Sept – 31 March)	267.00
b	Half season (1 Sept – 15 Dec or 16 Dec – 31 March)	131.00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	73.00
d	Season tickets	
d.1	Season ticket (caregiver, guardian or parent not swimming)	91.00
1.3	Admission fee for schools	
a	Scholars from any school, in classes and accompanied by a teacher, on weekdays between 08:00 and closing time (per child)	6.00
b	School season tickets	
b.1	School season ticket (per child) (only Mondays to Fridays during school quarters, excluding public holidays)	91.00
b.2	School season ticket (per school) (per month) (only Mondays to Fridays during school quarters, excluding public holidays)	567.00
b.3	Mondays to Fridays during school only for learning to swim and development training	31.00
1.4	Summer coaching fee, per lane, per month (Mondays to Fridays), one hour's coaching per day (20 hours)	
1.4.1	25 m swimming bath (no 50 m pool)	358.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R
1.5	Charges in respect of water sports activities (summer and winter seasons): All galas and training purposes Schools and local clubs, as well as Council-recognised control bodies, whether or not admission fee is charged. However, the facilities are not rented out on public holidays.	
1.5.1	Weekdays	
a	Per morning (Mondays to Thursdays, 08:00 – 13:00) per hour or part thereof	134.00
b	Per afternoon (Mondays to Thursdays, 13:00 – 18:00) per hour or part thereof	164.00
c	Per evening (Mondays to Thursdays, 18:00 – 22:00) per hour or part thereof	242.00
1.5.2	Weekends	
a	Per morning (Fridays to Sundays, 08:00 – 13:00) per hour or part thereof	182.00
b	Per afternoon (Fridays to Sundays, 13:00 – 18:00) per hour or part thereof	219.00
c	Per evening (Fridays to Sundays, 18:00 – 24:00) per hour or part thereof	303.00
2.	Swimming pool hall at Sunnyside	
a	Per day (08:00 – 22:00)	405.00
b	Per hour (08:00 – 22:00)	42.00
c	Refundable security deposit (the deposit is forfeited when the booking is cancelled)	1,600.00

Services rendered by the Community and Social Development Services Department

Creche fees increase annually. In line with the proposed increase in VAT, the amount is to be R220,00 per child per month, with effect from 01 July 2018.

Services rendered by the Community and Social Development Services Department

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
	Total (VAT included) R
1. Pre-school fees, per child per month	220.00